CONTAINS PRIVILEGED INFORMATION – DO NOT RELEASE

ARCHAEOLOGICAL OVERVIEW SURVEY
TEXAS EASTERN TRANSMISSION, LP
New Jersey-New York Expansion Project
FERC Docket No. PF10-17-000
Staten Island, Manhattan, and Ramapo, New York

Ora Elquist
Suzanne Cherau
Nichole Gillis
Gregory R. Dubell

Submitted to:

Spectra Energy Transmission, LLC
150 Warren Street
Jersey City, New Jersey 07304

Submitted by:

PAL
210 Lonsdale Avenue
Pawtucket, Rhode Island 02860

PAL Report No. 2367.01B August 2010

PAL Publications

CARTOGRAPHERS
Dana M. Richardi/Jane Miller

GIS SPECIALIST
Jane Miller

GRAPHIC DESIGN/PAGE LAYOUT SPECIALISTS
Alytheia M. Laughlin/Gail M. Van Dyke

EDITOR
Ken Alber

MANAGEMENT SUMMARY

SHPO Project Review Number : OPRHP File No. 09PR05949

Involved State and Federal Agencies: FERC

Phase of Survey: IA (sensitivity assessment)

Location Information

Location: Private Parcels and Road Beds (4th Avenue, 3rd Avenue, Western Avenue, Richmond Terrace) in Staten Island; Sanitation Pier-Gansevoort Street and Road Beds (Hudson River Greenway, West Street, 10th Avenue) in Manhattan
Minor Civil Division: New York City – Boroughs of Manhattan and Staten Island
County: New York and Richmond

Survey Area

Length: Staten Island – 5.95 kilometers (km) (3.7 miles)
Manhattan – 1.13km (0.7 miles)
Depth: N/A
Width: 30.5 to 35.1 meters (m) (100 to 115 feet (ft) of pipeline route workspace
Number of Acres Surveyed: Approximately 24.9 hectares (61.4 acres)
Number of Square Meters & Feet Excavated (Phase II, Phase III only): N/A
Percentage of the Site Excavated (Phase II, Phase III only): N/A

USGS 7.5 Minute Quadrangle Map: Elizabeth, Jersey City, and Arthur Kill, NJ

Archaeological Survey Overview

Number & Interval of Shovel Tests:N/A
Number & Size of Units: N/A
Width of Plowed Strips: N/A
Surface Survey Transect Interval: N/A

Results of Archaeological Survey

Number & name of prehistoric sites identified: N/A
Number & name of historic sites identified: N/A
Number & name of sites recommended for Phase II/Avoidance: N/A

Report Authors: Ora Elquist, Suzanne Cherau, Nichole Gillis, and Gregory R. Dubell

Date of Report: August 2010

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF PHOTOGRAPHS

LIST OF TABLES

CHAPTER ONE

INTRODUCTION

Spectra Energy Corp (Spectra Energy) is proposing to expand its pipeline systems in the New Jersey-New York region to meet the immediate and future demand for natural gas in the largest United States metropolitan area. To accomplish this, Spectra Energy pipeline companies, Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern) and Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC (Algonquin) are seeking a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity (Certificate) from the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) pursuant to Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act (NGA) authorizing the construction and operation of the New Jersey-New York Expansion Project (the Project or NJ-NY Project) located in New Jersey, New York, and Connecticut (Figure 1-1). The NJ-NY Project will create a new transportation path for 800,000 decatherms per day (Dth/d) of natural gas from multiple receipt points on the Spectra Energy systems to new delivery points in New Jersey and New York.

This report presents the results of an archaeological overview survey (Phase IA archaeological assessment) prepared by The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) on behalf of Spectra Energy for the **New York** portions of the NJ-NY Project. The New Jersey portions of the Project are addressed in a separate report. Historic architectural/industrial properties overview and identification surveys for the New Jersey and New York portions of the Project have also been conducted by PAL and are addressed in separate reports. A marine archaeological sensitivity assessment was conducted by Southeastern Archaeological Research, Inc. (SEARCH) for two areas on the edge of the Hudson River that will be impacted during horizontal directional drill (HDD) activities.

Project Description

The Project consists of approximately 20.0 miles of multi-diameter pipeline, associated pipeline support facilities, six new metering and regulating (M&R) stations, and a minor modification at one existing compressor station. The proposed facilities are located in New Jersey, New York, and Connecticut. The new and replacement portions of the pipeline for the Project facilities are located in a region that was heavily industrialized in the early and middle twentieth century with petroleum refining and storage facilities, railyards, and shipyards. The area for the pipeline facilities continues to be dominated by industrial and commercial facilities.

Texas Eastern Facilities

Proposed Pipeline Facilities

- Take-up/Relay – install approximately 4.5 miles of 42-inch diameter pipeline that will replace segments of existing 12-inch and 20-inch diameter pipelines from the existing Linden Compressor Station at milepost (MP) 0.0 in Linden, New Jersey to the existing M&R Station 058 at MP 4.5 in Staten Island, New York (Figures 1-2 and 1-3);
- New Pipeline – construct approximately 15.5 miles of new 30-inch diameter pipeline from the existing M&R Station 058 at MP 4.5 through Staten Island, New York and Bayonne, Jersey City, and Hoboken, New Jersey to MP 20.04 in Manhattan, New York (Figures 1-3 through 1-6);
- Abandonment – abandon approximately 1.3 miles and 0.9 miles of two (2), 12-inch diameter pipelines in Linden and Staten Island, respectively (see Figures 1-2 and 1-3); and
- Launcher/Receiver Facilities – install 20-inch diameter receiver facilities and a 42-inch diameter launcher within the existing property line of the Linden Compressor Station in Linden, New Jersey; a 42-inch diameter receiver and 30-inch diameter launcher within the property line of M&R 058 in Staten Island, New York; and a 30-inch diameter block valve with blind flange in an underground vault in Manhattan, New York to accommodate a temporary receiver.

Proposed M&R Stations

- Bayonne M&R Station – construct a new M&R station, including an in-line gas preheater and over pressure protection (OPP) for delivery to Public Service Electric & Gas (PSE&G), in Bayonne, New Jersey (see Figure 1-5);
- Jersey City M&R Station – construct a new M&R station, including in-line gas preheaters and OPP, for delivery to Consolidated Edison, Inc. (Con Edison), as well as a tap for a future meter station delivery point to PSE&G, in Jersey City, New Jersey (Figure 1-7); and
- Hanover M&R Stations – construct two (2) new M&R stations, including OPP, at the existing Hanover Station in Hanover, New Jersey (Figures 1-8,1-9a, and 1-9b).

Miscellaneous Work at Existing Facilities

- Hanover Compressor Station – install reverse suction and discharge lines in Hanover, New Jersey (see Figures 1-8 and 1-9a); and
- Texas Eastern M&R Stations – install tap valves and OPP at M&R Station 128 in Linden, New Jersey and M&R Station 058 in Staten Island, New York (see Figure 1-3).

Algonquin Facilities

Proposed M&R Stations

- Mahwah M&R Station – construct a new M&R station, including in-line gas preheaters and OPP, within the property lines of the existing Mahwah M&R in Mahwah, New Jersey (Figures 1-10, 1-11a and 1-11b); and
- Ramapo M&R Station – construct a new M&R station, including in-line gas preheaters and OPP, adjacent to the existing Ramapo M&R in Ramapo, New York (Figure 1-12 and 1-13).

Miscellaneous Work at Existing Facilities

- Cromwell Compressor Station – install low nitrogen oxides (NOx) burners on three reciprocating engines and additional yard piping to accommodate bi-directional flows in Cromwell, Connecticut (Figures 1-14 and 1-15); and
- Hanover Compressor Station – Install additional yard piping to accommodate bi-directional flows in Hanover, New Jersey (see Figure 1-8 and Figure 1-9b).

A significant portion of the approximate 20.0 miles of the proposed pipeline facilities will be within existing right-of-way (ROW), consisting of pipeline ROW owned by Texas Eastern, public roadways, railways, and/or other utility ROW.

Construction Right-of-Way

The amount of land required to construct a pipeline depends on a number of factors, including the type of construction technique being employed, the topography of the area being worked in, and the current land-use along the pipeline route. In general, Spectra Energy proposes to use a minimum 100- to 115-foot-wide construction ROW based on detailed evaluation of a variety of conditions experienced during the construction and installation of other pipeline systems in New Jersey and New York.

Access Roads

The proposed Project is readily accessible by an extensive system of roads, including private, local, collector, and arterial roads. Spectra Energy has identified 17 roads (one permanent access road [PAR] and 16 temporary access roads [TAR]) along the proposed pipeline route for use during construction (see Figures 1-2 through 1-6). Three of

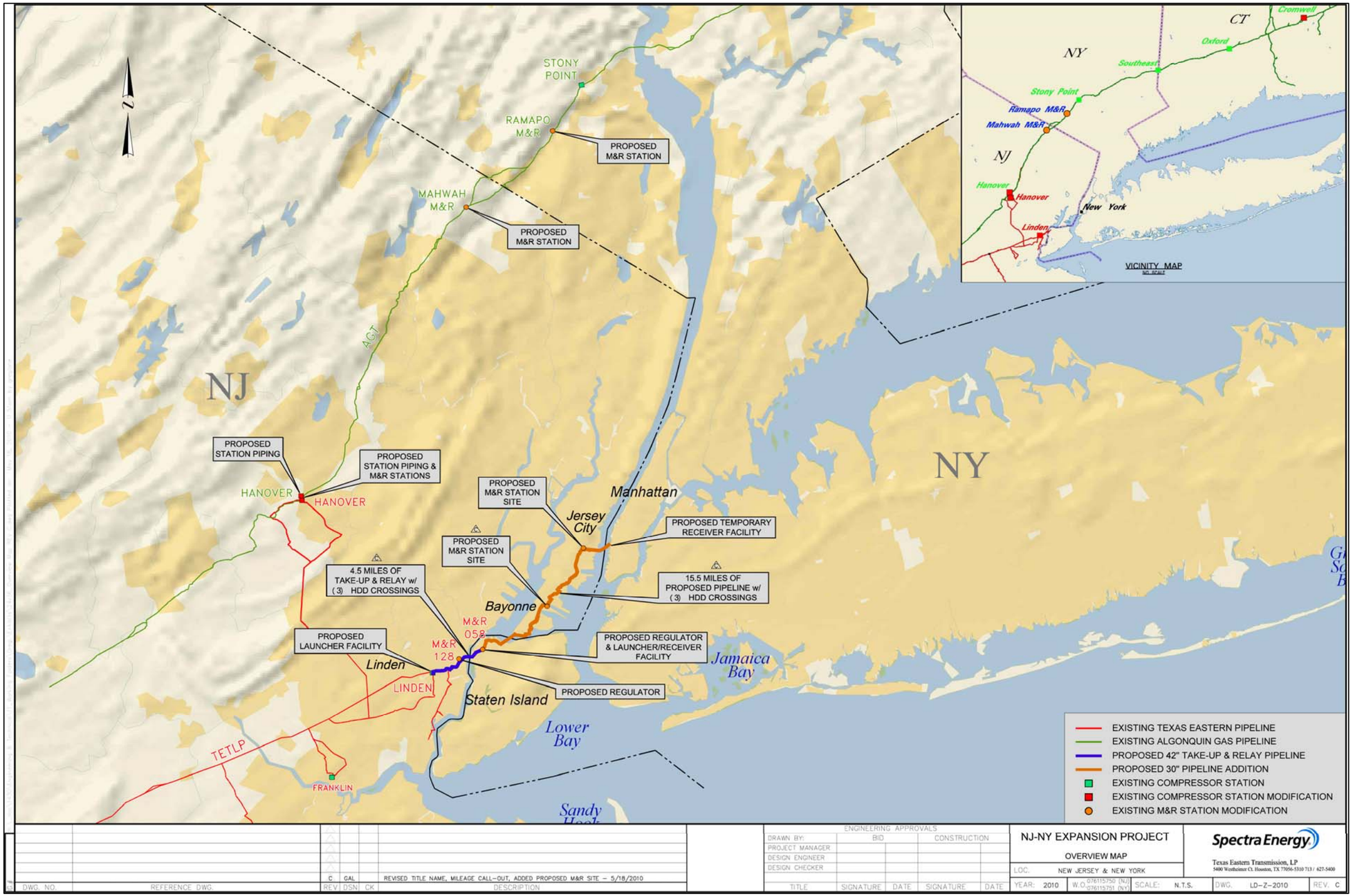


Figure 1-1. Overview map showing the various locations of the NJ-NY Project.

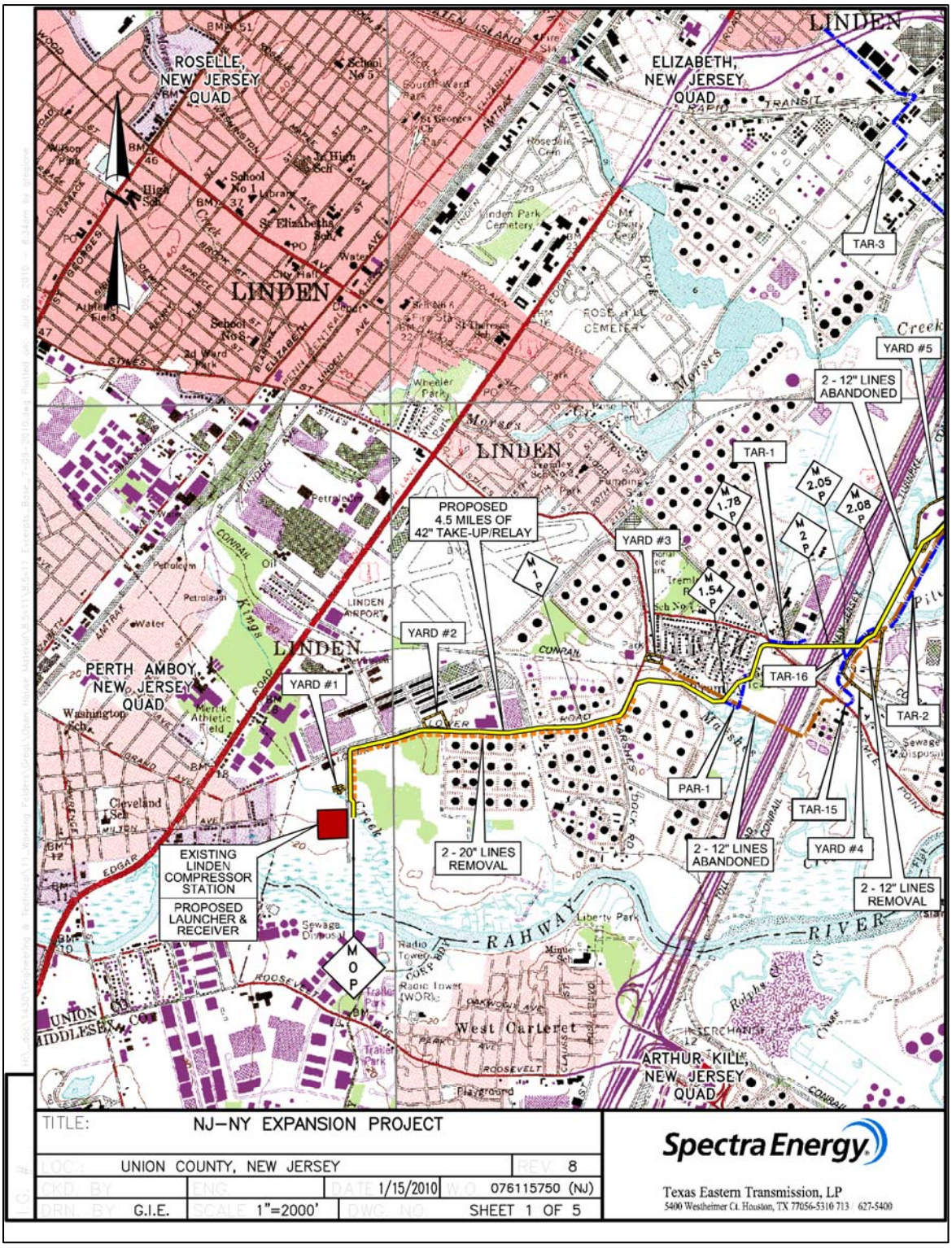


Figure 1-2. Location of the NJ-NY Project, proposed 42-inch take-up/relay, six proposed access roads (PAR-1 and TAR-1 through TAR-3), five proposed pipe yards (Yard #1 through #5), existing Linden Compressor Station, and proposed launcher/receiver facility on the Roselle, Elizabeth, Perth Amboy, and Arthur Kill, NJ, USGS topographic quadrangles, 7.5 minute series.

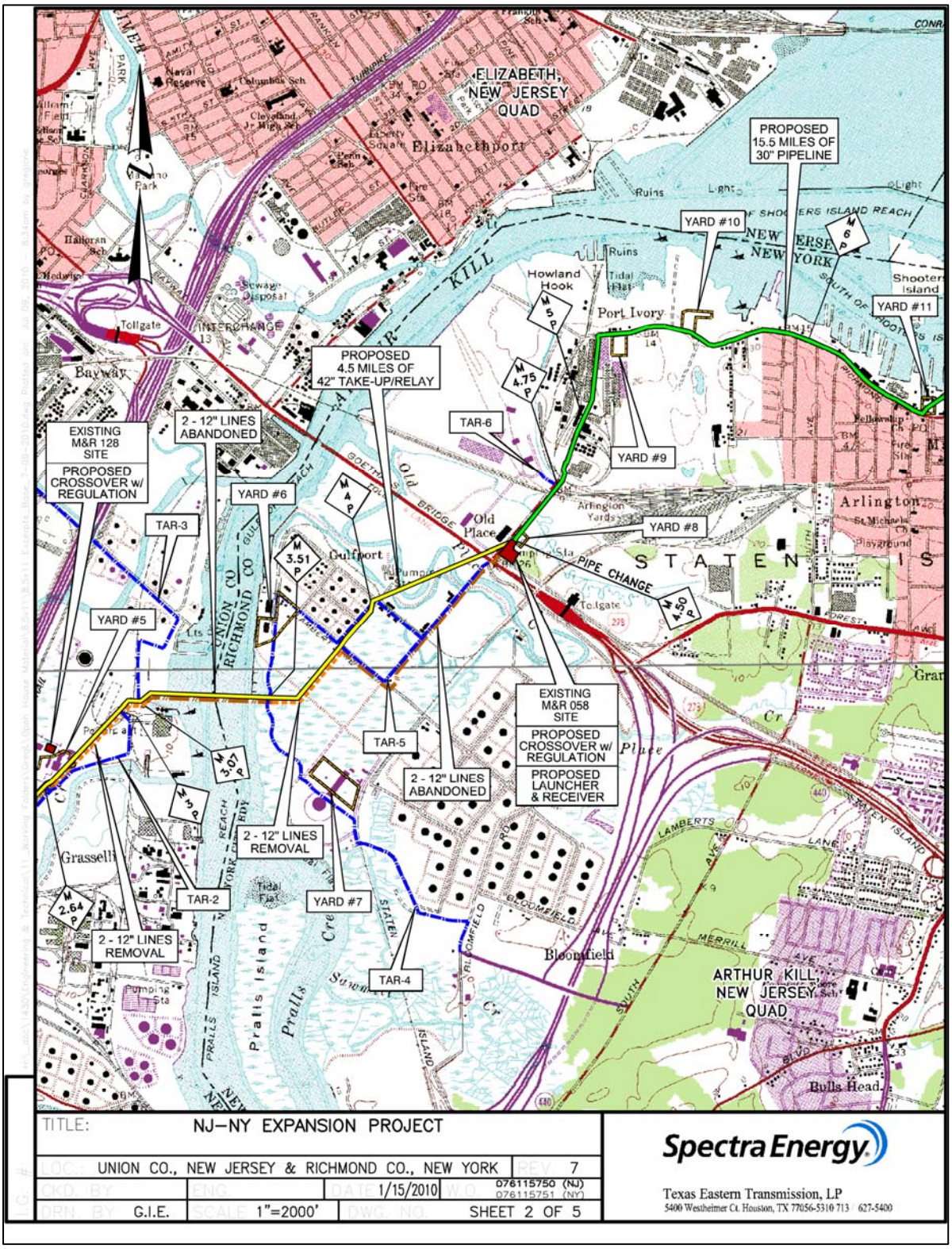


Figure 1-3. Location of the NJ-NY Project, proposed 42-inch take-up/relay and 30-inch pipeline, existing M&R #128 and #058, five proposed access roads (TAR-2 through TAR-6), seven proposed pipe yards (Yard #5 through #11), and proposed launcher/receiver facility on the Elizabeth and Arthur Kill, NJ, USGS topographic quadrangles, 7.5 minute series.

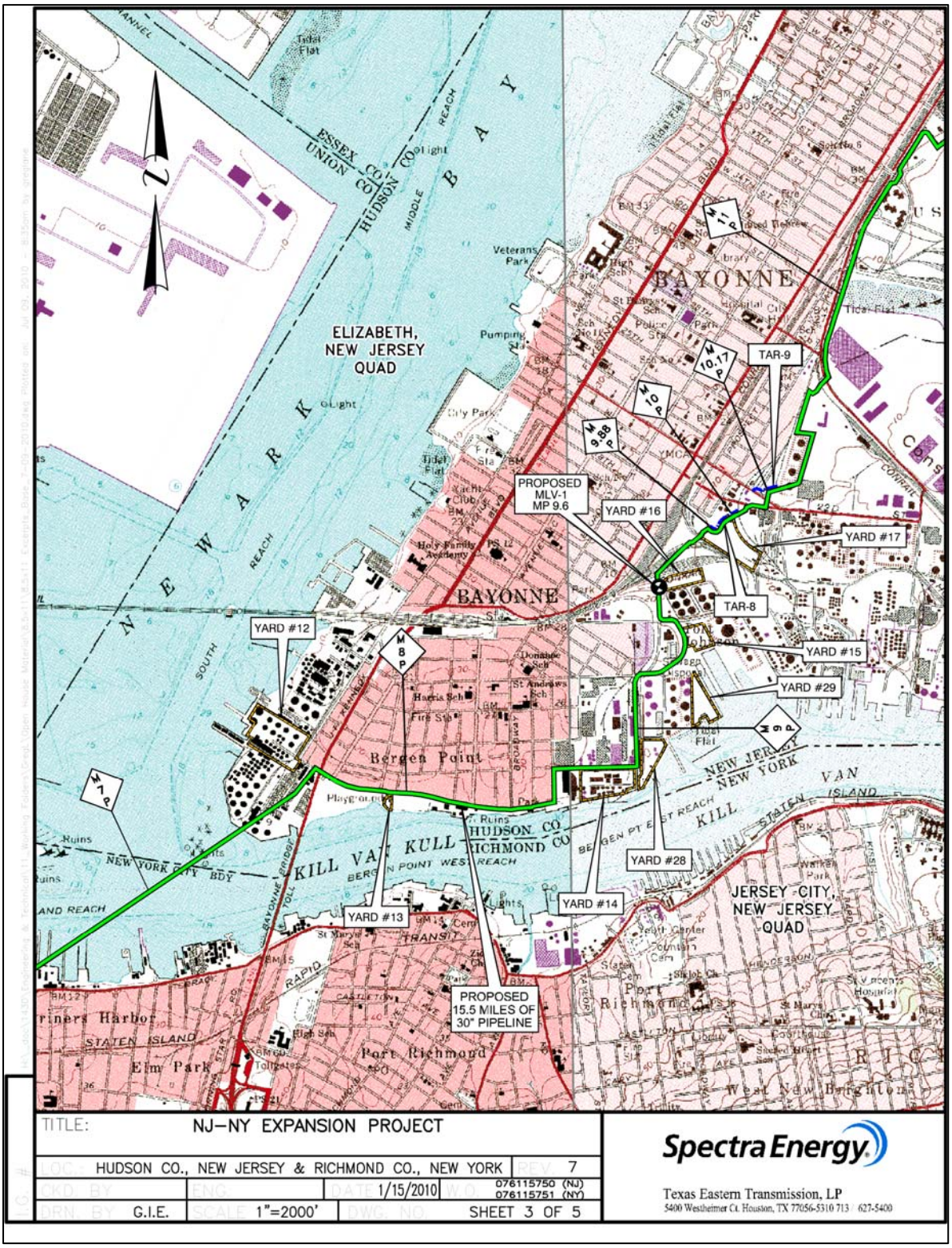


Figure 1-4. Location of the NJ-NY Project, proposed 30-inch pipeline, proposed MLV-1, two proposed access roads (TAR-8 and TAR-9), and eight proposed pipe yards (Yard #12 through #17; #28 and #29) on the Elizabeth and Jersey City, NJ, USGS topographic quadrangles, 7.5 minute series.

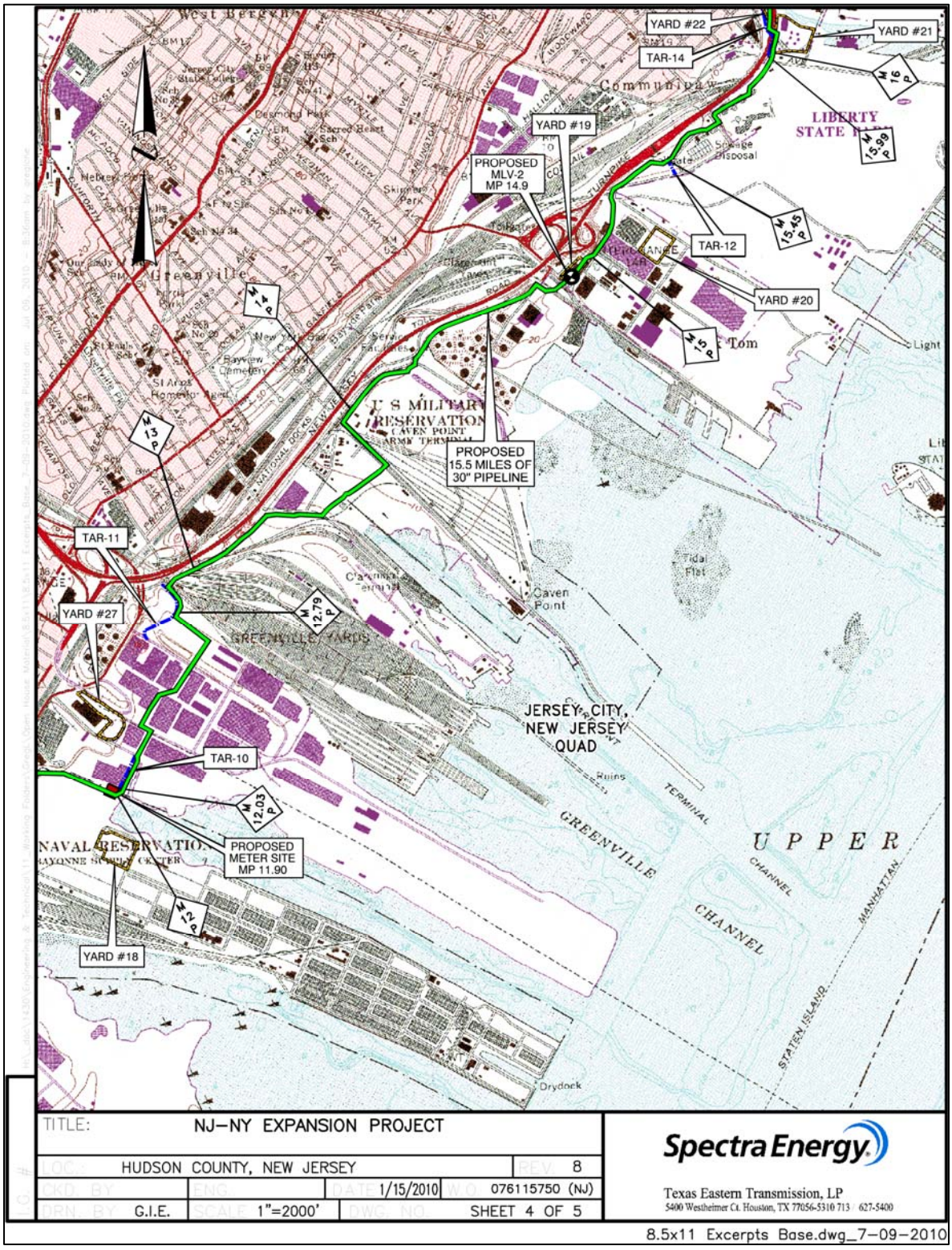


Figure 1-5. Location of the NJ-NY Project, proposed 30-inch pipeline, proposed Bayonne M&R Station, proposed MLV-2, four proposed access roads (TAR-10 through TAR-12, and TAR-14), and six proposed pipe yards (Yard #18 through #22 and #27) on the Jersey City, NJ, USGS topographic quadrangle, 7.5 minute series.

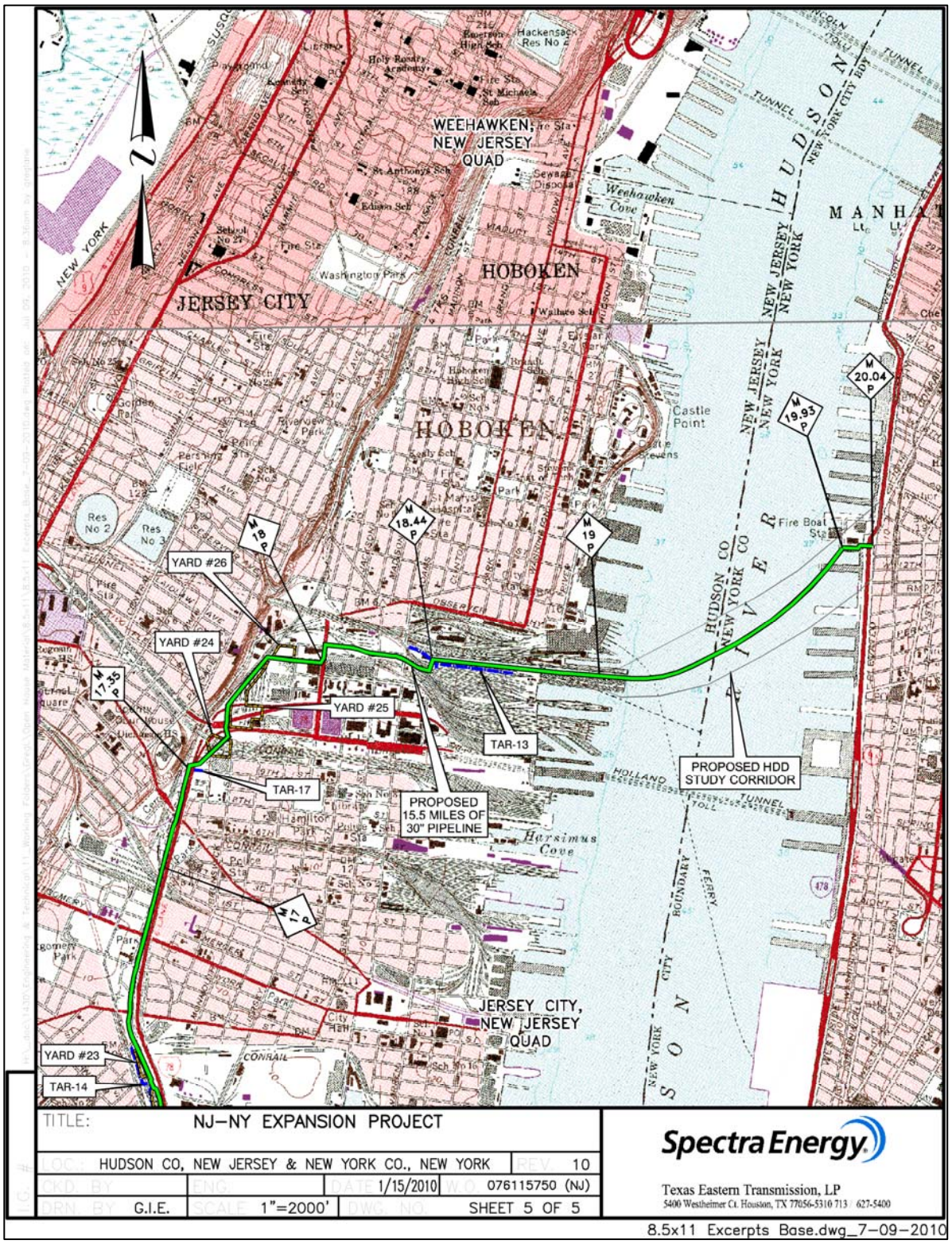


Figure 1-6. Location of the NJ-NY Project, proposed 30-inch pipeline, three proposed access roads (TAR-13 and TAR-14; TAR-17), four proposed pipe yards (Yard #23 through #26), and proposed Hudson River HDD Study Corridor on the Jersey City and Weehawken, NJ, USGS topographic quadrangles, 7.5 minute series.

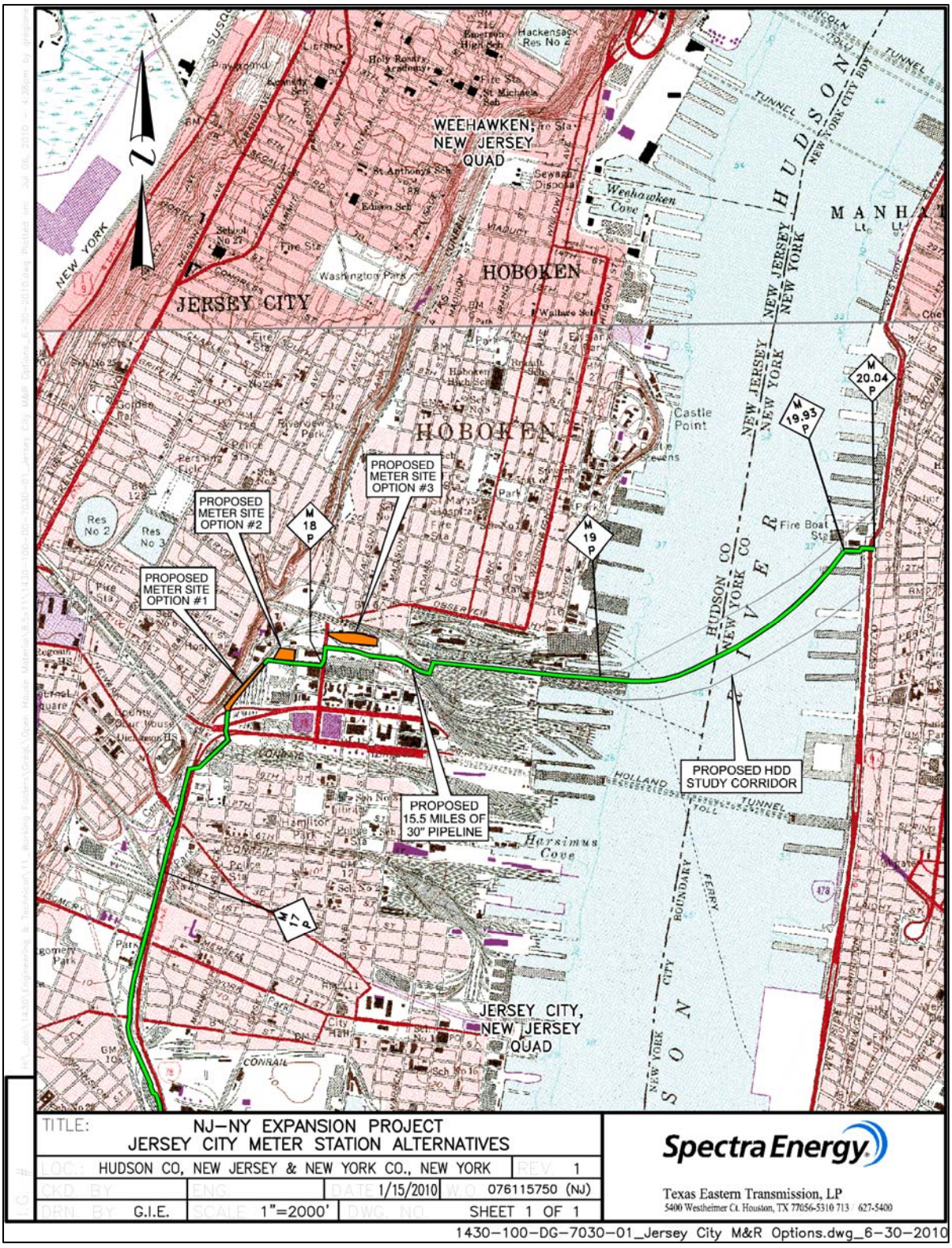


Figure 1-7. Location of the NJ-NY Project, proposed 30-inch pipeline, three proposed Jersey City M&R Station Options, and proposed Hudson River HDD Study Corridor on the Jersey City and Weehawken, NJ, USGS topographic quadrangles, 7.5 minute series.

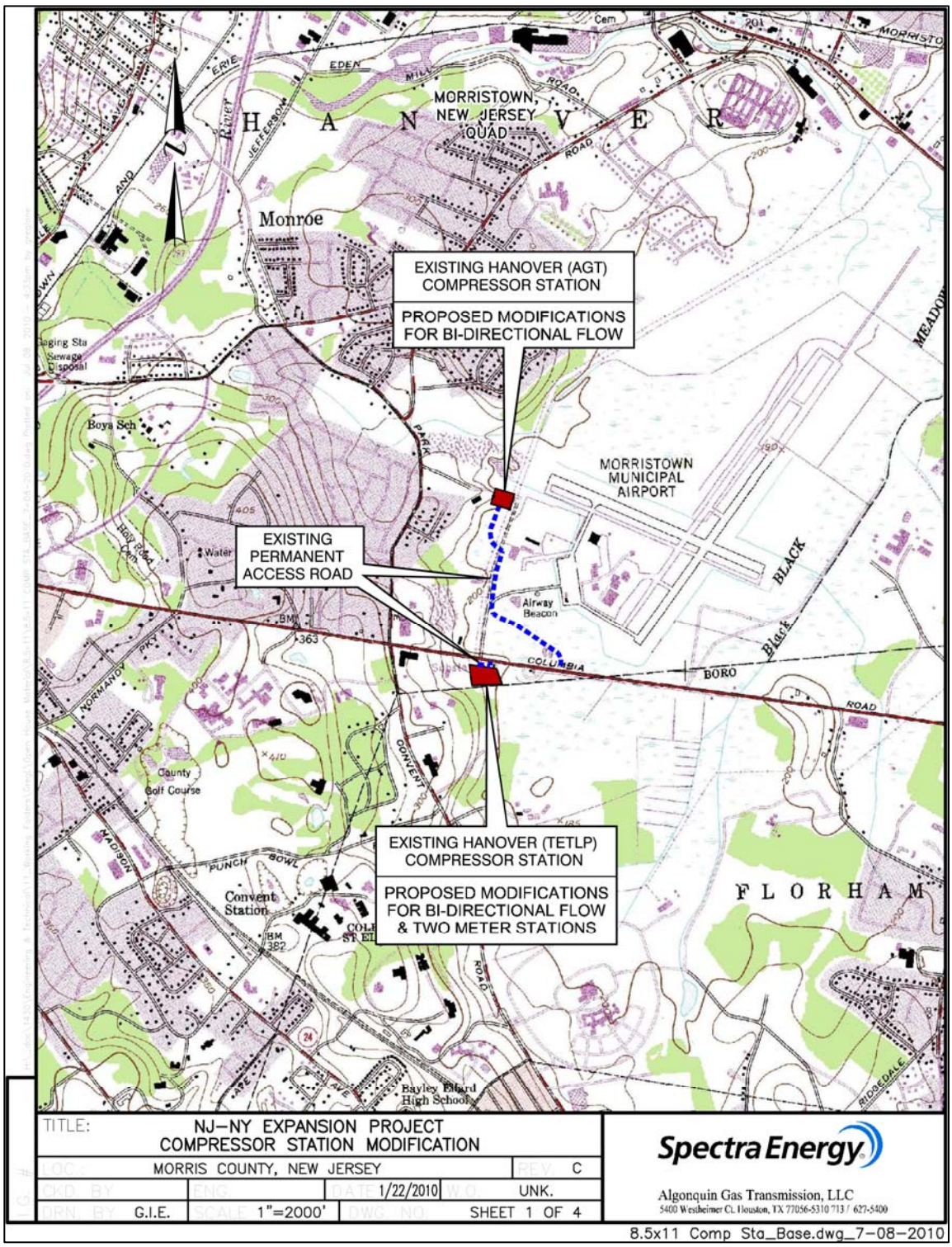


Figure 1-8. Location of the NJ-NY Project area, proposed modifications for bi-directional flow at two M&R stations at the Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC and Texas Eastern Transmission, LP Hanover Compressor Stations and two existing permanent access roads on the Morristown, NJ, USGS topographic quadrangle, 7.5 minute series.

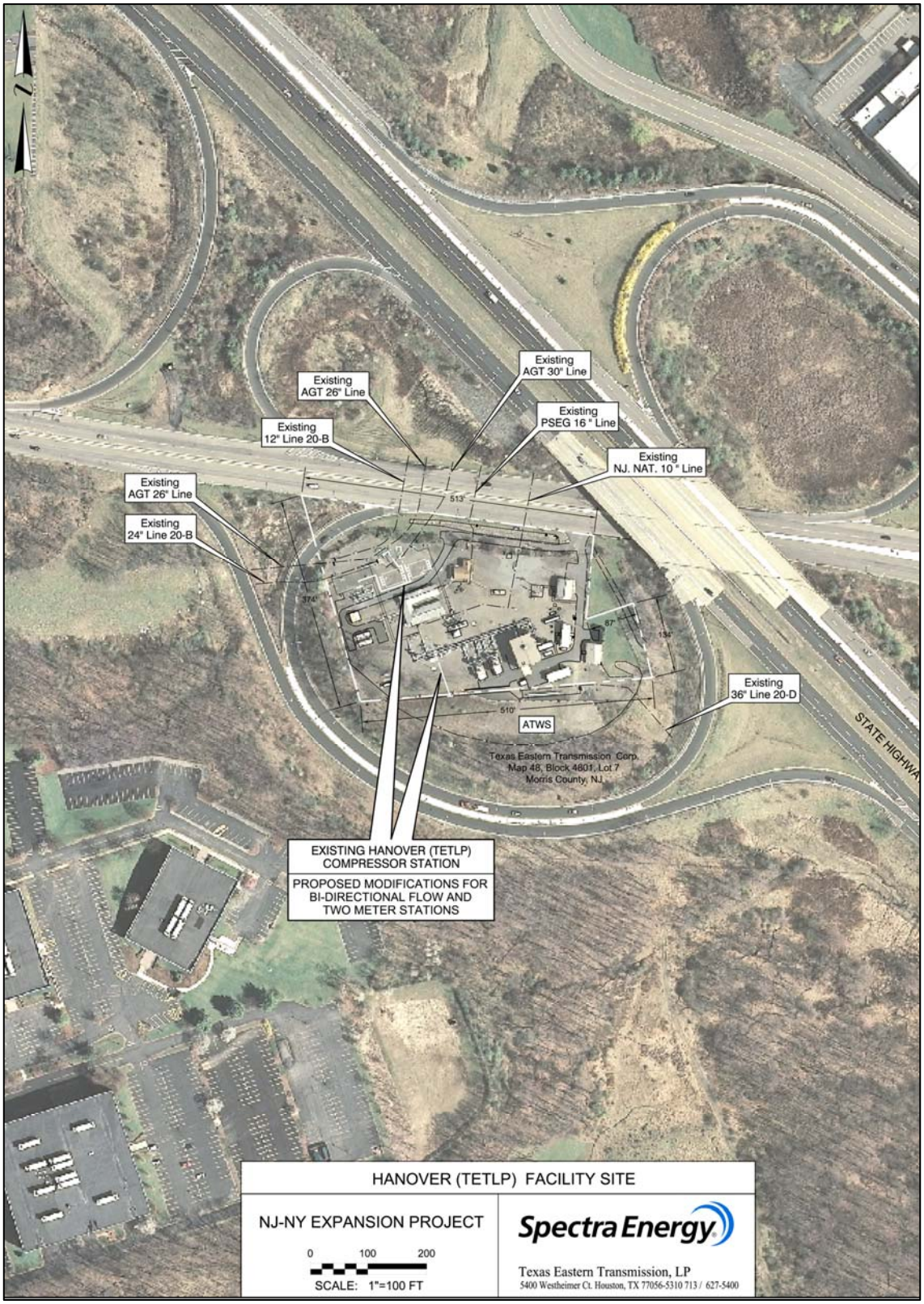


Figure 1-9a. Location of the NJ-NY Project area, existing Texas Eastern Transmission, LP Hanover Compressor Station, aerial locus map.

Figure 1-9b. Location of the NJ-NY Project area, existing Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC Hanover Compressor Station, aerial locus map.

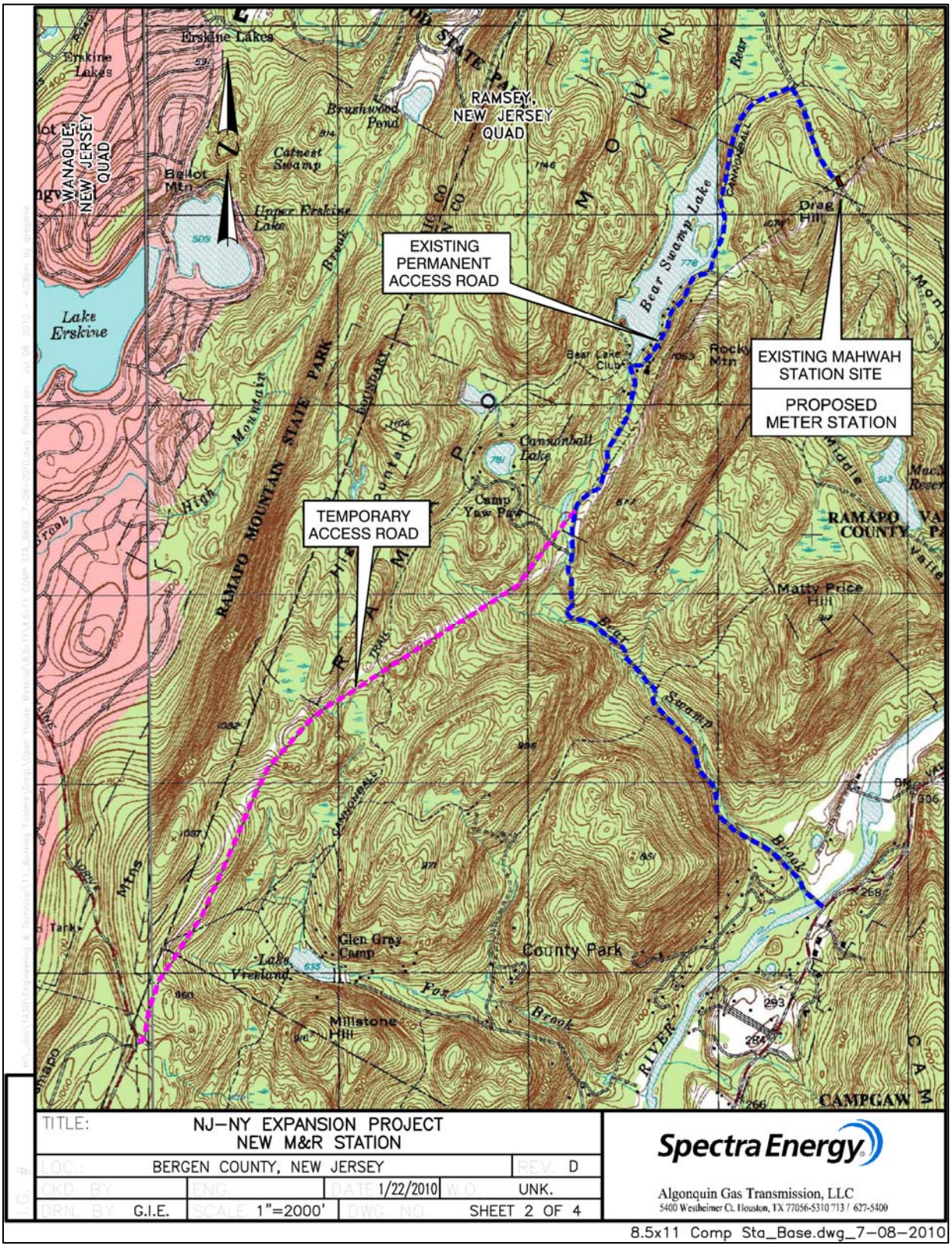


Figure 1-10. **Location of the NJ-NY Project, proposed M&R station at the existing Mahwah M&R Station, existing permanent access road, and proposed temporary access road on the Ramsey, NJ, USGS topographic quadrangle, 7.5 minute series.**

Figure 1-11a. Location of the NJ-NY Project, existing Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC Mahwah M&R Station, aerial locus map.

the TARs and no PARs are located in the New York portion of the Project. All existing road surfaces are either gravel or asphalt and no upgrades for any of the proposed access roads along the pipeline portion of the Project will be necessary.

Spectra Energy has also identified existing PARs at the two Hanover Compressor Stations, one existing PAR and one proposed TAR at the Mahwah M&R station, one existing TAR at the Ramapo M&R station, and one existing PAR at the Cromwell Compressor Station for use during construction.

Pipe Yards

Pipe yards are large tracts of open land usually located away from the construction ROW and used for office trailers, equipment storage and repair, and construction employee reporting and parking. Spectra Energy has identified 29 pipe yards along the proposed pipeline route for use during construction (see Figures 1-2 through 1-6). Six of the pipe yards are located in the New York portion of the Project.

Area of Potential Effect

The area of potential effect (APE) is the "geographic area or areas within which an undertaking may directly or indirectly cause changes in the character of or use of historical properties, if any such properties exist" (36 CFR 800.16(d)). The APE is defined based upon the *potential* for effect, which may differ for aboveground resources (historic structures and landscapes) and subsurface resources (archaeological sites). The APE includes all areas where ground disturbances are proposed, where land use (i.e., traffic patterns, drainages, etc.) may change, or any locations from which the undertaking may be visible.

For archaeological resources, the APE consists of any areas of ground disturbance for the proposed pipeline trench, associated temporary work space, proposed M&R stations, launcher/receiver facilities, access roads, and pipe yards. The vertical APE for the proposed pipeline trench is a minimum of seven feet (ft) below surface to a maximum depth of approximately 20 ft below surface, depending on conditions encountered during construction (e.g., depth of existing utilities). The archaeological assessment presented in this report encompasses all areas where ground disturbances are currently proposed.

"Upstream" Project facilities, or Spectra Energy pipeline facilities located upstream from the proposed pipeline portion of the Project, include the Mahwah and Ramapo M&R stations and the Hanover and Cromwell compressor stations. New construction will occur at the Mahwah and Ramapo M&R stations and at one of the Hanover compressor stations. Bi-directional flow will be altered at the other Hanover Compressor Station and at the Cromwell Compressor Station. The area of ground disturbance at the existing Mahwah M&R Station has been surveyed by PAL. The results are summarized in Chapter 5 and a separate report will be submitted to the FERC, the New Jersey Historic Preservation Office, and other Native American groups and consulting parties. All other upstream facilities and any workspace required at these locations for this Project have been surveyed either by PAL or other cultural resource consultants for other projects.

Scope and Authority

The Spectra Energy NJ-NY Project requires approvals and permits from federal, state, and local entities. One of the primary Project approval requirements at the federal level is a FERC Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity under Section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Consequently, the Project is being reviewed under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966, as amended. Prior to authorizing an undertaking (e.g., the issuance of a FERC approval or Certificate), Section 106 of the NHPA requires federal agencies, including the FERC, to take into account the effect of that undertaking on cultural resources listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places and afford the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) the opportunity to comment on the undertaking. The Section 106 process is coordinated at the state level by the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO), represented in New York by the Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation (OPRHP), in New Jersey by the Historic Preservation Office (HPO) and in Connecticut by the Historic Preservation and Museum Division of the Connecticut Commission on Culture and Tourism. In accordance with Section 106, FERC, as the lead Federal agency for the Project, must consult with the SHPO regarding the effects of the Project on historic properties.

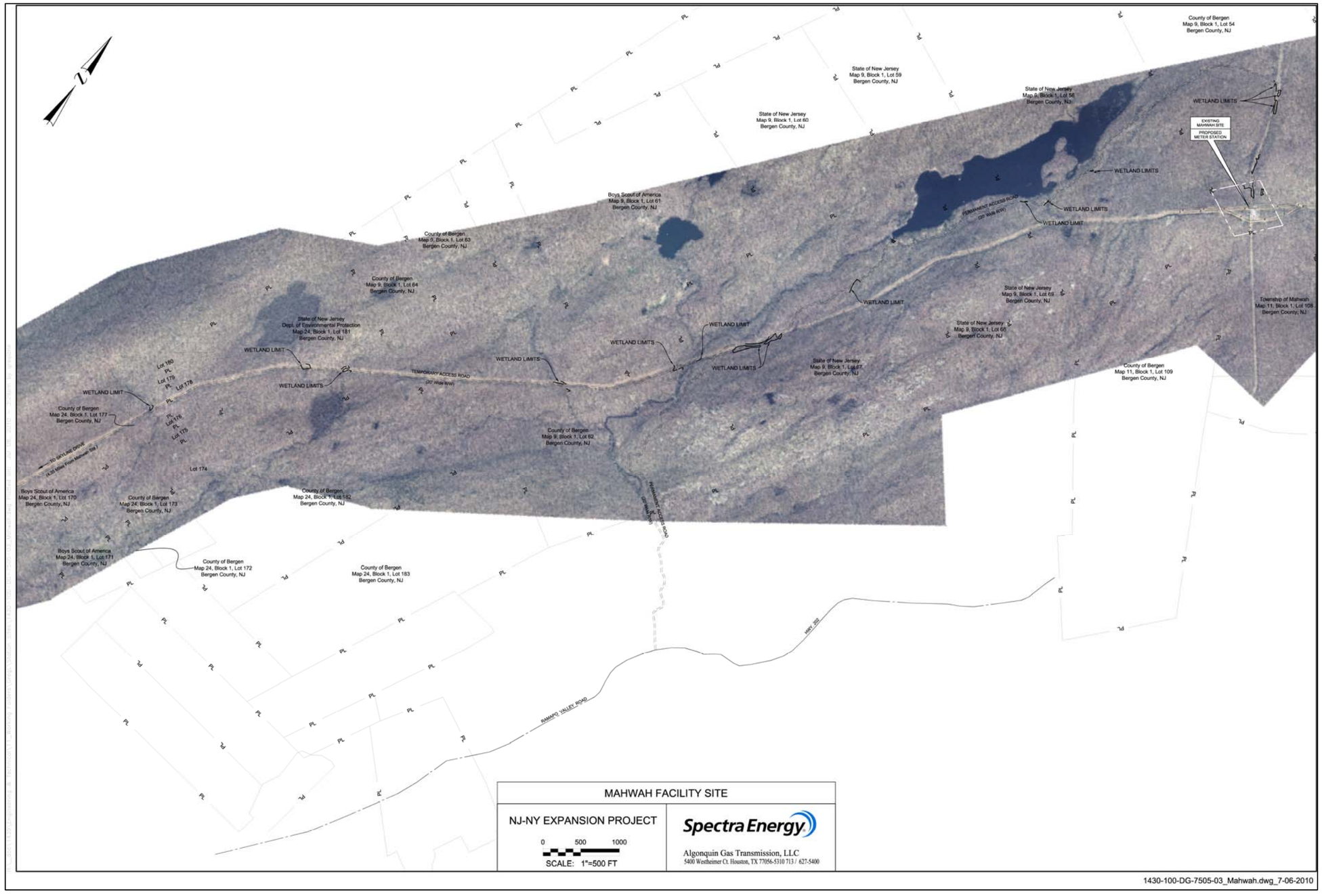


Figure 1-11b. Location of the NJ-NY Project, existing Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC Mahwah M&R Station along with existing permanent access road and proposed temporary access road, aerial locus map.

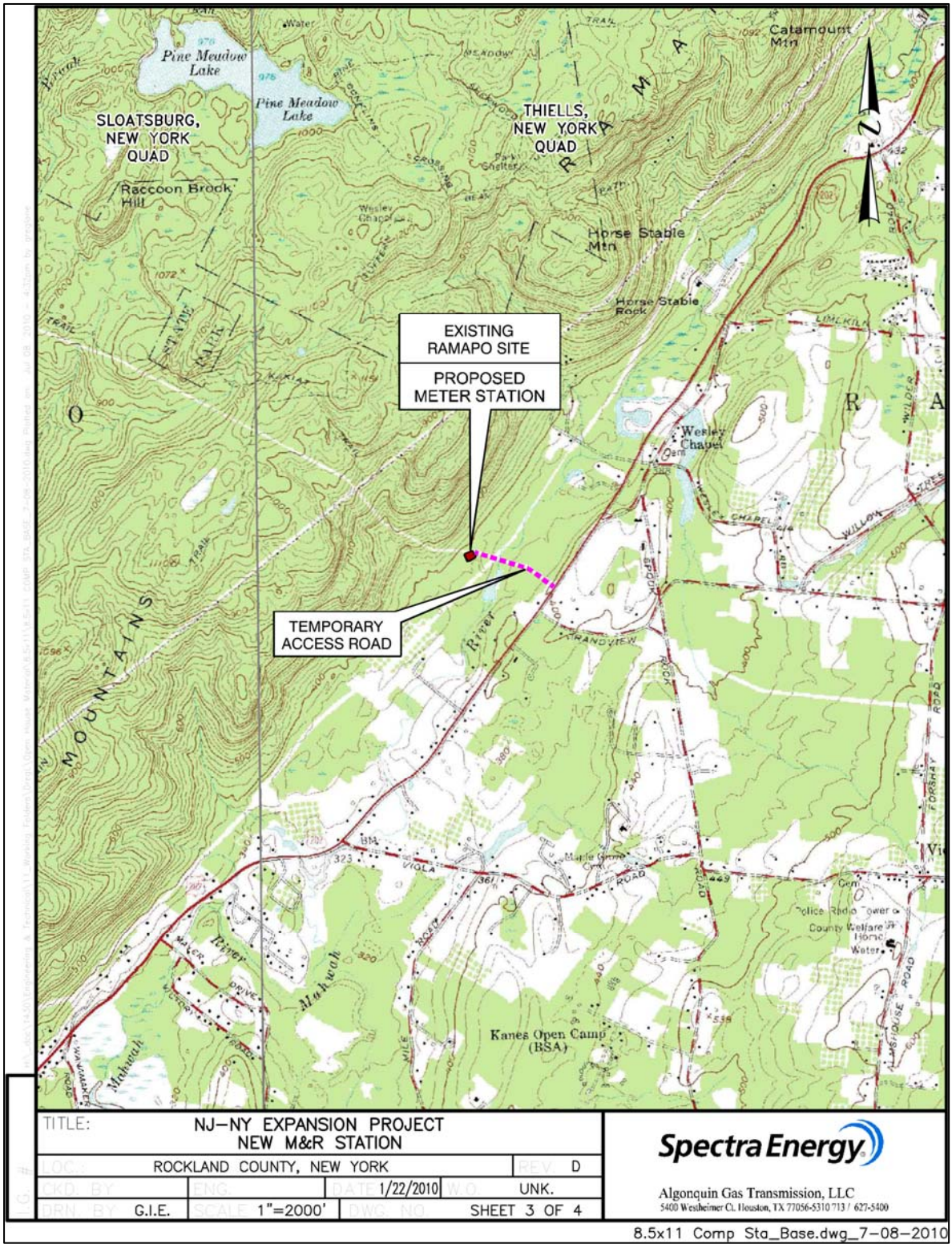


Figure 1-12. Location of the NJ-NY Project, proposed M&R station at the existing Ramapo M&R Station, proposed temporary access road on the Sloatsburg and Thiells, NY, USGS topographic quadrangle, 7.5 minute series.

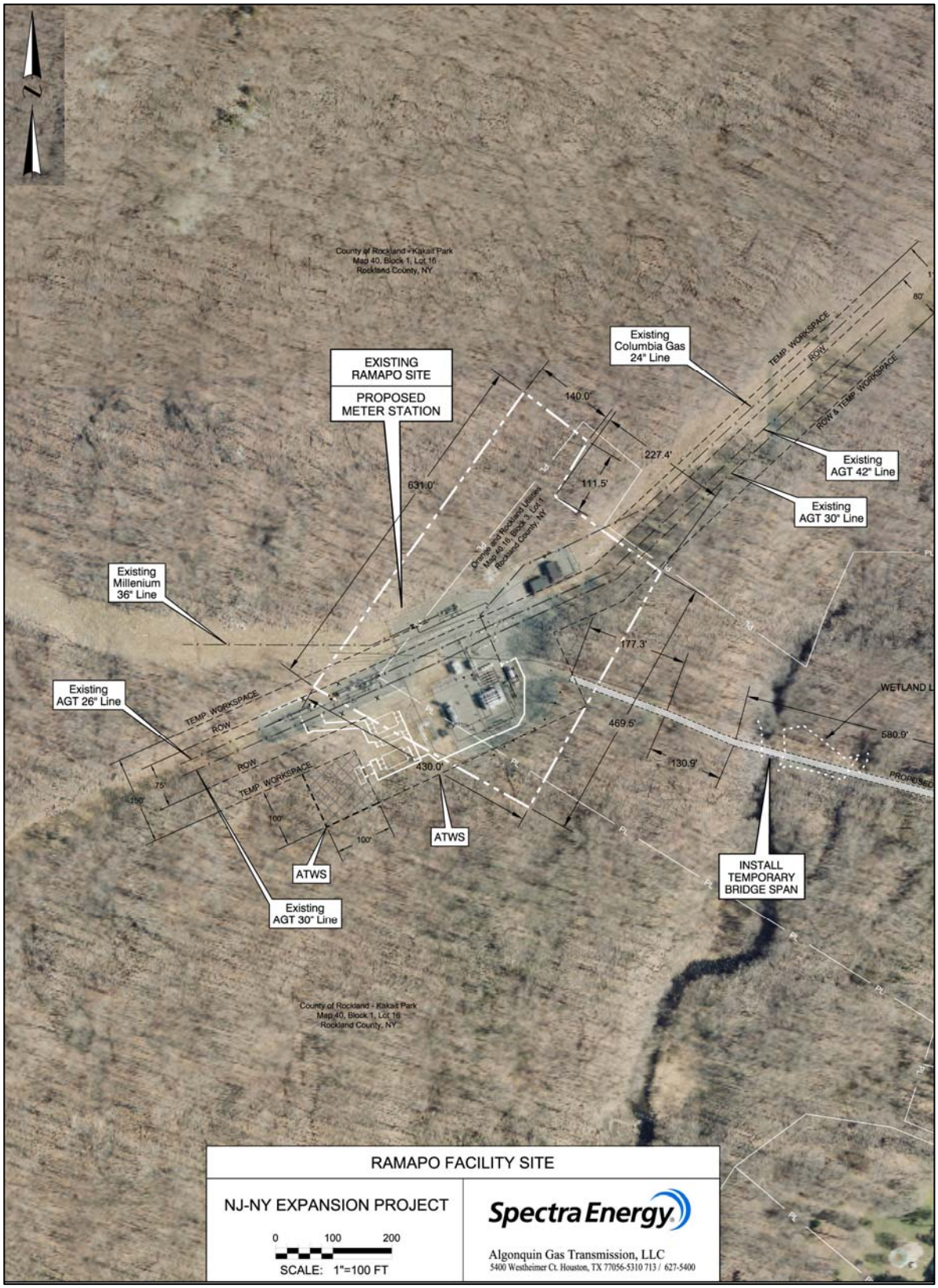


Figure 1-13. Location of the NJ-NY Project, existing Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC Ramapo M&R Station, aerial locus map.

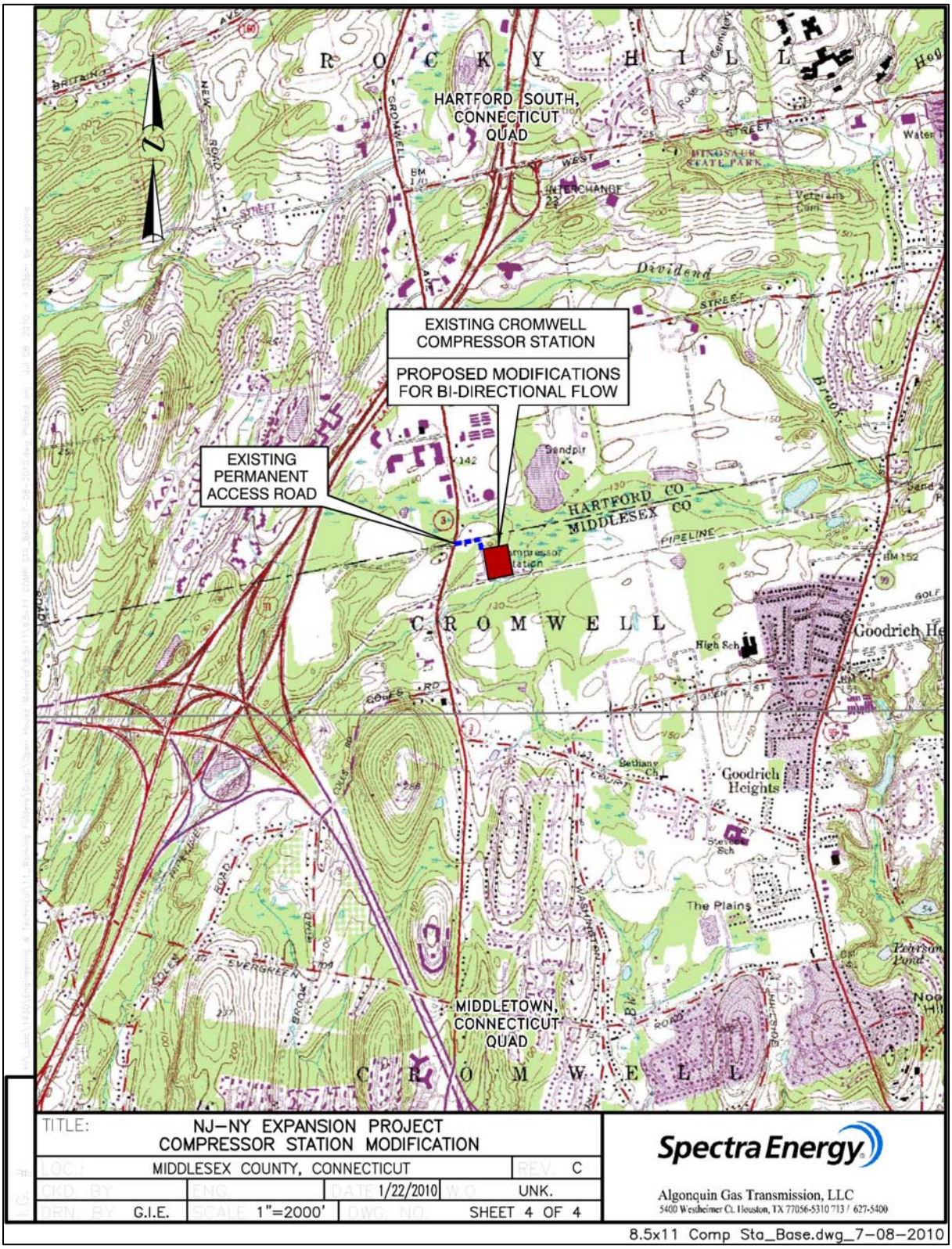


Figure 1-14. Location of the NJ-NY Project, proposed modifications for bi-directional flow at the existing Cromwell Compressor Station and existing permanent access road on the Hartford South and Middletown, CT, USGS topographic quadrangle, 7.5 minute series.

Figure 1-15. Location of the NJ-NY Project, existing Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC Cromwell Compressor Station, aerial locus map.

The primary goals of cultural resource investigations conducted as part of the Section 106 review process are to:

- locate, document, and evaluate buildings, structures, objects, landscapes, and archaeological sites that are listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places (National Register);
- assess potential impacts of the project on those resources; and
- provide recommendations for subsequent treatment, if necessary, to assist in complying with Section 106.

In addition to Section 106, the cultural resources investigation was conducted for the Project in accordance with FERC's Office of Energy Project's *Guidelines for Reporting on Cultural Resources Investigations* (2002), the Secretary of the Interior's *Standards and Guidelines for Archaeology and Historic Preservation* (NPS, 48 Fed. Reg. 44716-42, Sept. 29, 1983), the guidelines set forth in the New York State OPRHP *Standards for Cultural Resource Investigations and the Curation of Archaeological Collections in New York State* (New York Archaeological Council [NYAC] 1994) with specific reference to the revised *Cultural Resource Standards Handbook, Guidance for Understanding and Applying the New York State Standards for Cultural Resource Investigations* (NYAC 2000); the standards and guidelines set forth in *Landmarks Preservation Commission's Guidelines for Archaeological Work in New York City* (2002); and the standards and guidelines set forth in *New Jersey Historic Preservation Office Guidelines for Phase I Archaeological Investigations: Identification of Archaeological Resources* (2004). Because of the sensitive nature of some of the material contained in the report pages are labeled "CONTAINS PRIVILEGED INFORMATION – DO NOT RELEASE" in accordance with FERC guidelines and 36 CFR 800.11(c)(1).

Administrative Record

New York State Historic Preservation Office Consultation

PAL initiated Section 106 consultation with the New York SHPO by submitting a Project information package for review and comment on October 2, 2009. On November 17, 2009, the New York SHPO responded, requesting that the proposed Project be subject to a comprehensive cultural resource study for both the terrestrial and submerged sections of the proposed pipeline. The New York SHPO also indicated that the Ramapo M&R Station has been previously surveyed and no historic properties have been identified. Based on the information provided in the Project information package, the New York SHPO communicated that it has no concerns with the Ramapo M&R Station portion of the Project.

Project representatives met with New York SHPO staff on February 23, 2010 to discuss the cultural resources component of the proposed Project. Discussion topics covered the proposed Project facilities and routing, status of cultural resources review, and New York SHPO staff expectations for addressing archaeological and architectural/industrial resources. Project representatives indicated that the three major river crossings (Arthur Kill, Kill Van Kull, and the Hudson River) will all be crossed via HDD technology and no marine archaeological resources will be impacted. However, Project representatives communicated that a water-to-water or a water-to-land HDD alternative across the Hudson River is being evaluated. PAL indicated that it will provide a formal response to the New York SHPO's November 17, 2009 letter requesting a marine archaeological survey. PAL also provided notification to the New York SHPO of the Project Open House schedule on May 26, 2010.

New Jersey State Historic Preservation Office Consultation

PAL also initiated consultation with the New Jersey SHPO by submitting a Project information package for review and comment on October 2, 2009. On December 1, 2009, PAL provided additional Project information to the New Jersey SHPO regarding proposed modifications to the existing Mahwah M&R Station. On January 27, 2010 PAL forwarded the New Jersey SHPO documentation of correspondence between two Native American tribal entities. Project representatives met with New Jersey SHPO staff on February 18, 2010 to discuss the cultural resources component of the proposed NJ-NY Project. Discussion topics covered the proposed Project facilities and routing, status of cultural resources review, and New Jersey SHPO staff expectations to address archaeological and architectural/industrial resources. Project representatives indicated that the three major river crossings (Arthur Kill, Kill Van Kull, and Hudson River) will all be crossed via HDD technology and no marine archaeological resources will be impacted. However, Project representatives communicated that a water-to-water or a water-to-land HDD

alternative across the Hudson River is being evaluated. New Jersey SHPO indicated that if any water impacts are proposed in the future, then a marine archaeological sensitivity assessment should be performed to evaluate the proposed impacts on potentially significant marine archaeological resources. PAL also provided notification to the New Jersey SHPO of the Project Open House schedule on May 26, 2010.

Government Agency and Non-Governmental Organization Consultation

In New York, PAL initiated consultation with the New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission, the Hudson River Park Trust, and three other non-governmental organizations (Professional Archaeologists of New York City, Inc. [PANYC], Greenwich Village Society for Historic Preservation, and the Preservation League of Staten Island). PAL also initiated consultation with three municipal historic preservation commissions (Bayonne, Jersey City, and Mahwah), and two non-governmental organizations (Canal Society of New Jersey and Jersey City Landmarks Conservancy), in New Jersey.

Native American Consultation

PAL initiated consultation with ten federally recognized Native American groups to provide an opportunity to identify any concerns about properties of traditional religious or cultural significance that may be affected by this undertaking. Of the ten federally recognized Native American groups, four (the Delaware Nation of Oklahoma, Delaware Tribe of Indians, Oneida Indian Nation, and the Saint Regis Mohawk Tribe) responded indicating that they should continue to be consulted during Project planning activities; the Absentee Shawnee Tribe of Oklahoma, the Onondoga Nation, and the Seneca Nation of Indians indicated that the proposed Project is outside their area of concern. Responses from two federally recognized groups (Shawnee Tribe of Oklahoma and Shinnecock Indian Nation) are pending.

PAL also initiated consultation with eight non federally recognized Native American groups. Of the eight non federally recognized groups, three (the Nanticoke Lenni-Lenape Indians, New Jersey Commission on Native American Affairs, and the Ramapough Lenape Indian Nation) responded indicating that they continue to be consulted; the Sand Hill Historical Association indicated that the proposed Project is outside their area of concern. Responses from four non federally-recognized groups (Cherokee Nation of New Jersey, Powhatan Renape Nation, Sand Hill Band of Indians, and Unkechaug Nation) are pending.

Project Personnel

Archival research for the Project was conducted from October 2009 to June 2010 and a walkover survey of the pipeline route was completed in January and February 2010. PAL personnel involved in the Project include Deborah C. Cox (president), Gregory R. Dubell (energy projects manager), Suzanne Cherau (senior archaeologist/principal investigator), Ora Elquist and Nichole Gillis (project archaeologists); and Amelia Bidwell, Michael Hubbard, Kristen Jeremiah, and Erik Smith (archaeologists).

Disposition of Project Materials

All project information (e.g., field notes, maps, photographs and copies of the report) is currently on file at PAL, 210 Lonsdale Ave., Pawtucket, Rhode Island. PAL serves as a temporary curation facility until a permanent state repository is designated.

CHAPTER TWO

METHODOLOGY

The goal of the archaeological overview survey was to inventory previously recorded archaeological sites within the New York terrestrial portion of the Project APE, identify any areas of archaeological sensitivity where previously unrecorded sites may exist, and to identify any areas that could be excluded from future survey through the documentation of previous disturbances. To accomplish this objective, the following research strategies were used:

- archival research, including a review of town histories, maps, environmental data, utilities information, and other relevant literature;

- field investigations, consisting of a "walkover" visual reconnaissance survey of the Project APE.

The archival research and walkover survey provided the information needed to develop environmental and historic contexts for the Project APE and apply the regional predictive model for archaeological sensitivity. Archaeological sensitivity is defined as the probability for belowground cultural resources to be present, and is based on various categories of information including:

- locational, functional, and temporal characteristics of previously identified cultural resources in the Project area or vicinity; and

- local and regional environmental data reviewed in conjunction with existing project-area conditions documented during the walkover survey, and archival research about the project area's land alteration and land use history.

Evaluating Significance and Historic Contexts

The different phases of archaeological investigation (Phase IA reconnaissance, Phase IB survey, Phase II site evaluation, and Phase III data recovery) reflect preservation planning standards for the identification, evaluation, registration, and treatment of cultural resources (National Park Service [NPS] 1983). The 1994 NYAC's publication of *Standards for Cultural Resource Investigations and the Curation of Archaeological Collections in New York State* as adopted by the New York SHPO, reflect the NPS planning recommendations. This planning structure is based on the eligibility of cultural resources for inclusion in the National Register. The National Register is the official federal list of properties that meet the criteria for historic significance. The results of a Phase IB survey and Phase II site examination are used to make recommendations about the significance and National Register eligibility of any resource.

The standards used to determine the significance of cultural resources, a task required of federal agencies, have been the guidelines provided by the NPS (36 CFR 60): the National Register Criteria for Evaluation. Four criteria are listed by which the "quality of significance in American history, architecture, archaeology, engineering, and culture is present in districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects that possess integrity of location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling and association:

A. that are associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of our history;

B. that are associated with the lives of persons significant in our past;

C. that embody the distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction, or that represent the work of a master, or that possess high artistic values, or that represent a significant and distinguishable entity whose components may lack individual distinction; or

D. that have yielded, or may be likely to yield, information important to prehistory or history (36 CFR 60.4).

Most archaeological sites listed in the National Register have been determined eligible under criterion A or D. For eligibility under these criteria, a number of issues must be addressed including the kind of data contained in the site, the relative importance of research topics that can be addressed by the data, whether these data are unique or redundant, and the current state of knowledge relating to the research topic(s) (McManamon 1990:14–15). A defensible argument must establish that a site "has important legitimate associations and/or information value based upon existing knowledge and interpretations that have been made, evaluated, and accepted" (McManamon 1990:15).

The criteria used to evaluate the significance of cultural resources are applied in relation to the historical contexts of the resources. An historic context is defined as follows:

> A historic context is a body of thematically, geographically, and temporally linked information. For an archaeological property, the historic context is the analytical framework within which the property's importance can be understood and to which an archaeological study is likely to contribute important information (Little et al. 2000).

Historical contexts provide an organizational format that groups information about related historical properties, based on a theme, geographic limits, and chronological period. A historical context may be developed for Native American, historic, and/or modern cultural resources. Each historical context is related to the developmental history of an area, region, or theme (e.g., agriculture, transportation, waterpower), and it identifies the significant patterns that particular resource can represent.

Historical contexts are developed by:

- identifying the concept, time period, and geographic limits for the context;
- collecting and assessing existing information about these limits;
- identifying locational patterns and current conditions of the associated property types;
- synthesizing the information in a written narrative; and
- identifying information needs.

"Property types" are groupings of individual sites or properties based on common physical and associative characteristics; they serve to link the concepts presented in the historical contexts with properties illustrating those ideas (NPS 1983:44719).

A summary of an area's history can be developed by a set of historical contexts. This formulation of contexts is a logical first step in the design of any archaeological survey. It is also crucial to the evaluation of individual properties in the absence of a comprehensive survey of a region (NPS 1983:9). The result is an approach that structures information collection and analyses. This approach further ties work tasks to the types and levels of information required to identify and evaluate potentially important cultural resources.

The following research contexts were developed to organize the data relating to the pre- and post-contact period cultural resources identified within the proposed project area:

1. Pre-contact land use and settlement within the Lower Hudson River Valley, circa (ca.) 12,500 to 300 years before present (B.P.); and

2. Historic land use and settlement patterns in the New York City boroughs of Manhattan and Staten Island, ca. A.D. 1650 to present.

Historic contexts, along with expected property types and locational patterns, are discussed in detail in Chapter 4. The potential research value of the known and expected archaeological resources identified within the Project APE is evaluated in terms of these historic contexts. The evaluation, along with management recommendations, is presented in Chapters 5 and 6.

Archaeological Sensitivity

The regional predictive model for coastal portions of New England, New York, and New Jersey considers various criteria to rank the potential for project areas to contain archaeological sites. The criteria considered during archaeological assessments in this region include proximity of recorded and documented sites, local land use history, environmental data, and existing conditions. For the current Project APE, areas of archaeological sensitivity have been ranked into four categories of probability. Segments of the Project APE are characterized as having high, moderate, low, or no potential for archaeological resources to be present. Areas with no potential to contain sites are those that can be excluded from further field investigations because of extensive disturbances. Table 2-1 is a summary of the different factors used to develop the archaeological sensitivity rankings for the Project APE.

Absent specific information on disturbances, the portion of Staten Island containing the Project APE has previously been determined to be highly sensitive for pre-contact archaeological resources (Boesch 1994; NY SHPO 2010). Factors complicating the actual identification of archaeological sites on both Staten Island and Manhattan include marine transgression and historic/modern period developments. Marine transgression in the Project APE has transformed land that would have been previously available for human occupation into present-day offshore or marsh environments. Additionally, the pre- and post-contact archaeological potential of the APE has possibly been affected by substantial urban development and industrial activity. However, there is potential for deeply buried older archaeological resources to be present in sediments underlying marsh and/or fill deposits in these environments. Even those areas that have undergone extensive urban development may contain pre-contact remains. Recent examples of in situ pre-contact finds including a pre-contact and contact period site, as well as numerous secondary deposits, are known from Manhattan (Kirkorian et al. 1997:II-3). Furthermore, the presence of development can preserve as well as destroy sites. As Sydne Marshall noted in his analysis of the survival of archaeological resources in urban contexts:

> "Clearly, modern development often impacts earlier cultural materials by intruding into and truncating archaeological features. Urban development, however, may also preserve archeological sites by limiting access to them and curtailing impacts from natural erosional processes. . . . Eliminating urban areas from consideration for archeological potential because of extensive development is no longer a defensible management strategy." (Marshall 1984:14).

Thus, determination of a lack of archaeological potential in the Project APE was largely reliant on the ability to identify documented belowground disturbance related to urban development activities rather than observations of surface conditions.

Archival Research

The development of a historic context and a predictive model of expected archaeological resources within the Project APE began with archival research, consisting of an examination of primary and secondary documentary sources. These sources include written and cartographic documents relating both to past and present environmental conditions as well as documented/recorded sites in the general project vicinity. The information contained in archival sources formed the basis of the predictive model developed for the Project APE, and was an integral part of the sensitivity assessment.

Table 2-1. Archaeological Sensitivity Rankings Used for the NJ-NY Expansion Project.

Presence of Sites		Proximity to Favorable Cultural/Environmental Characteristics			Degree of Disturbance			Sensitivity Ranking
Known	Unknown	< 150 m	≥ 150 ≤ 500 m	> 500 m	None/Minimal	Moderate	Extensive	
•		•			•			High
•		•				•		High
•		•					•	Low
•			•		•			High
•			•			•		High
•			•				•	Low
•				•	•			High
•				•		•		High
•				•			•	Low
	•	•			•			High
	•	•				•		Moderate
	•	•					•	No
	•		•		•			Moderate
	•		•			•		Moderate
	•		•				•	No
	•			•	•			Moderate
	•			•		•		Low
	•			•			•	No
							•	No

Specific sources reviewed as part of the archival research for the New York terrestrial portion of the NJ-NY Expansion Project include:

State Site Files, Cultural Resource Management Reports and Archaeological Studies

The state site files at the New York SHPO were reviewed to locate any recorded archaeological sites in or close to the Project APE. The New York SHPO inventory includes sites listed in the inventories maintained by the New York State Museum and the American Museum of Natural History as well as resources listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (National Register). The New York SHPO inventories were also reviewed to identify any previous archaeological surveys in, or in proximity to the Project, and reports documenting cultural resource management (CRM) investigations conducted in the project vicinity were reviewed for information salient to the current Project work areas and sensitivity assessments (Table 2-2).

Table 2-2. Cultural Resource Management Reports Reviewed for the NY Terrestrial Portion of the NJ-NY Expansion Project.

SHPO # or other Designation	Author/Year	Title
LPC 357	Hartgen Archeological Associates, Inc 1990	Route 9A Reconstruction Project, Draft Archeological Assessment Report, Harrison Street to West 18th Street.
LPC 411	Kirkorian, et al. 1997	Existing Conditions Report, Archaeological Resources, Hudson River Park Project, West Houston Street to Little West 12th Street, Manhattan, New York
LPC 665	Boesch 1994	Archaeological Evaluation and Sensitivity Assessment of Staten Island, New York
LPC 673	Cox Jr. 1998	Field Support of Dredged Material Management Alternative for New York District Dredged Material Management Plan (DMMP)
LPC 675	Flagg 1991a	Cultural Resource Evaluation, Newark Bay Site, Staten Island, NY
LPC 676	Flagg 1991b	Cultural Resource Survey, Newark Bay Site: Main Parcel and Pier Parcel, Staten Island, NY. New York City Long Range Sludge Management Plan GEIS III
LPC 677	Flagg, et al., 1992	Reconnaissance of Marine Cultural Resources at the Newark Bay Site, Staten Island, New York. New York City Long Range Sludge Management Plan GEIS III. New York City Department of Environmental Protection
LPC 684	Geoarcheology Research Associates 1997	Staten Island Bridges Program- Modernization and Capacity Enhancement Project, Goethals Bridge Phase 1B/3 Geomorphological Analysis Report on Coring and Additional Radiocarbon Dating
LPC 690	Roberts and Farkas 1986	Phase IA Archaeological and Historical Sensitivity Survey for the Proposed Richmond Avenue and Forest Avenue Shopping Plaza, Staten Island, New York
LPC 708	Greenhouse Consultants, Inc. 1999	Stage 1A Archaeological/Historical Sensitivity Evaluation of the Nicholas Avenue and Richmond Terrace Project, Borough of Richmond, New York
LPC 711	Greenhouse Consultants, Inc. 2000a	Archaeological Testing Report, Nicholas Avenue and Richmond Terrace Project, Borough of Richmond, New York
LPC 713	Greenhouse Consultants, Inc. 2000b	Stage 1A Archaeological/Historical Sensitivity Evaluation of the John Street Project, Borough of Richmond, New York
LPC 721	Hartgen Archeological Associates, Inc 1995	Goethals Bridge Expansion, Staten Island Bridges Program, Richmond County, New York and Union County, New Jersey
LPC 722	Hartgen Archeological Associates, Inc. 2002	Phase IA Literature Review and Archeological Sensitivity Assessment, Cross Harbor Freight Movement Project, Port Ivory Yard, Arlington Yard, Eleven Railroad Crossings and Proposed Tunnel, Staten Island, Richmond County, New York
LPC 727	Kardas and Larrabee 1980	Cultural Resource Reconnaissance, New York

Table 2-2. Cultural Resource Management Reports Reviewed for the NY Terrestrial Portion of the NJ-NY Expansion Project.

SHPO # or other Designation	Author/Year	Title
		Harbor Collection and Removal of Drift, Area of Elizabeth, Union Co., NJ and Channel Dredging, Elizabethport and North and South of Shooters Island Reaches
LPC 728	Kardas and Larrabee 1982	Archaeological Field Survey of the Foreign Trade Zone Project at Howland Hook, Staten Island, New York
LPC 734	Kearns, et al. 1991a	The New York City Long Range Sludge Management Plan, Generic Environmental Impact Statement III, Newark Bay, Staten Island, Phase 1A Archaeological Assessment
LPC 735	Kearns, et al. 1991b	The New York City Long Range Sludge Management Plan, Generic Environmental Impact Statement III, Proctor and Gamble, Staten Island, Phase 1A Archaeological Assessment
LPC 752	Wagner and Siegel 1996	A Geomorphological and Archeological Analysis of the Arthur Kill-Howland Hook Marine Terminal Channel, Richmond County, New York and Union County, New Jersey
LPC 758	Rubinson 1988	Phase IA Documentary Study of Archaeological Potential, Harbor Road Site, 349 Harbor Road, Staten Island
LPC 783	Duncan 1996	Draft Report Cultural Resources Survey, New York Harbor Collection and Removal of Drift Project, Arthur Kill, New York Reach; Arthur Kill, New Jersey Reach and Kill Van Kull, New York Reach
LPC 802	Raber Associates 1996	Reconnaissance Cultural Resource Investigations, Arthur Kill New Jersey Reach, Union, and Middlesex Counties, New Jersey, New York Harbor Collection and Removal of Drift Project, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New York District.
LPC 1112	Panamerican Consultants 2008	Recordation of Six (6) Vessels in Connection with the New York and New Jersey Harbor Navigation Study Upper and Lower Bay, Port of New York and New Jersey, Staten Island, Richmond County, New York, Elizabeth, Union County and Bayonne, Hudson County, New Jersey. Volumes I and II Final Report.
Goethals Bridge EIS	The Louis Berger Group 2007, and others	Goethals Bridge Replacement, Richmond County, New York and The City of Elizabeth, Union County, New Jersey.
Cross Harbor EIS	New York City Economic Development Corporations (NYCEDC)	Cross Harbor Freight Movement Project, Draft Environmental Impact Statement
MAAR 1986	Payne and Baumgardt 1986	Howland Hook Marine Terminal Expansion Cultural Resources Reconnaissance
Gansevoort	New York City Landmarks	Gansevoort Market Historic District Designation

Table 2-2. Cultural Resource Management Reports Reviewed for the NY Terrestrial Portion of the NJ-NY Expansion Project.

SHPO # or other Designation	Author/Year	Title
Market Historic District	Preservation Commission (NYCLPC)	Report
Hudson River Park EIS	Empire State Development Corporation	Hudson River Park Final Environmental Impact Statement
NY DOT	Mueser Rutledge Consulting Engineers 1989a Mueser Rutledge Consulting Engineers 1989b	Appendix A, Summary of Field Investigations: Underwater Survey, August 1989, Route 9A Reconstruction. Route 9A Reconstruction Project, Battery Place to Fifty Ninth Street, Bulkhead Condition Review Gansevoort St. to W 13th St.
New York Cultural Resource Report. 63	James and Duncan 1999	Cultural Resources Survey, New York Harbor Collection and Removal of Drift Project, Arthur Kill, New York Reach; and Kill Van Kill, New York Reach, Volume I: Final Report
Westside HWY Cultural Resources Survey Archaeological Work Program HCI 1983	Historic Conservation and Interpretation, Inc. 1983	Westside Highway Cultural Resource Survey, Archeological Work Program: Cultural Resources Research (Contract No. D-202836)

Histories and Maps

Primary and secondary histories and historical maps and atlases of the Staten Island and Manhattan boroughs were examined to assess changes in land use, shoreline development and infilling, to locate any documented structures, and to trace the development of transportation networks and industries, important variables in the location of post-contact period archaeological sites. Town, county, state, and regional histories and historical maps and atlases were consulted to locate possible sites dating to this period within and close to the Project APE. Table 2-3 provides a list of all cartographic sources reviewed for the Project APE in Manhattan and Staten Island. The local and regional histories reviewed for the Project are included in the References Cited section of the report.

In addition to a standard paper review of the cartographic materials, select historic maps were georeferenced using geographic information system (GIS) software. Georeferencing is the process of defining how raster (imagery) data is situated in map coordinates. Georeferencing raster data allows it to be viewed, queried, and analyzed with other geographic data.

A georeferenced map is a map that has been transformed or "rubbersheeted" using the spatial calculation abilities of a GIS to achieve the best fit between two geographic representations. In order to georeference an historic map, identifiable landmarks on the historic map are matched to a modern map (base map) or orthophotograph (corrected aerial photograph) and the historic map is stretched, shrunk, enlarged, reoriented, or otherwise altered to achieve a good fit with the modern map. The transformation used to georeference the historic maps was a first-order (affine) transformation. First-order transformations are the most common georeferencing transformations and are appropriate for georeferencing two maps that represent the same geographic space. Because of differing cartographic technology, methods, and standards in the past, georeferenced historic maps do not provide a perfect correlation with modern maps, but they are one of the most accurate and efficient means currently available to compare the historic features of modern locations. In many instances it is necessary to visually compare the georeferenced map and the base map; if two features appear nearly identical and are parallel, but do not exactly geographically correspond it is very likely that they are the same feature.

Table 2-3. Cartographic Sources Reviewed for the NY Terrestrial Portion of the NJ-NY Expansion Project.

Year	Author	Title	Publisher
1775	Montresor, John	A Plan of the City of New York and its Environs	A. Drury, England
1776-1783	McMillen, Loring	A Map of Staten Island During the Revolution	Unknown, published 1933
1807	Bridges, William	Map of the City of New York and Island of Manhattan, as laid out by the commissioners appointed by the legislature, April 3d, 1807	City of New York 1811
1821	Randel, John	The City of New York as Laid Out by the Commissioners with the Surrounding Country	P. Maverick, New York
1828	Goodrich, A.T.	Plan of the City of New York and the Island as Laid Out by the Commissioners, Altered and Arranged to the Present Time	A.T. Goodrich, New York
1832	Burr, David H.	Map of the City and County of New York with Adjacent Country	David H. Burr, NY
1845	Hassler, F.R.	Map of New York Bay and Harbor and the environs	U.S. Coast Survey, Washington, DC
1852	Dripps, Matthew	Map of the City of New York, Extending Northward to 50th Street	M. Dripps, New York
1855	N.Y. City Surveyors	Maps of the wharves and piers on the Hudson and East rivers from the Battery to 13th St., New York	G. Hayward, New York
1856	Colton, G.W.	Map of New York and the Adjacent Cities	J.H. Colton & Co., New York
1859	Perris, William	Maps of the City of New York, Volume 4	Perris & Browne, New York
1860	Walling, H.F.	Map of the City of New-York and its Environs	S.D. Tilden, New York
1865	Viele, Egbert L.	Topographical Map of the City of New York: Showing Original Water Courses and Made Land	Ferd. Mayer & Co., New York
1867	Dripps, Matthew	Plan of New York City from the Battery to Spuyten Duyvill	M. Dripps, New York
1872	Dripps, M.	Map of Staten Island (Richmond County), New York	M. Dripps, New York
1873	New York City Department of Docks	Map Showing the High and Low Water Marks and the Original City Grants of Land Under Water Made to Various Parties	NYC Department of Docks, NY
1874	Beers, F.W.	Map of Staten Island, Richmond County, New York	J.B. Beers & Co., New York
1879	Bromley, G.W.	Atlas of the City of New York	G.W. Bromley & Co., NY
1880	New York City Department of Docks	Map of the City of New York Showing Existing and Proposed Piers and Bulkheads	NYC Department of Docks
1880	Spielman and Brush	Sanitary and Topographic Map of Hudson County, New Jersey	Snyder and Black, New York
1891	Bien, Julius and C.C. Vermeule	Atlas of the Metropolitan District and Adjacent Country, engraved in 1890, based on U.S. Coast and Geoditic Survey	Julius Bien & Co., New York
1891	Bromley, G.W.	Atlas of the City of New York	G.W. Bromley & Co., Philadelphia
1891	United States Geological Survey	Staten Island, New York quadrangle sheet	United States Geological Survey, Washington, D.C.
1895	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Manhattan and Bronx Boros, Vol. 3	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1898	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Richmond Boro	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1899	Bromley, G.W.	Atlas of the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, Vol. I	G.W. Bromley & Co, Philadelphia
1904	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Manhattan and Bronx Boros, Vol. 3	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1909	unknown	Borough of Richmond, Topographical Survey	Unknown
1910	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Richmond Boro	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1911	Bromley, G.W.	Atlas of the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan	G.W. Bromley & Co., Philadelphia
1916	Bromley, G.W.	Atlas of the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York	G.W. Bromley & Co., New York
1917	Bromley, G.W.	Atlas of Richmond County, New York	G.W. Bromley & Co., New York
1917	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Richmond Boro, Vol. 2	Sanborn Map Co., New York

Table 2-3. Cartographic Sources Reviewed for the NY Terrestrial Portion of the NJ-NY Expansion Project (continued).

Year	Author	Title	Publisher
1920	Bromley, G.W.	Atlas of the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan	G.W. Bromley & Co., Philadelphia
1921	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Manhattan and Bronx Boros, Vol. 3	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1930	Bromley, G.W.	Atlas of the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan	G.W. Bromley & Co., Philadelphia
1937	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Manhattan and Bronx Boros, Vol. 3	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1937	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Richmond Boro, Vol. 2	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1950	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Manhattan and Bronx Boros, Vol. 3	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1950	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Richmond Boro, Vol. 2	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1962	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Richmond Boro, Vol. 2	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1969	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Manhattan and Bronx Boros, Vol. 3	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1975	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Manhattan and Bronx Boros, Vol. 3	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1977	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Richmond Boro, Vol. 2	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1979	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Manhattan and Bronx Boros, Vol. 3	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1980	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Manhattan and Bronx Boros, Vol. 3	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1981	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Richmond Boro, Vol. 2	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1983	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Manhattan and Bronx Boros, Vol. 3	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1983	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Richmond Boro, Vol. 2	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1985	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Manhattan and Bronx Boros, Vol. 3	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1986	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Richmond Boro, Vol. 2	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1986	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Richmond Boro, Vol. 2	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1987	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Manhattan and Bronx Boros, Vol. 3	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1987	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Richmond Boro, Vol. 2	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1988	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Manhattan and Bronx Boros, Vol. 3	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1988	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Richmond Boro, Vol. 2	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1989	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Richmond Boro, Vol. 2	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1990	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Richmond Boro, Vol. 2	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1991	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Manhattan and Bronx Boros, Vol. 3	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1992	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Manhattan and Bronx Boros, Vol. 3	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1992	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Richmond Boro, Vol. 2	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1993	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Manhattan and Bronx Boros, Vol. 3	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1993	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Richmond Boro, Vol. 2	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1994	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Manhattan and Bronx Boros, Vol. 3	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1995	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Manhattan and Bronx Boros, Vol. 3	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1995	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Richmond Boro, Vol. 2	Sanborn Map Co., New York
1996	Sanborn Insurance Co.	Insurance Maps of New York, Richmond Boro, Vol. 2	Sanborn Map Co., New York

The spatial accuracy (the variance between a feature on a map and the real world location of that feature) of the georeferenced maps can be no better than the accuracy of the base map. In most cases, historic maps were georeferenced using the USGS 7.5 minute topographic quadrangle series as base maps. The USGS 7.5 minute series has a horizontal accuracy of approximately 40 feet. The spatial accuracy of the historic maps is unknown. The spatial accuracy of the georeferenced historic maps can be assumed to be *at best* 40 feet, but will vary greatly from map to map depending on the quality of the historic map. In the case of the historic maps reviewed for this Project, the variance could be as much as 500 feet. In such instances, the Project pipeline route was adjusted to most closely match its approximated location based on reference points taken from the Project alignment sheets.

Environmental Studies

Bedrock and surficial geological studies provided information about the region's physical structure and about geological resources near the project area. The United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) Soil Conservation Service soil survey for New York City (Natural Resources Conservation Services [NRCS] 2005) supplied information about soil types and surficial deposits within the Project APE and the general categories of flora and fauna that these soil types support. Soil boring information obtained from previous environmental site characterization reports for remediation work and construction projects conducted over the past 25 years within and in close proximity of the Project APE were also examined to document fill depths and whenever possible, the potential for buried intact soils to be present. In addition, studies of past environmental settings of the regional northeast and Lower Hudson River valley were consulted.

Walkover Survey

A walkover survey was conducted of the Project APE to document and assess present conditions. For recording purposes, the Project APE was divided into segments bounded by street intersections, or other logical boundary points, such as waterways (see Chapter 5 further discussion). Field notes and digital photographs were taken for each segment. Although environmental information documented on project maps during the walkover included the presence, types, and extent of fresh water; and natural features of the terrain such as hills, ridges and terraces, the current physical condition of the Project APE is largely defined by the presence of modern period alterations to the pre-1900 landscapes.

Typically encountered disturbances within a given project area may include those resulting from agricultural plowing, gravel or soil mining, or previous construction, grading, development and infilling activities. Experience indicates that such disturbances can reduce the probability for encountering contextually intact archaeological sites. Although infilling and other types of visible development is likely the most common type of disturbance in a given area and can remove artifacts from their primary context, visual evidence of development and infilling on the surface does not necessarily mean subsurface cultural deposits are compromised. For example, it is possible that the creation of made land by infilling could cap and preserve intact Holocene land surfaces that could contain archaeological resources.

Another purpose of the walkover survey was to document surface indications of archaeological sites. Due to the urban setting of the Project APE, it was considered likely that post-contact archaeological resources could be identified through surface inspection. Post-contact archaeological site types that are typically visible in such urban settings include foundations or other building remnants, features associated with former transportation networks, and trash deposits.

CHAPTER THREE

ENVIRONMENTAL CONTEXT

The environmental context of a given area, including its geology, topography, hydrology, and natural resources, played an important role in influencing the settlement and land use of human populations in the past. This chapter presents an overview of the environmental setting of the lower Hudson Valley and New York Bay, with specific reference to the study area. The overview focuses on local physiography, bedrock and surficial geology, soils, and hydrology.

Geology and Geomorphology

The Project APE lies within two physiographic provinces. The Staten Island portion of the Project area is situated in the northwest part of Staten Island within the Piedmont Lowland physiographic province, just west of the Atlantic Coastal Plain province and east of the Ridge and Valley province (Figure 3-1). The Manhattan portion of the Project area lies within a narrow, southern projecting extension of the New England Uplands. Both areas lie along the eastern edge of the broad lowland known as the Newark basin that extends from Watchung Mountain on the west to the Hudson River on the east.

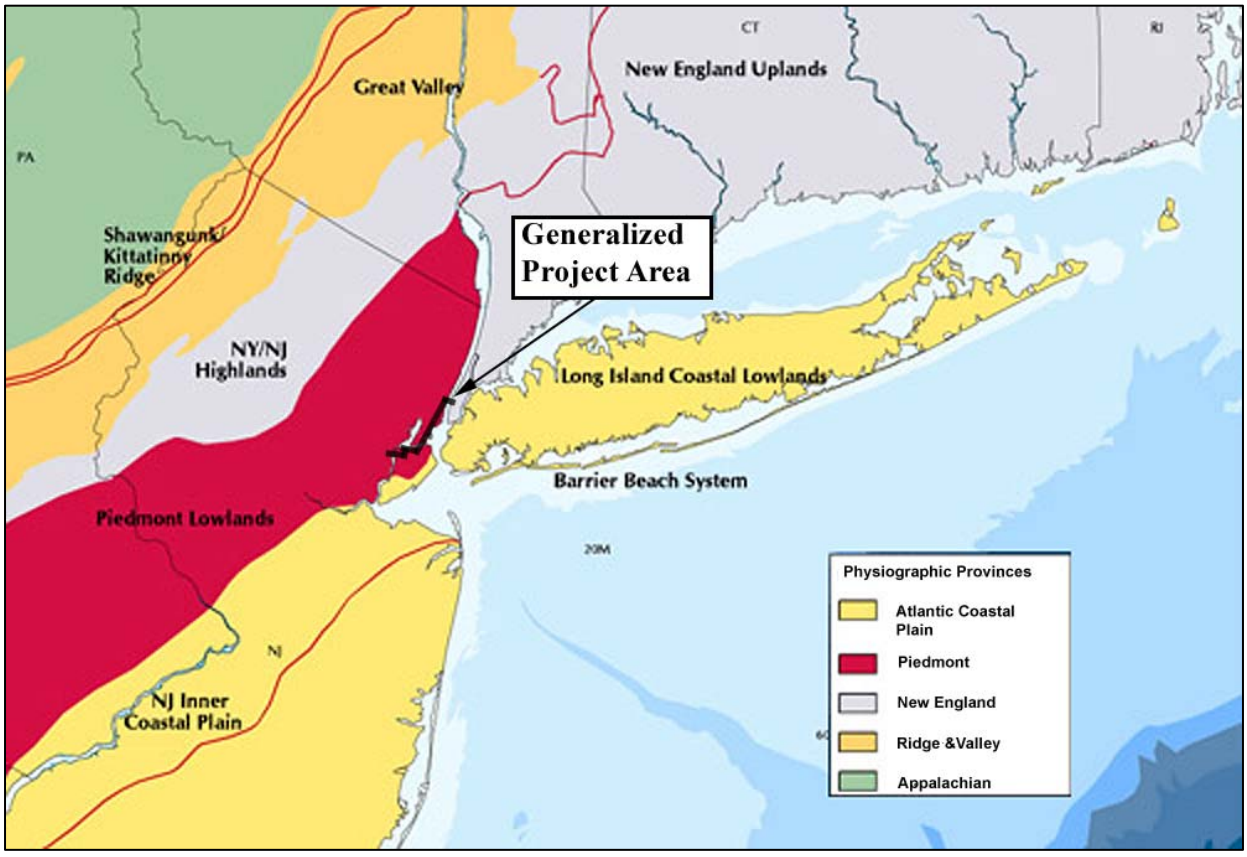


Figure 3-1. Map of physiographic provinces and the Project (source: USFWS 1997).

The final Pleistocene glaciation, known as the Wisconsin Stage, occurred about 22,000 years ago. The glacier was largely confined to Canada and northern New York, but one lobe (the Hudson-Champlain Lobe of the Woodfordian ice sheet) expanded to New York Harbor at its maximum (Sirken and Bokuniewicz 2006). Over the next several thousand years, the slow advancing and rapid melting of the ice sheets depressed and shaped the land while scouring its surface and depositing debris. The most recent glacial advance scoured the Hudson valley to a depth of approximately 488–650 feet and glacial retreat yielded the deep U-shape trough characteristic of the Hudson River valley (Levinton and Waldman 2006).

The maximum extent of the Hudson-Champlain Lobe is marked by the Harbor Hill terminal moraine, which traversed from near Perth Amboy across the New York Harbor area/Staten Island to the northern portion of western Long Island. By around 19,000 years ago, glacial meltwater lakes began to form behind the natural dams created by the Watchung Mountains, the Palisades, and the terminal moraines. The three principal proglacial lakes in the area include Hudson, Hackensack, and Bayonne. The freshwater lakes covered much of the area for a period of approximately 2,500 years and deposited varved clay layers (Sanders 1974:24–25). The lakes appear to have rapidly drained toward the end of the glaciation. Catastrophic drainage of Lake Hackensack, which occupied the Hackensack Valley west of the Project area, breached the Harbor Hill moraine and established the Arthur Kill fluvial valley.

With the retreat of the massive ice sheet, land formerly covered by ice began to undergo isostatic rebound, accompanied by a rising sea level (Lewis 1997). It is estimated that at the glacial maximum, about 19,000 years ago, the world sea level was 400 to 460 ft lower than at present and the shoreline was about 100 to 120 miles from the Lower Hudson Harbor. As the glaciers melted, sea levels rose faster than the rate of glacial rebound, resulting in a marine transgression over time of the Hudson River valley.

Bedrock underlying the region is composed of Triassic age (ca. 225-200 million years ago) fluviate and lacustrine reddish-brown shales and fine-grained sandstones, collectively known as the Newark Group, which lie up to 250 ft below sea level in some areas. The sedimentary strata are broken in places by the Palisades Sill and other localized diabase igneous rock outcrops that resulted from intrusive late Triassic lava flows. Triassic period deposits are overlain by a sequence of glacial lacustrine clays and glacial drift deposited during repeated episodes of glacial advance and retreat throughout the Pleistocene period, between approximately 2.5 million to 11,500 years ago. These sediments underlie Holocene age marsh and estuary deposits, which are, in most shoreline areas, buried by historic fills of variable thickness.

The bedrock formation underlying the Staten Island portion of the Project area consists of Early Jurassic period Palisades Diabase Sill (Trp) comprised of plagioclase feldspar, augite, and quartz (Pagano 1994). It occurs in a belt that stretches northeast to southwest in the northwest portion of western Staten Island, NY, adjacent to a belt of Lockatong Formation (Figure 3-2). The Manhattan Formation (Om) underlies the Manhattan portion of the Project area and is predominantly comprised of Cambrian period Manhattan Schist, other schistic materials and gneiss.

Surficial geologic outcrops of limestone and other formations (e.g., Jacksonburg, Kittatinny, and Onandaga) located some 25 miles west of the Project area are potential local sources of chert materials utilized by the former Native American inhabitants of the region. Glacial moraine deposits in the form of cobbles and pebbles are also possible sources of lithic raw materials (Marshall 1982).

Hydrology

The Project area is located in the northwest corner of Upper New York Bay, a tidal estuary at the mouth of the Hudson River. The study corridor parallels or traverses major stream channels (Arthur Kill, Kill Van Kull, and the Hudson River) as well as a number of tributary streams and marshes, including Old Place Creek and Bridges Creek on Staten Island. Historically, the major stream channels of Upper New York Bay have played an important role in New York City area commerce and transportation.

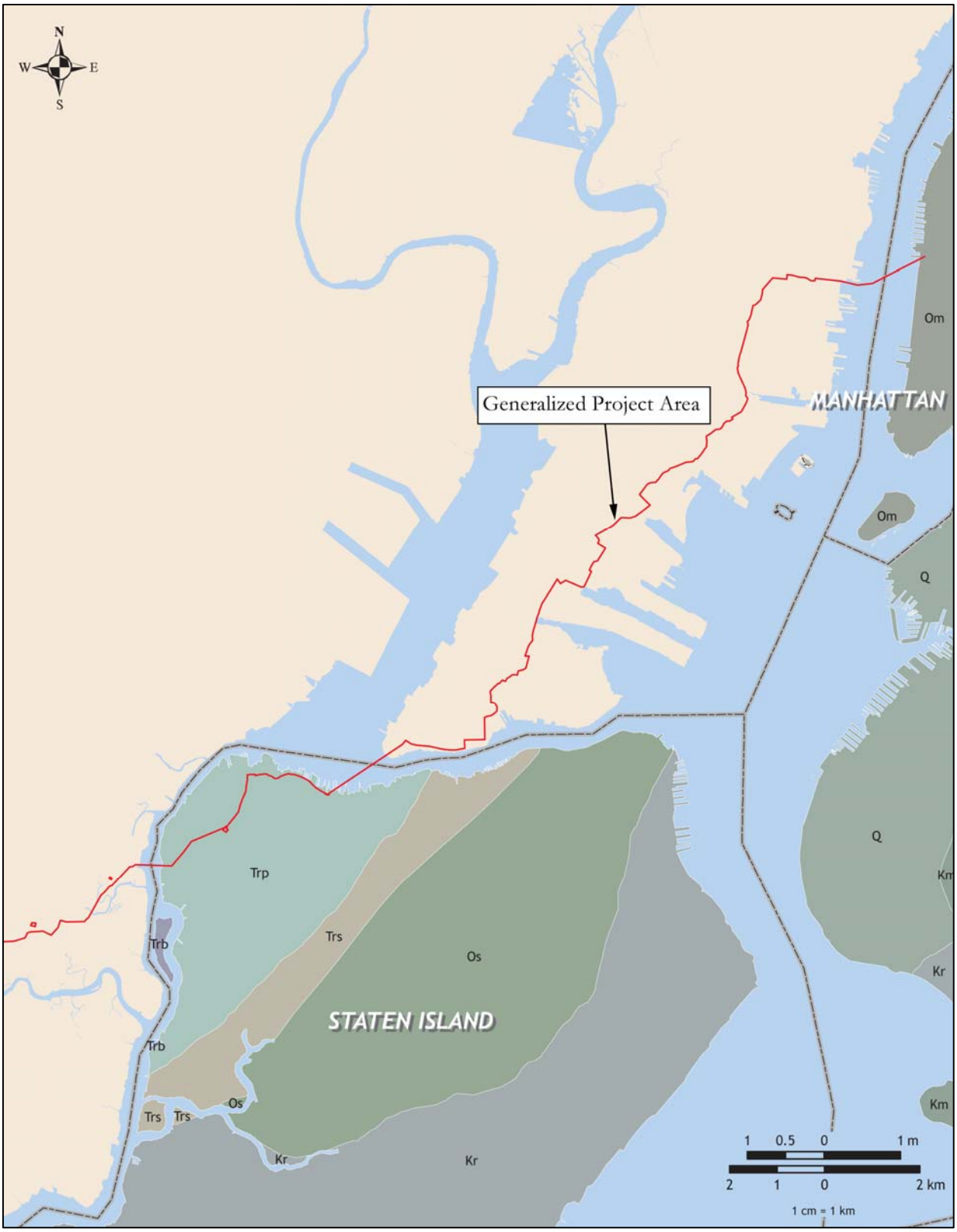


Figure 3-2. Map of the bedrock geology of Staten Island and Manhattan, Lower Hudson, New York (source: Dicken et al. 2008).

The Hudson River is a 315 mile river that flows from its headwaters in the Adirondack Mountains to its mouth in Upper New York Bay. The Hudson River is fed by 25 tributary rivers and creeks, its principal tributary being the Mohawk River. The lower half (more than 150 miles) of the river, south of Troy NY, is a tidally influenced estuary. The lower half of the river flows through the Hudson Highlands, the Hudson lowlands, and the terminal moraine of the last glaciation at the narrows before reaching the Atlantic Ocean (Sirken and Bokuniewicz 2006).

The Hudson has been known by many names including *Muh-he-kun-ne-tuk*, (meaning "great waters in constant motion" or "the river that flows both ways") by the Iroquois, *Muhheakantuck* by the Lenape, the *Manhatees* by Henry Hudson, and officially *the River of Prince Mauritius* (of Nassau) by the Dutch (NYDEC 2009). The Hudson River was also named the North River by the Dutch in the 1700s, a name that continued to be used by inhabitants of New York until the early 1900s, and continues to be used by mariners. In 1664, the English applied the name Hudson, after the Englishman who explored the river in 1609 for the Dutch East India Company.

Geologically, the Hudson is sometimes referred to as a drowned river. During maximum draw-down at around 16,000 years ago, sea level was approximately 400 feet lower than present day and the mouth of the Hudson River was about 120 miles east of its present site extending to near the edge of the continental shelf (Boyle 1979). As the glaciers melted, waters filled the valley trough, dammed by glacial moraines (Geyer and Chant 2006). Rising sea levels that followed moraine collapse resulted in a marine incursion that drowned the coastal plain, including portions that contained the Hudson River channel. The drowned portion of the riverbed is clearly delineated beneath the waters of the Atlantic Ocean and referred to as the Hudson Canyon (NOAA 2005) (Figure 3-3).

The Kill Van Kull and the Arthur Kill are tidal straights. The name *kill* comes from the Dutch word *kille*, meaning riverbed or water channel. The Arthur Kill channel is approximately 10 miles long and connects Raritan Bay on its south end with Newark Bay at its north end. The Staten Island shoreline along Arthur Kill is lined with salt marshes, while the New Jersey side is primarily industrial, built over marshland. The Arthur Kill channel was created when glacial Lake Hackensack breached the terminal moraine and catastrophically drained. The channel may have been the primary drainage in the region for a short period, during a time when the main channel of the Hudson was still blocked at the narrows by the moraine. Its principle tributaries include the Rahway, Elizabeth, Passaic, and Hackensack rivers.

Kill Van Kull is an approximately 3-mile long channel that separates Staten Island from Bayonne, New Jersey. The channel connects Newark Bay with Upper New York Bay and, as passage for marine traffic between Manhattan and the industrial towns of New Jersey, is historically one of the most important channels for commerce in the region.

Estuarine conditions began to develop in the Hudson by approximately 12,000 years ago, reaching Manhattan by approximately 10,000 years ago (Sirken and Bokuniewicz 2006). At that time, currently submerged shoreline areas along Staten Island and the oyster ridge along the eastern coast of New Jersey would have been exposed land. By about 5,000–4,000 years ago, rising sea levels would have reached the edges of the shallow shoreline ridges and small salt marshes would have gradually formed in lowland areas. As rising sea levels gradually inundated the bay, between approximately 2,000 and 4,000 years ago, these ridges became first meadow and then marsh. This sequence was followed by the development of oyster bay habitat that typified the area in the early post-contact period. These oyster beds likely formed within the past 2,000 to 2,500 years (HRI 1993; Kardas and Larrabee 1976a; Pousson 1986; Wolfe 1977).

Soils

The Project area traverses six mapped soils, all of which consist of disturbed anthropogenic soils (Figure 3-4). Specific descriptions of each mapped soil unit are provided in Table 3-1.

On Staten Island, these soil units consist of Ipswich-Pawcatuck-Matunuck mucky peats, Laguardia-Ebbets-Pavement and buildings, Inwood-Laguardia-Ebbets complex, Pavement and buildings, wet substratum-Laguardia-Ebbets complex, and Pavement and buildings-Windsor-Verrazano complex. The Manhattan portion of the Project area contains Pavement and Buildings, wet substratum. All these soils either of mucky peats associated with tidal marsh, or sandy and loamy anthropogenic soils consisting either of a mixture of natural soil material and construction debris or fill (NRCS 2006). Many of the units contain extensive surface areas of impervious pavement and buildings.

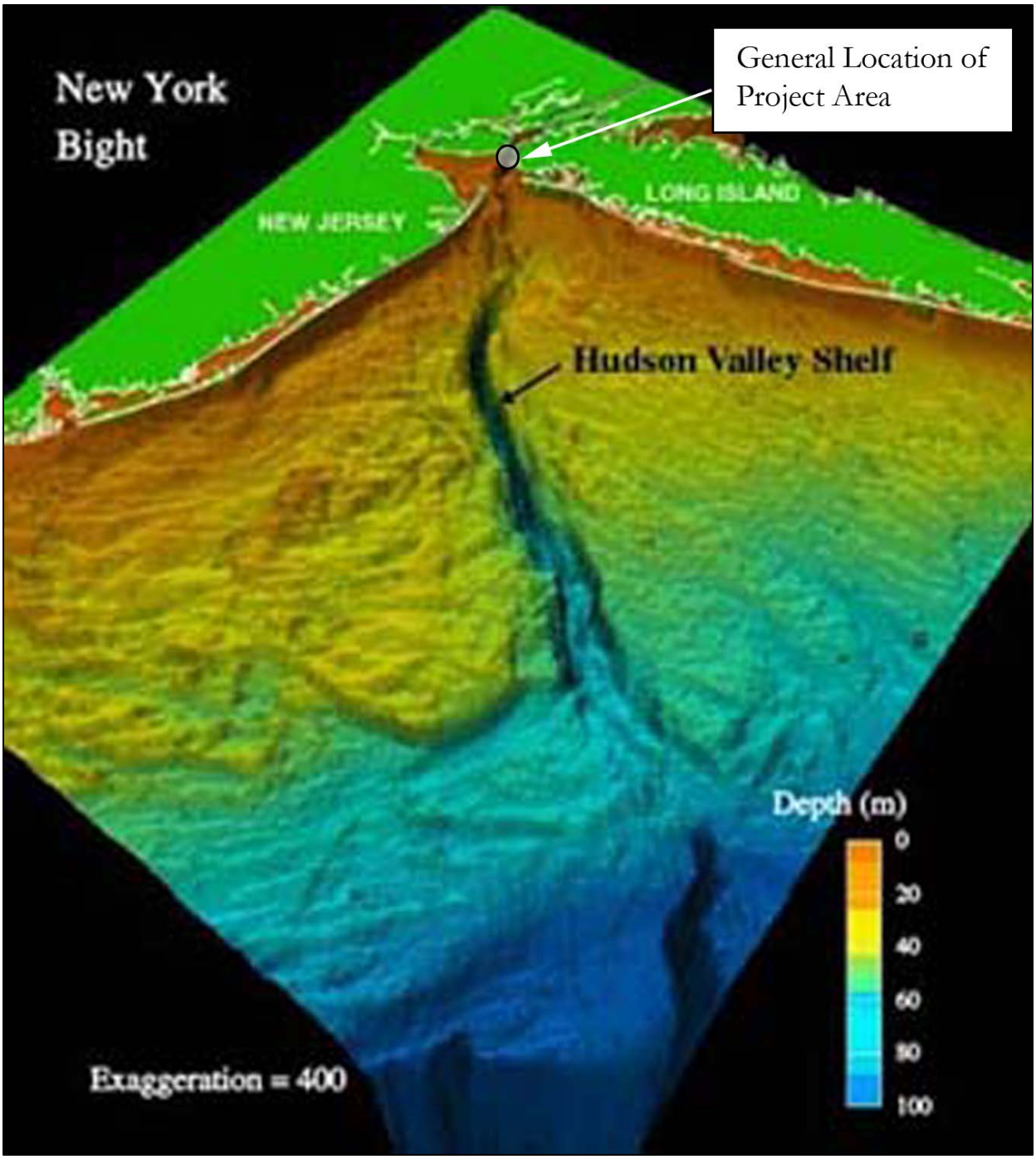


Figure 3-3. Map showing the Hudson Canyon (source: NOAA 2005).

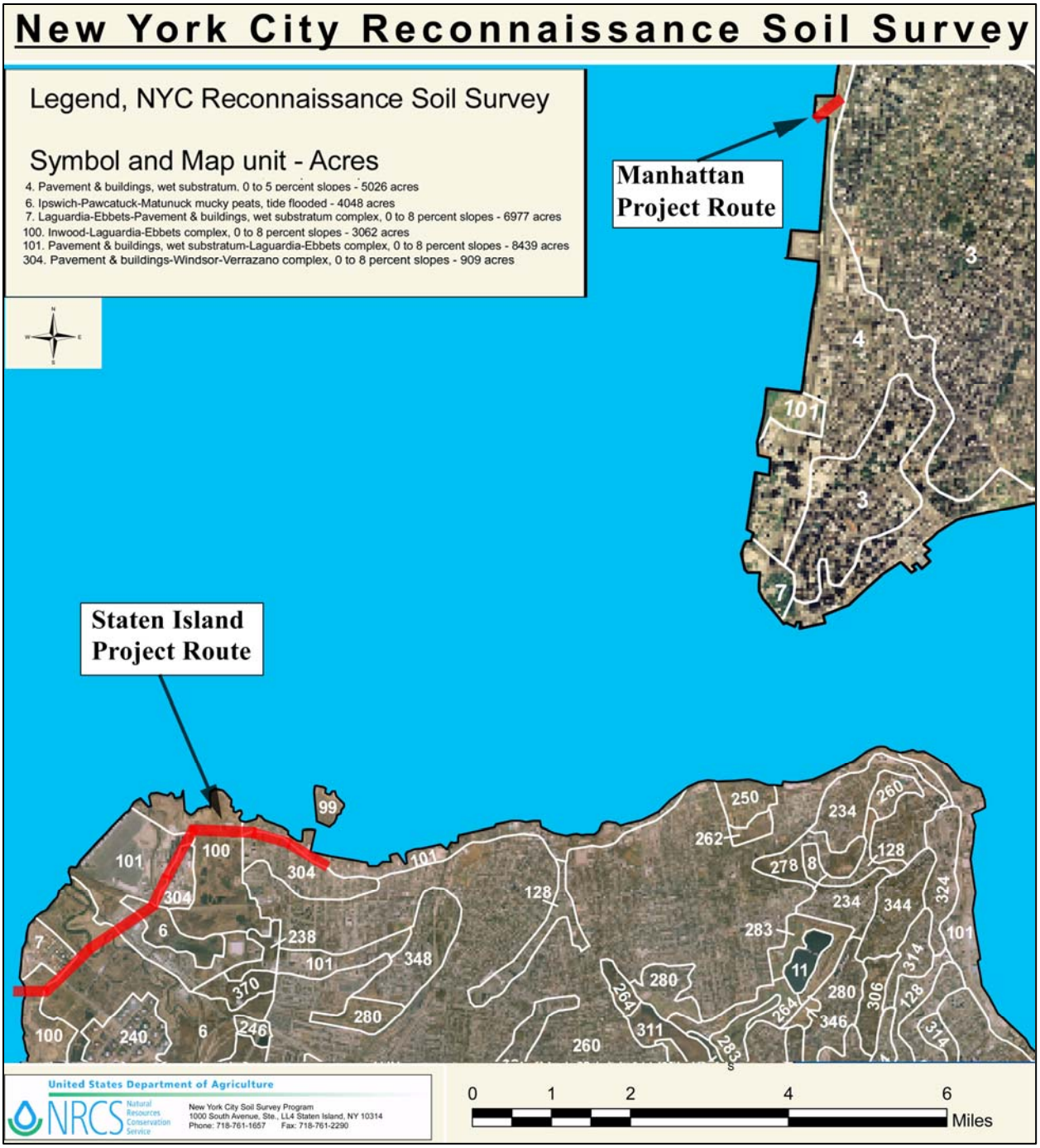


Figure 3-4. Map of soils in the Project (source: NRCS 2006).

Table 3-1. NJ-NY Project Pipeline Route Soils.

Soil Unit No.	Map Unit Name	Location	Slope %	Description
4	Pavement & buildings, wet substratum	Manhattan	0-5	More than 80 percent impervious surface of pavement and buildings overlying filled swamp, tidal marsh or water.
6	Ipswich-Pawcatuck-Matunuck mucky peats	Staten Island	None given	Mucky peats overlying sand in low-lying area tidally inundated twice daily.
7	Laguardia-Ebbets-Pavement & buildings	Staten Island	0-8	Mixture of natural soil materials and construction debris over swamp, tidal marsh or water; a mixture of anthropogenic soils which vary in coarse fragment content, with more than 15 percent impervious pavement and buildings covering surface.
100	Inwood-Laguardia-Ebbets complex	Staten Island	0-8	Mixture of natural soil materials and construction debris; a mixture of anthropogenic soils which vary in coarse fragment content.
101	Pavement & buildings, wet substratum-Laguardia-Ebbets complex	Staten Island	0-8	Mixture of natural soil materials and construction debris over swamp, tidal marsh, or water; a mixture of anthropogenic soils which vary in coarse fragment content, with up to 80 percent impervious pavement and buildings covering surface.
304	Pavement & buildings-Windsor-Verrazano complex	Staten Island	0-8	Sandy outwash plains and dunes that have been partially filled for residential and commercial use; mixture of sandy outwash soils and loamy-capped anthropogenic soils, with up to 80 percent impervious pavement and buildings covering surface.

The mucky peats consisting of natural soil, are all situated within existing tidal marsh areas in Staten Island. The remaining portions of the Staten Island and Manhattan Project area have undergone extensive urban development and contain the anthropogenic soils and pavement and buildings (see Figure 3-4). The Pavement and buildings, wet substratum soil unit in Manhattan and the Laguardia-Ebbets-Pavement and buildings and Pavement and buildings, wet substratum-Laguardia-Ebbets complex soil units in Staten Island all consist of made land deposited over swamp, tidal marsh, or water. The remaining units represent original dry land subsequently filled or disturbed by urban development.

Vegetation and Fauna

Climate and vegetation in the northeast United States has exhibited significant variability since the last glacial maximum. Prior to 9,000 years ago, vegetation regimes are difficult to reconstruct as no modern analogs exist. However, based on the persistence of an abundance of sedges and grasses in paleoenvironmental records dating to between ca. 14,000 and 11,600, tree pollen assemblages dominated by spruce and containing other boreal species are interpreted as reflecting more open spruce-dominated parkland than that seen in modern, closed boreal forests (Davis 1969; Overpeck et al. 1992). Following the retreat of glaciers and attendant warming, pine began to increase at the expense of more cold tolerant species like spruce in the region, though the warming trend was temporarily

reversed during two cooling periods between 13,000 and 8,000 years ago known as the Younger Dryas and "8.2kyr" events (Broecker et al. 1985, Shuman et al. 2002).

In southeastern New York, pine, spruce and sedges dominated an open landscape ca. 12,600 years ago after which a mixed boreal-temperate forest developed containing pine and spruce mixed with oak, ash, hornbeam and fir moving into the area (Maenza-Gmelch 1997). Pine and oak became increasingly abundant in the general region after 11,600 years ago and an aridity maximum was reached by 9,000 years ago (Shuman et al. 2004; Webb et al. 1993). Over time as conditions become warmer, vegetation changes on a regional scale reflect less abundant pine and increases in oak, beech, and hemlock, though pine likely remains abundant on well-drained soils. Vegetation development after this time reflects the establishment of oak-dominated woods mixed with hickory, chestnut, beech and other deciduous trees that moved into the region from the south in successive expansions until forest composition resembled that of today ca. 2,000 years ago (Davis 1969; Webb et al. 1993). Fossil pollen records indicate declines in tree pollen throughout the region after European settlement due to impacts from logging, wood cutting, and agriculture.

Terrestrial faunal resources available for exploitation by pre-contact inhabitants of the region prior to the Holocene could have included big game such as caribou and elk, and megafauna species such as giant beaver, mammoth, and mastodon. Remains of both of these latter megafauna have been found on both Staten Island and nearby New Jersey (Boesch 1994). Finds from the Shawnee-Minisink Site in Pennsylvania suggest that people during this time could also have been utilizing other types of resources other than big game, such as waterfowl, fish, and plants (Kauffman and Dent 1982). Following the onset of warming after the glacial period, the "modern" suite of Holocene fauna was present in the area including deer, elk, bear, and turkey.

Habitats within the Hudson estuary, including mudflats and tidal marshes, support an enormous diversity of resources including waterfowl, fish, and shellfish (NYCDEC 2009). Salt marshes were also an important source of salt hay collected by early Euro-American settlers for animal fodder. More than 200 species of fish are found in the Hudson River and its tributaries including striped bass, largemouth bass, sea sturgeon, bluefish, white perch, shad, and blue crab (Boyle 1979). Historically, the river supported immense populations of herring and sturgeon. Natural resources in the river and estuary were negatively affected by pollution; however, preservation efforts beginning in the late nineteenth century have helped to restore and protect the estuaries natural resources. Today, the Hudson River estuary is reportedly one of the healthiest in the world (NYCDEC 2009).

The large underwater reef on the Jersey side of the Harbor was historically one of the largest oyster beds in the world and was a staple of Native American diet as well as the Dutch and other European groups that followed, until the end of the nineteenth century. The area was called Oyster Bay in the early post-contact period because of the large population of oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) that grew in the waters of the shallow bay. Hard clams, blue mussel and other mollusks were also likely to be present in the area (Pousson 1986:10). The oyster beds were finally closed in the early twentieth century due to over-harvesting and pollution (Kardas and Larabee 1978).

CHAPTER FOUR

CULTURAL CONTEXT

In order to gain an understanding of the history of human occupation of the Project area it is necessary to have an understanding about the general history, and settlement and subsistence patterns, and other historical developments of the northeast region, with a particular focus on the territory encompassed within the lower Hudson River valley, and on Staten Island and Manhattan in particular. The following review is by no means exhaustive, but provides a framework within which to predict and interpret archaeological resources identified within the Project area. The information for this context has been drawn from the results of professional CRM surveys, pre-contact and post-contact period culture histories, and site-specific histories.

Pre-Contact Period

Most of the pre-contact and contact period sites reported in the vicinity of the study area were noted by early settlers or identified by amateur archaeologists over the course of the last century. While urban development has obscured the archaeological record of the Project area and though few of these sites were clearly mapped and identified, their general locations combined with the fairly large number of sites reported indicates a general level of sensitivity for pre-contact period sites in the area.

Several general surveys for archaeological sites were conducted in the early 1900s in New York (Skinner 1909a, 1909b; Skinner and Schrabisch 1913; Finch 1909; Parker 1920). These surveys included interviews with local collectors at a time when collectors were still active and finding Native American artifacts (Griswold 2002). A number of archaeological sites were reported in shoreline areas in the lower Hudson in New Jersey and New York including a large village site with shell pits and a camp site on Constable Hook; an important Indian village and trading station at Communipaw, campsites along the western shore and near the Bergen Point shoreline in Bayonne, at Greenville Point below Jersey City, and at Paulus Hook in Jersey City.

Several village sites (9), camp sites (2), and cemeteries (2) have also been reported on the northern (Kill Van Kull) and northwestern (Arthur Kill) shorelines of Staten Island, New York from Mariner's Harbor west and south to the mouth of the Fresh Kills (Skinner 1909a; Skinner and Schrabisch 1913). Many sites span the Archaic through the contact periods (Kardas and Larabee 1980) and include a series of village and camp sites from Mariner's Harbor west to the shore of Howland Hook, including the large, multi-component Bowman's Brook Site (Ritchie 1980; Skinner 1909a;Smith 1950), the Goodrich Site (Anderson 1970; Eisenberg 1982; Ottesen and Williams 1969; Skinner 1909a), the Old Place Neck Village Site (Anderson 1964, 1967; Skinner 1909a;Skinner and Schrabisch 1913), the Arlington Place Site, the Arlington Station Site, the Arlington Avenue Site, and Gerties Knoll (Skinner 1909a). Several campsites and a village site with burials (Ascension Church Site) are also reported in the Port Richmond and Harbor Hills (West New Brighton) areas of Staten Island (Skinner 1909a).

Additionally, Finch (1909) and Parker (1920) there are a reported 10 archaeological sites on Manhattan Island (including village sites, shell middens, camp sites, and find spots), though nearly all of the sites were located in the northern part of Manhattan. Several pre-contact sites were also identified in the New York City area during CRM projects conducted in the 1980s (Lenik 1992). These include four sites on Manhattan Island, seven sites on Staten Island, and two sites in the Bronx.

Several Middle Archaic through Woodland Period shell midden sites have been professionally excavated in the project vicinity, including the Kaeser site in the Bronx (Rothschild and Lavin 1977), the Stony Brook and Baxter sites on Long Island (Ritchie 1959; Salwen 1962), the Dogan Point Site near Tarrytown (Claassen 1995), the Sungic Midden Site on Shelter Island (Lightfoot and Cerrato 1988), and a site on Liberty Island (Griswold 1998, 2002). Most Lower Hudson Valley shell middens are comprised primarily of oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*), with lesser amounts of mussel, hard- and soft-shell clam, and bay scallop (Brennan 1981). The Dogan Point Site is one of the more thoroughly excavated Hudson Valley shell midden sites. Site deposits accumulated over the course of 5,000

years, and appears to have been occupied from the late fall to early spring. Analysis of hard-clam shell (*Mercenaria mercenaria)* and at the Sungic Midden site indicates that the site was occupied during most months of the year (Lightfoot and Cerrato 1988).

Post-contact and Woodland period pre-contact shell midden sites have been identified and professionally investigated on both Liberty and Ellis Islands in New York Harbor. The sites on both islands demonstrate the potential for intact pre-contact sites to exist and be evaluated despite extensive development. The shell midden on Liberty Island was first identified in 1985 during excavation of a utility trench. Investigations at the site include a three-day salvage excavation by the NPS in 1985 and intensive excavations by NPS in 1999 (Griswold 2002). The pre-contact midden contained a few ceramic fragments dating to the Middle Woodland through the contact period, a jasper Levanna-type point dating to the Middle Woodland, lithic chipping debris, and a variety of faunal bone (mammal, bird, fish, salamander, and turtle) and shell (Eastern oyster, soft-shell clam, ribbed mussel, and slipper shell). Analysis suggests that the site deposits date to a period when, due to lower sea levels, Liberty and Ellis Islands may have been connected.

Extensive archaeological investigations were conducted in advance of the development of the Museum of Immigration on Ellis Island in the mid- to late 1980s. While summary reports for the archaeological mitigation work have not been completed at this time, preliminary field reports on some mitigation excavations indicate that pre-contact and post-contact period shell midden deposits exist under the basement floor of the Main Immigration Building (Boesch 1987; Pousson 1986). Midden deposits contained a number of native and post-contact period artifacts and features as well as human remains. Preliminary artifact analysis indicates that the site was occupied from the Late Archaic through the contact period.

Most of the sites identified in the project vicinity have not been subject to professional archeological excavation, however, and detailed research information about the sites is lacking (e.g., site size, function, temporal information). It is possible that many, if not most, of these previously reported sites have been disturbed or destroyed through extensive development for railroads, the shipping industry (e.g., dock and wharf expansion along the waterfront, dredging), roads, urban residential communities, and industry. There is the potential for sites to be preserved, though they may be deeply buried under historic fill or other natural deposits (Marshall 1982). Accordingly, there are special challenges to identifying, delineating, or evaluating sites in these contexts.

PaleoIndian Period (12,500–10,000 B.P.)

The earliest evidence for human occupation of the Northeast region dates from the PaleoIndian Period, which is closely associated with the northward retreat of the final Wisconsin glaciers. The retreat of the Wisconsin glacier resulted in the moderation of climatic conditions. By 12,000 B.P., the spruce forest vegetation and glacial lakes of the postglacial environment supported emergent floral and faunal resources, which may have attracted pre-contact groups (Nicholas 1988). Sea levels were much lower during this period, and the study area was located well-inland from the Atlantic coastline.

The PaleoIndian Period is not well understood due to the general paucity of sites dating to this time period. Traditional interpretations of PaleoIndian subsistence patterns include a primary reliance on hunting large game. More recent investigations have determined that a broader subsistence base that incorporated large and small mammals, birds, and plants, is a more likely possibility. In New York, it is thought that these people did exploit a wider array of resources, such as smaller game and seasonal plant foods (Ritchie and Funk 1973), and may have operated within a restricted territory (Eisenberg 1978). Data collected from PaleoIndian sites in the region suggest that high, well-drained areas near streams or wetlands were preferred locations for occupation, though rock shelters near lithic sources and lower river terraces were also subject to occupation and use (Funk 1976; Marshall 1982; Moeller 1980; Ritchie 1980).

Most commonly, PaleoIndian Period sites are typified by the presence of fluted, lanceolate projectile points in an isolated context. Occasionally, large flake scrapers, bifaces, unifaces, and fragments of esquilles and knives are also found (Funk 1978; Ritchie and Funk 1973). These stone tools were often fashioned from non-local cherts originating in eastern New York and jasper from Pennsylvania and New Jersey. Though rare, diagnostic fluted projectile points have been recovered throughout the region from Staten Island, Long Island, and New Jersey (Funk 1978; Gwynne 1982:39–40; Saxon 1973).

A number of PaleoIndian sites are known from the southern portion of Staten Island. The Port Mobil Site on the southwestern shore of Staten Island yielded more than 100 tools that included fluted points, drills, gravers, spokeshaves, knives, scrapers, and cores, indicating a more extensive occupation (Kraft 1977; Ritchie 1980). Additional fluted points and tools were recovered nearby along the tidal beach of the Arthur Kill. Isolated finds of fluted points have also been found on the southwest part of Staten Island (Wagner and Siegel 1996). Fluted points were also recovered from the Cutting Site and at Kreischerville, and lithics thought to be PaleoIndian in age were found at Smoking Point and Charleston beach (Boesch 1994). Other sites in the greater region include an early settlement at the Turkey Swamp Site near Freehold in Monmouth County, the Plange Site in western New Jersey, and the Dutchess Quarry Site in southern New York state (Kraft 1977).

Given that sea level has changed so dramatically over the last 14,000 years, it is likely that many, if not most PaleoIndian Period sites in coastal New Jersey and New York would be submerged under the bay waters or present in what are currently near-coastal wetland areas. Additionally, early occupation sites may be preserved along the elevated postglacial shoreline (Snow 1980).

Archaic Period (10,000–3000 B.P.)

The Archaic Period in the Northeast is characterized by more generalized hunter-gatherer strategies than the PaleoIndian Period. It is subdivided into Early, Middle, and Late periods on the basis of changes in environment, projectile point styles, and settlement patterning (Lavin and Mozzi 1996; McBride 1984; Snow 1980).

Early Archaic Period (10,000–8000 B.P.)

During the Early Archaic Period, it has been estimated that the present coastline extended some 80 miles to the east (Kraft 1977). The Early Archaic was characterized by a gradually warming climate following the cold period associated with the Younger Dryas, and by the end of the period the environment was dominated by a mixed pine-hardwood forest. Megafauna populations were replaced by smaller game such as deer and bear. Seasonally available food resources would have become more predictable and abundant, allowing pre-contact period populations to exploit a wide range of territories.

The lithic technology of the Early Archaic reflects a more diversified subsistence strategy, including beaked unifacial edge tools, cores, flakes, hammerstones, milling slabs, and notched pebble sinkers, indicating an increased utilization of plant and fish resources (Robinson 1992). Early Archaic Period sites are defined by the presence of bifurcate-base (e.g., Kanawha, LeCroy, MacCorckle), Kirk variant and Palmer projectile points, among others. Characteristic of assemblages is the predominance of expedient tools made from local lithic sources.

Settlement strategies during this period remain somewhat speculative, but evidence indicates that a complex multisite settlement system may have been established by this period, with different site locations indicating exploitation of varied resources and environmental settings (Johnson 1993; Ritchie 1984). The nearly exclusive use of local stone for tool production also suggests a more settled lifestyle. Sites tend to be located on tidal inlets, coves, and bays, and on freshwater ponds (Ritchie 1980). Early Archaic finds have been associated with shell middens in the Lower Hudson region (Kraft 1982). Populations most likely increased during this period, although Early Archaic sites are poorly represented in the archaeological record of both New York State and New Jersey. This may be a result of low population densities resulting from unfavorable environmental conditions such as rising sea levels and the extinction of large migratory game.

Early Archaic components have been identified from several sites on Staten Island including the Hollowell, Old Place, Charleston Beach, Wards Point, Travis, and Richmond Hill sites (Boesch 1994; Platt 1997). Other possible Early Archaic components in the greater region have been identified on Long Island at Stony Brook, Wading River, and Jamesport sites (Ritchie 1959).

Middle Archaic Period (8000–5000 B.P.)

Middle Archaic Period activity in southern New York State reflects adaptations to more diversified subsistence strategies, particularly along major rivers and streams, in response to changing environments. Pine dominated forest was eventually replaced by mixed hardwoods dominated by oak and hickory as well as mast trees like beech. This

was part of an ideal environment for wild game, birds, and edible roots, berries, and nuts. Middle Archaic groups tended to operate within a system of planned seasonal movement. The types of subsistence activities employed included hunting along with the regular harvesting of anadromous fish and plant resources. Shellfishing stations also begin to appear in the lower Hudson estuary during this period (Brennan 1981).

Typical projectile point types include Neville/Stanly, Stark/Morrow Mountain, Otter Creek, and Guilford varieties (Custer 1996; Snow 1980), as well as points similar to Vosburg and Brewerton types (Ritchie 1979). Ground-stone technology introduced a variety of tool types into the lithic assemblage including net sinkers, plummets, grooved adzes, axes, gouges, and atlatl weights (Dincauze 1976).

Middle Archaic assemblages have been found throughout the region, including on Staten Island, the upper Delaware River valley, the Susquehanna River in New York, and the Maurice River drainage in southern New Jersey (Linck et al. 2009). On Staten Island, a Middle Archaic component has been identified at the Wards Point Site, and possible Middle Archaic components have been identified at Chemical Lane and Harik's Sand Ground. Farther abroad, the Rockelein Site in the Upper Delaware Valley yielded Middle Archaic projectile points from deeply stratified deposits (Kraft 1982). The Wading River and Stony Brook sites excavated by William Ritchie in the 1950s also contain evidence of Middle Archaic occupations (Ritchie 1959). The Savich Farm Site in Marlton produced 41 cremation burials and accompanying grave goods.

Late and Transitional Archaic Period (5000–2700 B.P.)

The cultural traditions of the Late Archaic Period (5000–3000 B.P.) throughout the Northeast are better documented and understood than early periods. The period is traditionally considered to be a time of cultural fluorescence, as reflected in burial ceremonialism, population increases, and evidence for the establishment of long-distance exchange networks (Ritchie 1980; Snow 1980).

The Late Archaic Period was marked by a climatic shift to drier and warmer conditions. During this period, oak, pine, and beech reached their full extent, and wetlands became more abundant along river margins. Wetland and estuarine areas appear to have been used extensively based on site distribution. The increase in density of sites and artifacts from this period coincides with this climatic warming (Funk 1972). The archaeological evidence demonstrates an increased use of shellfish, nuts, and plant resources. Perhaps in response to an increasingly resource-rich natural environment, Late Archaic populations expanded and diversified.

The Late Archaic populations that occupied the region utilized a wide variety of riverine and upland habitats. Ritchie (1980) and others have postulated that during the latter portion of the Archaic Period, river valleys provided abundant resource bases for pre-contact populations, who in turn heavily utilized these areas for habitation as well as special purpose activities. This shift from mixed forest uplands to riverine lowlands may help to explain the abundance of sites dating to this period in proximity to the major river drainages of eastern New York. Intensification of coastal-oriented economies is represented by vast shell middens in the lower Hudson Valley as well as the coasts of Long Island, Cape Cod, and Connecticut (Brennan 1974). Sites in general appear to be larger than the preceding periods, and group territories may have become established.

The Late Archaic Period has been divided into three major cultural traditions (Laurentian, Narrow-stemmed, Susquehanna), all of which are represented to some degree at sites in southern New York State. The Laurentian tradition (6000–4200 B.P.) was first identified in New York (Ritchie 1980). The earliest site assigned to this tradition in the Northeast is the Schafer Site, located in the Mohawk Valley of upstate New York. This site yielded cultural deposits radiocarbon dated to 6290 ± 100 B.P. (Wellman 1975). The tradition is characterized by an artifact complex containing wide-bladed points with side or corner notches such as Otter Creek, Vosburg, and a variety of Brewerton subtypes. These points often are manufactured from cherts found in parts of New York and New Jersey.

The Narrow-Stemmed tradition (4300–3500 B.P.), analogous to contracting-stemmed Piedmont tradition points is characterized by small, thick, narrow-bladed, stemmed or notched projectile points such as Sylvan Lake, Wading River, Bare Island, Poplar Island, Lackawaxen and Taconic Stemmed, and Lamoka points. They are usually produced from locally available shale, argillite, quartz, quartzite, and rhyolite. Sites from this tradition also often contain gouges, plummets, scrapers, drills, adzes, paint stones, and pitted stones. Settlement patterns differ from the Laurentian tradition as larger, seasonal camps along with small, temporary sites. The larger camps are thought to be

base camps and often are situated along major rivers. Smaller, more specialized occupations are located in a variety of environmental zones including terrace and upland zones (McBride 1984). The nature and distribution of sites suggest a less-mobile population with communities gathering during summer months and dispersing into smaller groups during the cold weather (McBride 1984; McBride and Soulsby 1989).

The subsequent Transitional Archaic Susquehanna tradition (3800–2700 B.P.) is characterized by broad spear points such as Susquehanna, Snook Kill, Koens-Crispin, Perkiomen. The narrower Orient Fishtail points are present in the latter part of the Transitional Archaic and their use may extend into the subsequent Early Archaic Period. Other Susquehanna assemblage artifacts consist of steatite vessels, ground axes and adzes, wing-shaped atlatl weights, and toward the end of the period, occasional steatite- or grit-tempered ceramics. Another characteristic of the Susquehanna tradition consists of increasingly complex burial ceremonialism the hallmark of which are cremation burials containing "killed" artifacts. The composition and chronological distinction of these assemblages, as well as the variety of settlement types, vary throughout the Northeast. Susquehanna tradition settlement patterns differ with those of the preceding Narrow Stemmed tradition. The pattern is similar to the Laurentian tradition, in that there are more temporary camps and specialized use of the uplands. Evidence from upland sites suggests that temporary occupations were specialized and established near streams and swamps. Less frequent group movements and more specialized procurement strategies are inferred. Communities came together near major rivers during certain parts of the year, possibly coinciding with either burial ceremonies or the harvesting of floodplain plant resources (Pagoulatos 1986).

Sites dating to this time period are abundant in southern New York in general, and have been identified on all of the major islands (Staten, Manhattan, Long, Shelter, and Fishers). Sites with Late or Transitional Archaic components on Staten Island include the Pottery Farm, Bowman's Brook, Smoking Point, Goodrich, Sandy Brook, Wort Farm, Arlington Avenue, Wards Point, Old Place, and Travis sites (Boesch 1994). A number of substantial Late Archaic Period sites have also been more recently investigated the north shore of Long Island, including the Murray Site on Setauket Harbor (Bernstein and Lenardi 1992), and Rudge-Breyer (Gwynne 1982, 1985), Pipestave Hollow (Gramly 1977; Gwynne 1982), Eagles Neck, (Bernstein et al. 1993; Lenardi 1998), and Remsen Hill (Kalin and Lightfoot 1989) on Mount Sinai Harbor.

Sites dating to this period are often very large and contain dense quantities and diverse materials. The Bare Island point, which closely resembles the Small Stemmed type, has been identified as a major component of Late Archaic sites in the vicinity, while the Orient Phase is perhaps the most common component recognized in the Transitional Archaic (Snow 1980). Artifacts and features associated with the Orient Phase include Orient Fishtail projectile points, knives and drills, ground-stone tools and ornaments, soapstone vessels, ceremonial grave goods, and shell middens.

Woodland Period (3000–450 B.P.)

The Woodland Period in the Northeast is characterized by a major shift in subsistence and habitation strategies including the introduction of cultigens (maize, beans, and squash) and the use of ceramic vessels. However, evidence of horticulture has not been clearly documented in the immediate region surrounding the Project area, and it is likely that native peoples would have continued to rely heavily on coastal resources (shellfish and marine species), as well as terrestrial game and gathered foods (Gray and Pape Inc. 2005). Site size and complexity also increased, suggesting increased sedentism and social complexity (Dragoo 1976). The Woodland Period is usually subdivided into Early, Middle, and Late periods on the basis of ceramic types and political and social developments (Lavin and Mozzi 1996; Ritchie 1980; Snow 1980).

Early Woodland Period (3000–1600 B.P.)

Woodland Period settlement patterns and subsistence practices in the lower Hudson region appear to have increasingly shifted to settlement patterns oriented toward riverine, and sheltered bay and estuary locations, both cremation and primary burials, and long-distance trade or exchange networks (Ritchie 1980; Snow 1980). The shift to coastal resources has been observed elsewhere in the greater region and across most of New England (Snow 1980). Changing subsistence systems that include the introduction of horticulture also marks the Woodland Period. Interior hunting, fishing, and gathering of natural food resources appear to have increased within a limited seasonal

exploitation pattern. Settlement became more sedentary, and larger groups of individuals aggregated at preferred coastal/major riverine village sites.

The identification of Early Woodland sites usually relies on the presence of diagnostic stemmed and side-notched Adena, Lagoon, Rossville, and Meadowood projectile points. Tools like net sinkers, bone awls, anvil stones and abraders are also artifacts characteristic of the period. The Early Woodland Period is also marked by the clear emergence of ceramic technology, replacing the soapstone vessels that had been used during the Late/Transitional Archaic periods. These ceramics consist of coarse grit-tempered (and occasionally shell-tempered), conoidal, and cord-wrapped vessels known as Vinette I. In coastal areas, Vinette I pottery has often been associated with Orient Fishtail and Susquehanna broad points. A more sophisticated ceramic type known as Vinette 2 developed slightly later. Artifact assemblages for this period comprise a high percentage of exotic lithic materials and speak to an expansion and elaboration of long-distance trade networks.

Evidence of Early Woodland occupation is fairy widespread, and includes several multicomponent sites on the north shore of Staten Island such as Arlington Avenue, Arlington Place, and Bowman's Brook (Boesch 1994). Elsewhere in the region, Early Woodland Period vessels have been identified at several sites on the north shore of Long Island and near East Hampton (Gray and Pape Inc. 2005; Ritchie 1959). In particular, the Jamesport Site, located on the North Fork of Long Island, identified cord-marked Vinette I style pottery, likely dating to this period (Ritchie 1959).

Middle Woodland Period (1600–1000 B.P.)

The Middle Woodland Period in the Northeast is characterized by increased diversity in ceramic style and form, the use of tropical cultigens (though evidence for this is scarce), and long-distance exchange networks (Dragoo 1976; Snow 1980). Much of our knowledge of this period is extrapolated from work done by Ritchie (1980) in New York State. Ritchie noted an increased use of plant foods such as goosefoot (*Chenopodium sp*.) in the Canoe Phase in New York, which he suggests had a substantial impact upon social and settlement patterns. Ritchie further noted an increase in the frequency and size of storage facilities (Ritchie 1980; Snow 1980). The changes in subsistence strategies led to an increasing sedentism manifested by larger and more diverse sites created through semipermanent village settlement. Year-round access to resources brought about increased settlement in coastal areas and around marshlands (Lavin 1988).

Increased sedentism led to augmented horticulture and harvested nuts, grains, and seeds became more important to the daily diet. The Middle Woodland Period is also documented by an increased diversification in ceramic vessel production as forms began to adapt for increased efficiency in cooking the changing diet (Lavin 1988). Pottery also becomes more stylistically diverse, including grit-tempered coil built vessels with stamped, incised, and dentate decoration of varying quality. Fox Creek stemmed and lanceolate points and Jack's Reef points are widely associated with the Middle Woodland Period in the area.

One Middle Woodland site near the Project area is the shell midden site at Liberty Island that contained ceramic fragments diagnostic of the Middle Woodland, as well as a jasper Levanna-type point (Griswold 2002). Several Middle Woodland Period occupations have also been identified on Staten Island at the Huguenot Site, the Cutting Site, Pottery Farm, Page Avenue North, and at the Van Deventer/Fountain House (Boesch 1994). Further afield, a number of substantial Middle Woodland Period occupations have also been identified on Long Island. These include the Henry Lloyd Manor, a multicomponent shell midden site on the north shore of Long Island, which contains evidence of a broad range of activities (e.g., gathering, hunting, fishing, food processing, and tool manufacture) as well as structures (Merwin and Manfra 2004). The site dates from the Late Archaic to the Late Woodland, with the most intensive occupation during the Middle Woodland Period. The Twin Pond Area 1 Site in Brookhaven appears to have been occupied over a period of 4,000 years, and included Middle to Late Woodland Period occupations.

Late Woodland Period (1000–450 B.P.)

The Late Woodland Period in the Northeast traditionally is characterized by intensification of horticulture; changes in ceramic technology, form, style, and function; and an increase in the use of exotic (non-local) lithic materials. This period is also associated with the emergence of year-round village-type sedentism; settlements adjacent to coasts, broad floodplains, estuaries, and major rivers seem to have been preferred, though upland zones were used by smaller, domestic units and organized task groups. Late Woodland Period artifact assemblages are characterized

by Levanna point forms and finely made collared and collarless vessels with geometric designs, and brushed, stamped, incised, and cord-marked ceramics (Lavin and Mozzi 1996; Ritchie 1980; Snow 1980). Defined territories may have been firmly established by the onset of the Late Woodland. During the later contact period, the area of New Jersey north of the Raritan River was considered the "territory" of Munsee speaking Lenape groups. This territorial division may be reflected in the Late Woodland Period archaeological record by differing ceramic types and burial orientations (Kraft and Mounier 1982).

Settlement patterns in the greater region suggest a trend toward fewer and larger villages near the coast and rivers, reflecting a continued reduction in residential mobility and increased sedentism. It has been hypothesized that these changes can be attributed to the introduction of maize, beans, and squash, but it is unclear how important cultigens were in the aboriginal diet in much of the northeast including the lower Hudson area (Ceci 1980; Chilton 1996; McBride 1984; Ritchie 1980). Village sites are identified along estuaries and along major rivers. Preserved subsistence remains from such occupations have included white-tailed deer, woodchuck, fish, birds, and small mammals. Plant remains include berries, hickory nuts, lambs-quarters, hazelnuts, and acorns. Domesticated plants have included maize, beans, and sunflower (Bendremer and Dewar 1993; McBride 1984). These food remains suggest the exploitation of a wide variety of microenvironments, reflecting spring, summer, and fall occupations.

Late Woodland occupations are found distributed across a range of microenvironments, though floodplain wetlands, coves, tidal marshes, upland streams, and interior wetlands were the most commonly exploited. Villages tended to be situated along major rivers, estuaries, and tidal marshes, while smaller temporary camps were situated along upland streams and inland wetlands. Populations appear to have aggregated in villages during much of the year. Temporary encampments were established on a seasonal basis by smaller domestic units or organized task groups in upland zones. The settlement pattern reflects that of a collecting strategy (Binford 1980; McBride 1984).

Several Late Woodland Period sites have been identified in the vicinity of the study area. The shell midden at van der Kolk on Mount Sinai Harbor on the North Shore of Long Island is perhaps the best studied Late Woodland site in the area (Bernstein et al. 1993; Bernstein et al. 1994). Cultural deposits yielded a large quantity of vertebrate faunal materials and shell in addition to pottery and lithic remains. Shellfish analyses indicate the site was utilized during all seasons of a single year. Two Late Woodland Period sites were noted by Alanson Skinner in 1913, including Bowman's Brook (the type site for the Bowman's Brook phase) on Staten Island and a village on the north shore of Constable Hook in Bayonne New Jersey. Another possible Woodland Period site identified by Skinner in New Jersey may be located on either Caven's Point or Ancoeus Hill (as interpreted by Kardas and Larrabee 1978:20–21).

Contact Period (ca. 1525–1650)

The contact period represents an era of cataclysmic socioeconomic, political, and cultural change in the face of Native American and European interaction. Euro-American utilization of the study area could have begun as early as the sixteenth century, when European explorers reached the eastern coast and began to interact with the Native inhabitants. The earliest accounts date to 1524, when Giovanni da Verrazano, commissioned by King Francis I of France and a silk merchant syndicate, passed through New York Bay in his navigation of the Eastern Seaboard in an attempt to find a passage to the "Indies" (Burrows and Wallace 1999:11). He named the Upper Bay "Santa Margarita" and the surrounding lands Angoulême. Sixteenth century European exploration did not result in trade or extensive contact with the native inhabitants, and though mariners, fisherman, and merchants visited the East Coast sporadically over the next century or so, there was no permanent settlement in the region.

In 1609, Henry Hudson was hired by the Dutch East India Company to locate the elusive Northeast Passage. Although he did not locate the passage, he did travel up the river that bears his name and had several contacts with the Native populations (Brasser 1978). The Dutch began trading with the native groups in the area in 1610. At the time of European contact, native groups were referred to by numerous names, including the Delaware, by European colonists, though they generally referred to themselves as Lenape. The local indigenous peoples spoke a dialect of an Eastern Algonquian language called Munsee (Goddard 1978a; Salwen 1978). The Lenape maintained autonomous, loosely structured bands that resided in small dispersed settlements (Kraft 1975).

Politically, the Munsee-speaking Lenape groups were divided into a number of main groups, who were further divided into numerous smaller political and dialectic subgroups (Ruttenber 1872). Subgroups in the project vicinity

include the Hackensacks in the present Newark and Jersey City areas, Monatons, or Raritans, and Tappans, who traditionally occupied Staten Island; the Nayacks who sold their homeland in Brooklyn and later moved to Staten Island; the Wickquaesgecks or Wiechquaesgeck who occupied upper Manhattan Island; the Reckgawawanck who occupied lower Manhattan Island; and the Canarse who occupied present-day Brooklyn and Queens. The exact territories of these bands are somewhat elusive, due in part to the lack of fixed tribal boundaries (Boesch 1994; Skinner and Schrabisch 1913).

The 1610 Velasco map used the name Manahata to describe the native people occupying both banks of the lower Hudson River (Grumet 1981, 1995). In 1628, Isaak de Rasieres reported the presence of 200–300 "old Manhatasen" men and women in the northern portion of the island, a group later ethnically identified as subgroup of the Wiechquaesgeck (Bolton 1922; Grumet 1981). Although there was a fair amount of trade early on, Hudson's accounts of the Native population in the Hudson Valley region indicate that relations between the two groups were not always peaceful.

Dutch traders benefitted greatly from the fur trade and their prosperity did not go unnoticed. In 1613 or 1614, the English sent a military compliment to expel the Dutch from Manhattan and the Hudson River (PanAmerican Consultants Inc. 2003). Several repeated efforts by both the English and French failed, with the Dutch steadfastly holding their claim to the land. Realizing their tenure was under scrutiny, Dutch colonization was seen as a way to hold onto control. In 1621, the States General of the United Netherlands granted a 21-year charter for the establishment of the Dutch West India Company, with exclusive rights to trade and settlement in what they termed New Netherlands. The West India Company charter allowed qualifying individuals (usually wealthy merchants or company officials) to purchase tracts of land from the Native Americans, and Dutch settlements in Albany and New Amsterdam (New York) became established communities by 1623 (Whitcomb 1904). Trading posts were established and merchants were encouraged to begin long-term trade for furs and animal skins in the new territory. Within 10 years, European competition was so intense that Native inhabitants were offered up to three times the usual trade for a pelt by Dutch traders.

Epidemic disease, competition for trade between Native American groups, and hostilities between Natives and Europeans had substantial impacts almost immediately after the Dutch became a sustained presence in the area. Unlike the Native groups to the north, those along the Lower Hudson lacked the furs necessary to become valuable trading partners with the Dutch. The Dutch policy of supplying the Mahican and Mohawk with firearms while denying the same goods to the groups along the lower Hudson, however, made the Manhattan groups vulnerable to attack. In response to European aggression and increasing intratribal hostilities over trade privileges, palisaded villages began to emerge along the New York coast. A series of major and minor skirmishes among the various competing interests eventually led to local Native Americans suing the Dutch for peace in 1644. Despite this accommodation, friction persisted between the Dutch and Manhattans culminating in two more major armed conflicts over the next 20 years. The incessant violence coupled with "virgin soil" epidemics effectively decimated the Manhattan native groups living in the present New York City area. On the island of Manhattan for example, the once thriving population of its original Lenape, or "Manhatan" inhabitants were reduced to 200–300 individuals by 1628 due to death by disease, or having been driven out by a competing group (Burrows and Wallace 1999:23). The fragmented populations were forced to merge in order to maintain viable communities, many of whom vacated the island to mainland settlements (Grumet 1995).

Unfortunately, most of the records dating to the early contact period are vague and Native settlements and encampments were not clearly mapped or identified, and professionally identified and documented sites are exceedingly rare. One probable Native American habitation site in the area noted by early Europeans was known as *Sapokanickan*. It was situated on the west shoreline of Manhattan in close proximity to the Project area near present-day Gansevoort Street. The site may have been used as a landing area for canoes crossing the Hudson to trade, and a secondary trail led east of the site to the main north-south trail running through the approximate center of Manhattan. This trail likely became the later Old Kill or Great Kill Road, which eventually became present-day Gansevoort Street. Other native village sites noted in early records include *Harsimus* or *Ahasimus* located in New Jersey near the Hudson shore across from the Project area in Manhattan between Hoboken and Paulus Hook; this village reportedly contained a spring and was located on the edge of a salt marsh extending from Communipaw Cove to Harsimus Cove. Nearby, the *Hobokan* or *Hobokan-hackingh* site also in New Jersey near Hudson and 2nd Street in Hoboken was a trading place and trail confluence, and may have also been a source location for Serpentine. There were a number of important settlements on the north shore of Staten Island that were connected by a path that

paralleled the Kill van Kull between West New Brighton and Howlands Hook (Bolton 1922). Contact period components have been identified at a number of sites on Staten Island including Ward's Point, Old Place, Corsons's Brook, Travis, New Springfield, and the Walton-Stillwell House (Boesch 1994).

Post-Contact Period Cultural History

Manhattan

European Colonization and Settlement (ca. 1610–1800)

Beginning with Henry Hudson's "discovery" of the island in 1609, Manhattan and the Harbor Islands attracted acute European interest and profound admiration. Described as a "terrestrial Canaan where the land floweth with milk and honey," (Burrows and Wallace 1999:3), foreign travelers to Manhattan Island described a land of lush and vast meadows, enormous stands of hard- and softwoods, and abundant game. So inexhaustible did these resources initially appear that a Dutch trader was prompted to comment, "There are some persons who imagine that the animals of the country will be destroyed in time, but this is an unnecessary anxiety (Burrows and Wallace 1999:4)

This exuberant praise, however, was not as great an impetus to Dutch colonization of the island as hoped by colonial financiers in Amsterdam. Though trading forts had been established along the river and four houses constructed on Manhattan by 1613 (Morris 1898:54), it wasn't until 1623 with the arrival of 30 Walloon families that settlement on the southern tip of the island of a more permanent nature began (Brodhead 1853:150). The settlement was subsequently dubbed New Amsterdam. This settlement strategy, part of a hastily organized land grab on the part of West India Company in response to French and English claims to the island, effectively marked the beginning of New Netherland (Rink 1986). Under the direction of Peter Minuit, Manhattan was famously "purchased" from the local Lenapes, and soon after boasted 30 log houses, a fort, and a solid stone countinghouse, the last of which spoke volumes about the explicitly commercial orientation of the new colony (Rink 1986:87). It was estimated that there were approximately 200 people at New Amsterdam at this time (Brodhead 1853:159).

The fledgling community comprised a disparate mix of French-speaking Walloons, Dutch-speaking families from Amsterdam, and a loose confederation of young, single merchants concerned solely with profiting from the lucrative fur trade up and down the Hudson. This lack of cultural cohesion and common purpose threatened to undermine the stability of the colony. In response to the situation, the Amsterdam chamber proposed a settlement strategy of patroonships. This system called for the transfer of large portions of New Netherland to wealthy patroons, or patrons, in exchange for a promise on the part of the patron to fund the colonization efforts of at least 50 settlers. Documented early efforts at settlement included land patents granted by patroons to individuals and the establishment of tobacco plantations (Fernow 1883).

Documentation of Dutch activity and settlement in the immediate vicinity of the Manhattan portion of the Project area comes from a land patent record dated to 1629 (Fernow 1883). The record describes a tract of land located near the Native site of Sapokanickan granted to Wouter van Twiller, who had succeeded Minuit as Director General of New Netherland (Fernow 1883:13), though van Twiller does not appear to have arrived until 1633 (Burrows and Wallace 1999:29). The tract, located in what is now Greenwich Village, was bounded to the west by plantations owned by "Jan from Rotterdam" and Edward Fiscock. By 1639, Twiller's land consisted of a palisaded tobacco plantation (Fernow 1883:19), and in 1642, it was leased to Thomas Hall for five years who agreed to clear as much land as possible on the tract and grow tobacco (Fernow 1883:35–36). Another deed dating to 1640 describes another plantation in the vicinity of Sapokanickan with a house granted to Adriaen Pietersen (Fernow 1883:27).

Despite best intentions, the patroon system and poor governance led to rampant speculation and very little in the way of colonial settlement. Van Twiller's inept tenure as Director General had left New Amsterdam in nearly total disrepair and ruinous condition by the time William Keift replaced him in 1638 (Brodhead 1853:276). Keift himself was recklessly cruel and unfair in his treatment of the neighboring Native American groups ultimately resulting in the Dutch-Indian War of 1643–1645 (Brodhead 1853). The war resulted in massive destruction of Dutch colonial settlements throughout the area. The colony at New Amsterdam did not escape unscathed during the hostilities, and by its end the island was nearly depopulated of its settlers (Brodhead 1853:407). Those that remained largely consisted of settlers from other areas seeking refuge at New Amsterdam.

The colony continued to flounder until the firm hand of Petrus Stuyvesant took the administrative reins in 1647. Under Stuyvesant's direction, New Amsterdam underwent a civic and territorial reorganization, beginning with the appointment of three surveyors to establish reliable property lines and lay out a regular and orderly network of streets (Burrows and Wallace 1999). Building, hygienic, and livestock control measures followed soon after, until lower Manhattan began to take on the shape of the orderly, Old World Dutch townships after which it was modeled. By 1660, a survey of the township revealed that there were 350 houses in New Amsterdam (Brodhead 1853:674).

Dutch control of Manhattan had been tenuous from the beginning and, despite Stuyvesant's strong leadership, was made all the more precarious in the face of escalating British aggression. While England and Holland were at peace in 1664, the two countries were engaged in a political battle that extended throughout the Old World and the New. At stake was hegemony over the high seas, a prize that England saw within its grasp and believed was being threatened by Dutch commercial interests (Deak 2000). Monopolistic practices by the Dutch West India Company and its deadly competition with the Royal African Company over slaving rights in West Africa infuriated King Charles II (Rink 1986:262). In an attempt to thwart any further challenges, Charles declared the Dutch to be usurpers in the New World, and ordered four warships across the Atlantic to seize control of Manhattan Island in the summer of 1664 (Deak 2000:13)

The English gambit worked; New Amsterdam was seized without a shot being fired. The ease with which the English overpowered the Dutch colony is attributable to several different factors, not the least of which were poor defenses, a food shortage, and a policy of benign neglect on the part of the governing body in Amsterdam. Stuyvesant, watching his colony about to be unceremoniously wrenched from his grasp, attempted to hold out, proclaiming that "I had much rather be carried out dead!" (Deak 2000:14). The Dutch governor eventually bowed to the greater interests of a peaceful resolution and signed the articles of surrender on August 27, 1664.

Colonel Richard Nichols was installed as the first royal governor of the rechristened New York, followed by Colonel Richard Lovelace. Lovelace's absence from the island in the summer of 1673 allowed the Dutch to briefly reclaim their former colony, only to be restored to English rule nine months later under the control of Major Edmund Andros. By the 1690s, New York was home to approximately 3,000 families:

> *whereof almost one halfe are naturally Dutch a great part English and the rest French . . . few of them intelligent & sincere but the most part ignorant & conceited, fickle & regardless* (Deak 2000:21).

English settlement of Manhattan proceeded at a much faster pace than had similar Dutch efforts, but was marked by rebellion, overcrowding, and the imposition of crippling trade restrictions by an English crown ever watchful of its mercantile interests. In spite of poor trade policy, by the early eighteenth century New York emerged as a major seaport on par with Boston, Philadelphia, and Charleston. That this became possible was due, at least in part, to the actions of Governor Andros. Encouraged by local merchants, Andros required that all import and export goods moved along the Hudson be brought through New York City for preparation and shipping, and made extensive improvements along the waterfront in the 1670s (Burrows and Wallace 1999:85).

Despite some economic ups and downs, the city had by the 1740s a well established genteel class, and summer country houses and estates were established in rural areas on Manhattan and other surrounding lands as refined refuges from the heat, noise and squalor of the city. One such estate that set the trend for other wealthy notables in the area was owned by Sir Peter Warren, and included a comfortable Georgian house that occupied several hundred acres of land in Greenwich which at that time was a mile or so north of the city (Burrows and Wallace 1999:178). One possible estate in the vicinity of the project area lay immediately north of Great Kill Road (now Gansevoort Street) consisting of property with structures and gardens owned by Oliver Delancey and depicted on the 1766–1767 Ratzer map as redrawn by Janvier in 1894 (HCI 1983:221). Delancey's house may also be the Greenwich house built in 1700 that was reportedly located between 12th and 13th streets along the riverbank (HCI 1983:221).

The relationship between the British crown and its fractious colonies was in a long and irreversible decline by the mid-eighteenth century. In 1776, New York somewhat reluctantly agreed to join its colonial counterparts in what would become a prolonged battle for independence from the British crown. Perhaps tipping the balance was a long economic depression in New York that had begun in the early 1760s. Wars waged by Britain against France and Spain and increasing restrictions on colonial trade goods were some of many factors that disrupted the city's

economy. Forced impression of local seamen into the Royal Navy also angered the city's population, and the fortunes of London merchants appeared to rise at the expense of many local merchants (Burrows and Wallace 1999).

New York's seaport made the city a natural target for attack by the British and, therefore, a natural base of operations for American troops. By the beginning of the summer of 1776, more than 10,000 American soldiers were stationed in the city, requisitioning town houses and country estates, ripping down trees and fences to construct barricades, and cramming every piece of open ground with tents, huts, shacks, wagons, and supplies (Burrows and Wallace 1999:229). Shortly thereafter near the end of June, the British fleet landed at Staten Island foreboding the fall of the city.

After a resounding defeat at the Battle of Brooklyn, Washington was forced to abandon and surrender all but the northern portion of Manhattan to General Howe's forces. The American general repositioned his headquarters in Harlem Heights at the Morris-Jumel Mansion on what is now 162nd Street, and watched as the city fell back under British control. Just six days after the reassertion of British authority, a massive fire engulfed the already brutalized city. Believed to have been ignited in a bordello at Whitehall slip on the southern tip of the island, the fire spread rapidly northwest across the most densely populated portion of the city (Cohen and Augustyn 1997:82). Over a quarter of New York was destroyed during the conflagration.

British occupation of New York proved to be a difficult task as squatters camps, food shortages, epidemics, and rampant violence plagued loyalists and rebels alike (Burrows and Wallace 1999:245–261). While New York may have been firmly within royal control during this period, the war raged on throughout the colonies, much to the advantage of the Americans. The war ended with the capitulation of General Cornwallis to combined American and French troops in Yorktown in 1782. Following the evacuation of the last of the British troops by November of 1783, New York returned permanently to American control. The city was subsequently the site of General Washington's inauguration as the first President of the United States in April of 1789.

Serious efforts were underway by the 1790s to develop the city into a large-scale industrial manufacturing center. The New York Manufacturing Society was formed by a group of businessmen in 1789, followed by the organization of the New York Society for the Promotion of Agriculture, Arts, and Manufacturers in 1791 (Burrows and Wallace 1999:306–307). Early manufacturers sponsored by these societies included a textile factory, cotton mills, breweries, iron foundries, and pottery works. Large scale manufacturing at this time was doomed, however, due to Manhattan's lack of water sources needed to power the mills and factories, and the strengths of the shipping industry, which was considered a less risky and increasingly profitable endeavor by investors. From early on, Manhattan's waterfront was the source of its economic power, and it would not be until some 60 years later that large-scale manufactories, powered by steam engines, would make New York a manufacturing center.

As the eighteenth century drew to a close, the Project area vicinity still remained undeveloped consisting of rural farmland. Farmland in the area was owned by then Governor of New York, George Clinton as of 1792. Known as Greenwich Place, the farm was a large tract of property abutting the Hudson River between what it now Gansevoort and West 16th streets and extended as far east as 7th Avenue (NYCLPC 2003:10). After the turn of the century, the land would become the property of John Jacob Astor whose family would continue to have real estate holdings in the area well into the twentieth century.

Industrial and Urban Development Period (1800–1920)

Industrial and urban development in the Manhattan portion of the Project area is defined as the history of waterfront development related to shipping along Manhattan's West Side. New York underwent explosive growth as a commercial port of trade the end of the eighteenth and beginning of the nineteenth century, largely due to American neutrality during the Napoleonic Wars, though this would reverse dramatically with the approach of the War of 1812. By the turn of the century, New York had overtaken Philadelphia as a leading port of entry into the United States and handled nearly one-third of the country's international trade. The main advantage that New York had over other American ports at this time was that the Hudson harbor was deep enough to accommodate the larger, deep-draft vessels capable of carrying bigger cargoes that were increasingly being used by merchants. The value of imported goods, and especially exported goods dramatically rose. Exports through New York, for example, valued at $2.5 million in 1790 grew tenfold to $26 million by 1806 (Burrows and Wallace 1999:334).

The concomitant increase in traffic along the Hudson resulted, for the first time, in substantial commercial development along the west side of Manhattan. Prior to 1840, waterfront development (piers, docks, wharves) had largely been confined to the east side of Manhattan, as the East River provided a better sheltered port. Few docks or piers were present on the west side prior to this time, though at least one early dock was located in the vicinity of the Project area. This dock, located at the foot of Horatio Street then approximately one block east of the present shoreline, was where a mortally wounded Alexander Hamilton landed when brought back across the Hudson after his ill-fated duel with Aaron Burr in 1804 (Burrows and Wallace 1999:331).

The principal early-nineteenth-century waterfront development in the Project area was related to defensive preparations for the War of 1812 whose causal roots were related to the resumption of war between Britain and France in 1803. Desperate for manpower to aid them in their war with the French, and continuing a practice dating to the eighteenth century, the British Royal Navy seized American vessels and forcibly impressed the seamen into service on the premise that those sailors of British origin owed their service and had no right to relinquish their citizenship. Many American sailors were swept up and forced into service as well, and cargo and goods from American vessels were also frequently confiscated. The practice resulted in the Embargo Act, passed by the American Congress in 1808. The Act created an economic crisis in New York as shipping of goods came to an almost complete halt, until it was repealed in 1809. By 1811, war with Great Britain was all but certain and the city completed construction of shoreline defenses. Four forts with batteries were completed, among them Fort Gansevoort built as an extension off the shoreline just north of what was then the foot of Gansevoort Street in the immediate vicinity of the Project area. Fort Gansevoort was also called the "White Fort" because of its white-washed walls (Burrows and Wallace 1999:423). The forts never saw any action and peace was declared in 1815.

Steamboat service, successfully established in the New York area by Robert Fulton in the early nineteenth century, would have a great impact on New York Harbor in general, as well as West Side waterfront development. Steam-powered boats could rapidly transport cargo as well as people, and as they became larger, bigger port facilities were needed. Unlike the East River, the Hudson could better accommodate the larger coastal and transatlantic steamships becoming common by the late 1840s, which spurred West Side waterfront development. Canal boats, were another important vehicle of transport and trade along the Hudson waterfront.

The initial stretch of West Street in the lower West Side had been created on made land off the west shoreline by 1810 providing access to new docking facilities (Burrows and Wallace 1999:339). The area of the West Side in the immediate vicinity of the Project area, however, remained relatively undeveloped, with residential and commercial development predominantly situated south of Houston Street (Burrows and Wallace 1999:387). Waterfront development also lagged behind that of the lower West Side to the south. The 1832 Burr map of the City and County of New York shows that West Street was built as far north as Charles Street by 1832 (Figure 4-1). In the vicinity of the Project area, however, West Street, as well as a portion of Washington Street is depicted as continuing north of Charles offshore as a planned "paper street." The original shoreline in this area was located approximately one block west of Greenwich Street, but by 1851 the area had been filled in to accommodate the construction of Washington and West streets as they appear on the 1852 Dripps map (Figure 4-2). By the 1850s, the western waterfront was crowded with more than 50 piers, wharves, docks and slips extending as far north as 14th Street (Burrows and Wallace 1999:653), including a small pier at the foot of Gansevoort Street (Dripps 1852). The portside facilities became overcrowded with steamboats, ferries, lighters, oysterboats, canal boats, and rail car floats.

Along Horatio and Gansevoort streets, numerous lumber and coal yards were present by the 1850s. Plans were made by the Committee of Wharves and Piers to complete a bulkhead and infill the shoreline area with rubbish and coal ash between Gansevoort and 13th streets by 1851 (HCI 1983:98). Fort Gansevoort was demolished in 1851 when the shoreline was infilled (NYCLPC 2003:7). The Dripps map dating to the following year shows several blocks containing structures constructed on newly made land extending offshore and west of West Street between Gansevoort Street and 20th Street to the north (see Figure 4-2). The map also shows a new offshore bulkhead line extending south of Gansevoort to Hammond Street (now West 11th) west of several still extant piers. Between 1852 and 1856, the area between Gansevoort and West 11th Street that contains the Project area had been filled in one block west of the present day shoreline, as depicted on the 1856 Colton map. The new shoreline street west of West Street was named 13th Avenue.

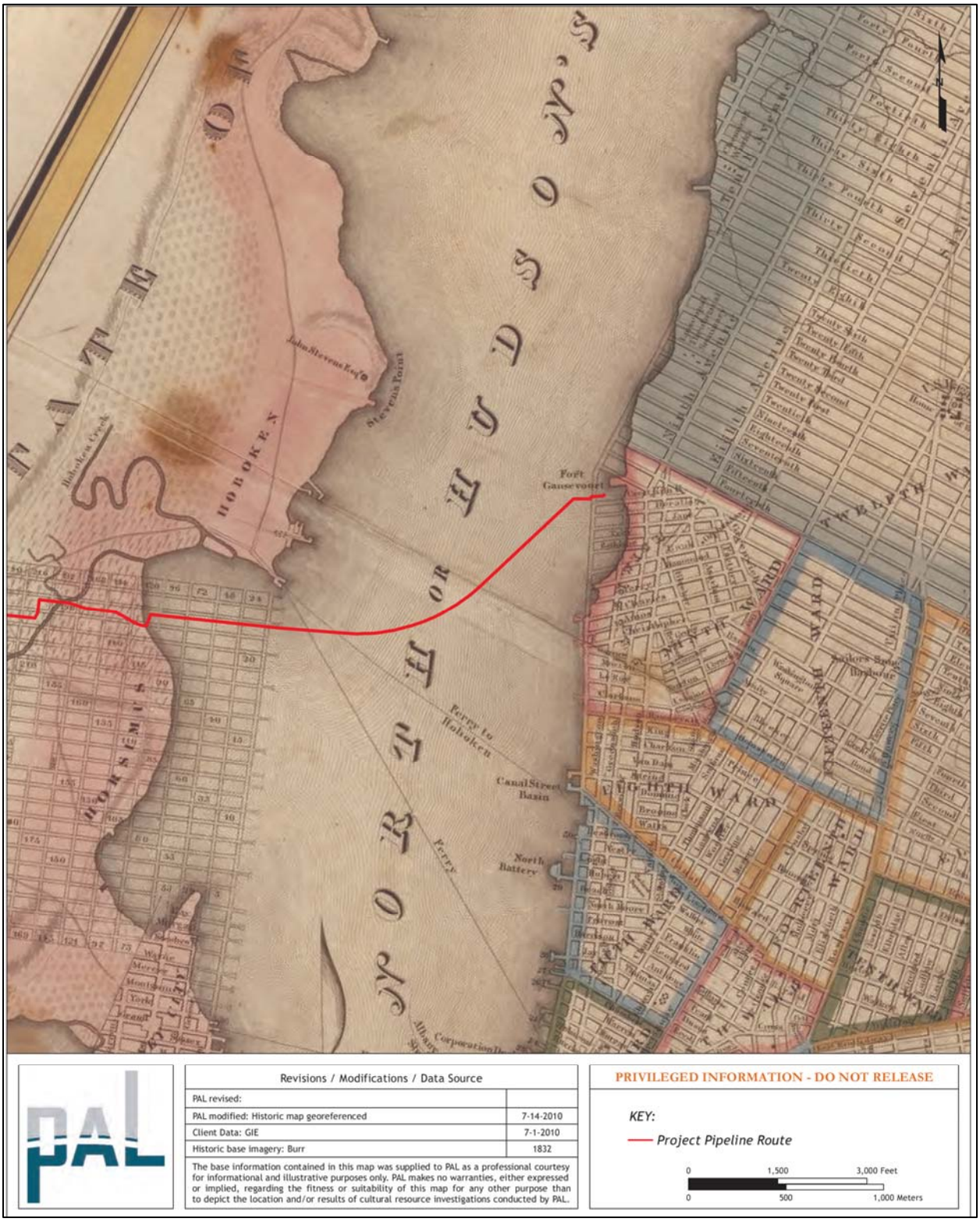


Figure 4-1. 1832 map of the City and County of New York, with the Project pipeline route in Manhattan (source: Burr 1832).

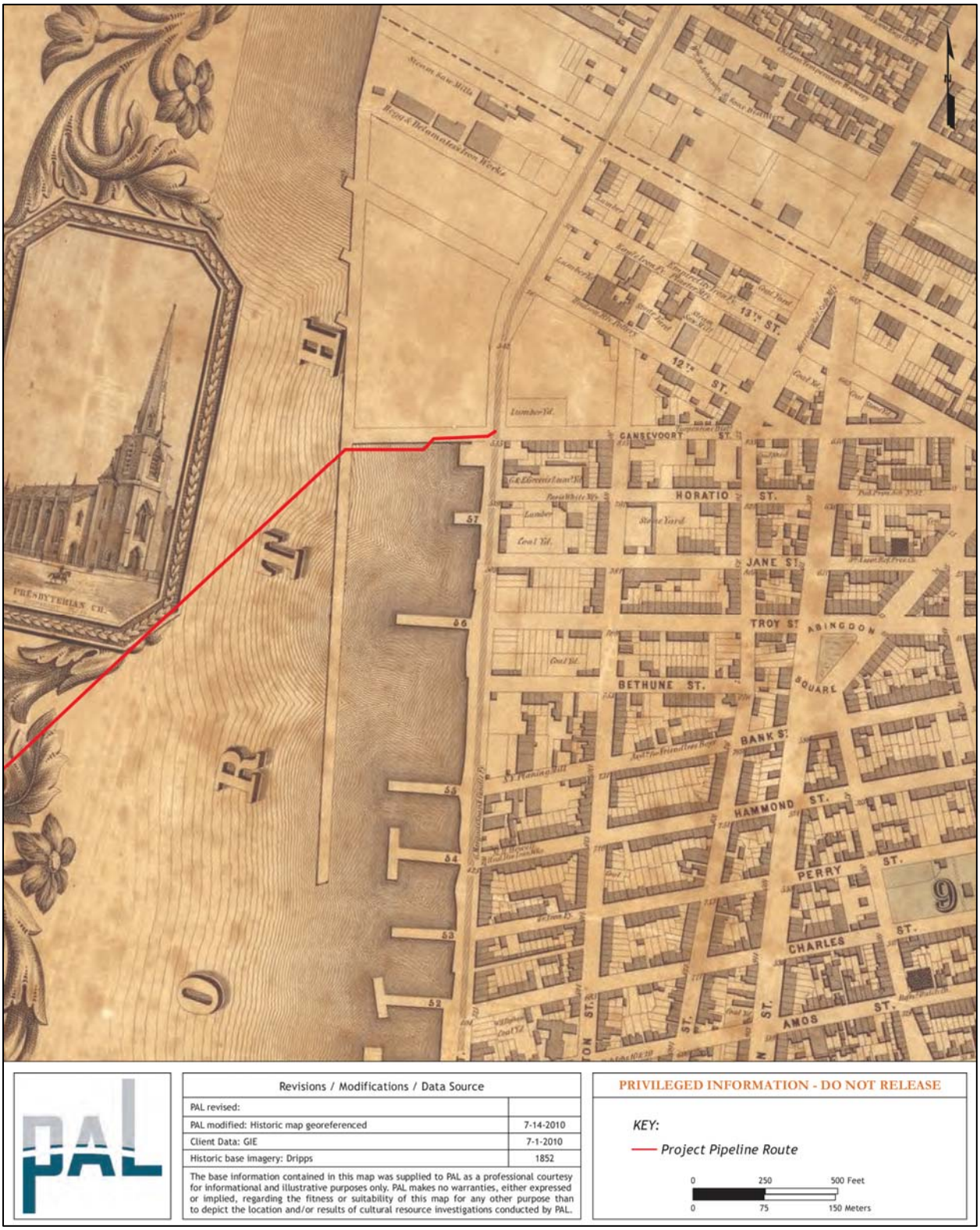


Figure 4-2. 1852 map of the City of New York, with the Project pipeline route in Manhattan (source: Dripps 1852).

Spurred on by its success as a port of trade, and more importantly by steam power, New York finally established itself as a manufacturing center by the mid-nineteenth century, though the onset of the Civil War would wreak havoc on local manufacturing. The city was flooded by immigrants seeking better fortunes, and who made up the majority of the manufacturing workforce. The immigrants were mainly of Irish, German, Scots or English origin. By 1855, flood of immigrants was so huge that two out of three adults in Manhattan were foreign born (Burrows and Wallace 1999:737).

Industrial developments and commerce were additionally fueled by the establishment of several rail lines in Manhattan. Despite opposition from Hudson River steamboat operators, the Hudson River Railroad, originally chartered in 1847, completed construction of a line in 1851 along the western side of Manhattan establishing a passenger and freight connection to Albany (Burrows and Wallace 1999:655). The rail line was largely constructed by the Irish immigrant workers who had flooded the city. A portion of the line was in service from Canal Street to Poughskeepie by 1849 (HCI 1983:259). The cars were powered by steam engine north of 30th Street, below which passengers had to transfer to horse drawn cars. By 1864, Vanderbilt had obtained the railroad and merged it with the New York Central Railroad in 1869. This ultimately resulted in a shift of the passenger traffic to the Grand Central Terminal completed in 1871 (HCI 1983:279–280).

The Hudson River Railroad was the first to directly serve the waterfront docks along the West Side allowing it to outcompete East Side port facilities. Within five years, the presence of the Hudson line transformed the West Side resulting in the construction of some 200 warehouses built by merchants attracted to the shipping and rail connections (Burrows and Wallace 1999:655). By the end of the 1850s, development in the vicinity of the Project area had a mixed residential and industrial character more common to other areas of Manhattan during earlier decades (NYCLPC 2003:7). The area contained pottery works; coal and lumberyards; and paint, iron and granite works situated among rowhouses and tenement buildings containing street level shops.

In 1854, the Hudson River Railroad had opened a freight depot at Gansevoort and West streets and by the 1860s the area next to the depot attracted vendors from the Washington Market downtown who subsequently set up informal operations (Robins 2002). The downtown West Washington Market burned in 1860 and again in 1867 (NYCLPC 2003:8), events which may have contributed to some vendors moving their operations uptown. The city had been proposing a market on Gansevoort Street since the 1830s, and had actually acquired offshore property from the Astor family in 1852 located off Gansevoort. They planned to fill in the area to create a market district, but no formal market was ever set up (Robins 2002). Rather belatedly in 1880, an official Farmer's Market (later the Gansevoort Market in 1884) was established (NYCLPC 2003:8–9). The market consisted of an open-air produce market on the east side of West Street between Gansevoort and Little West 12th streets (Figure 4-3). The market soon became one of Manhattan's busiest, and by 1889 a second West Washington Market, specializing in dairy, meat and live poultry, was opened on the west side of West Street across from Gansevoort Market. The nearby water and rail facilities were an ideal location for wholesale marketing activity, and the increased traffic to the market area at this time resulted in a need for road improvements, which included the widening of Gansevoort Street.

Manhattan had largely maintained its supremacy as a port of trade by keeping fees at port facilities remarkably cheap during the nineteenth century, but at the cost of keeping those facilities in good repair. By the 1870s, Manhattan's waterfront was in serious decline. The conglomerations of piers, wharves, and docks along the west side, as well as the east side had over the course of the nineteenth century been built or extended piecemeal by private parties without regard to long term planning, and were never properly maintained or regulated. They had been a constant problem for decades as apparent from the numerous complaints and petitions for repairs and extensions from merchants to the Committee of Wharves and Piers (HCI 1983:101–105). Docks loaded with cargo, or even passengers were known to collapse on occasion, and lack of security frequently left goods vulnerable to theft. Dumping of "night soil," refuse and sewage were also a constant problem. It created a squalid and offensive atmosphere along the waterfront, and required constant dredging of berths made increasingly shallow by sewage and other refuse. Shipping began to shift to more modern and secure facilities in Brooklyn and New Jersey.

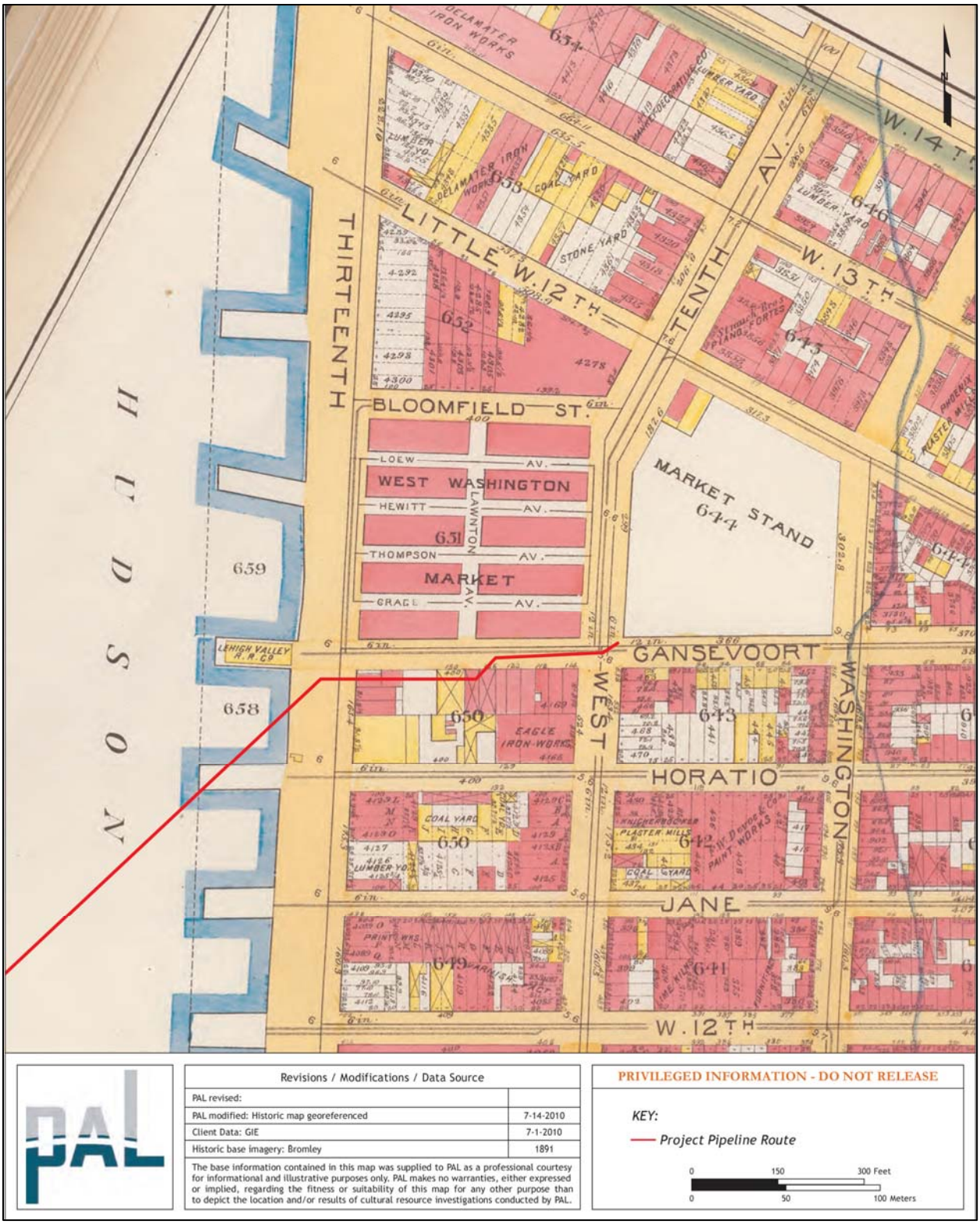


Figure 4-3. 1891 atlas map of the City of New York, with the Project pipeline route in Manhattan (source: Bromley 1891).

In response, the Department of Docks was chartered in 1870 to amend the issue, but faced opposition from wealthy waterfront property owners and transport magnates who wanted to maintain private control of the waterfront facilities. The Department of Docks made efforts to establish a uniform system of piers and bulkhead as well as an attendant waterfront highway that would ring the city (Burrows and Wallace 1999:950). As with earlier proposals by the Committee of Wharves and Piers, and later the New York Pier and Warehouse Company to improve the waterfront, these latest efforts by the Department of Docks to transform the waterfront were generally unsuccessful. However, they did have some success with the creation of a bulkhead. Stretching from Battery Park to West 59th Street, the Hudson River Bulkhead was constructed between 1871 and 1936 (NY SHPO 1997). The finalized uniform bulkhead design had called for cross-braced pilings behind a granite-faced concrete bulkhead wall that was backfilled with earth, coal ash and other debris topped with paving blocks. The pilings were designed to relieve the pressure exerted by landfill onto the wall. Opposition by waterfront property owners and non-compliance meant that construction of the bulkhead was only undertaken on a gradual, piecemeal basis over the next several decades, and as late as 1910 a complete uniform bulkhead had still not been achieved (HCI 1983:270–271), though nearly 80 percent of the present bulkhead consists of quarry-faced granite walls of various designs (NY SHPO 1997). Since 1936, the bulkhead has been updated on numerous occasions and often without regard to uniformity in appearance and use of materials (Empire State Development Corporation 1998). Because of its historical significance related to Manhattan's waterfront development, the Hudson River bulkhead was determined eligible for the National Register in 1997 (NY SHPO 1997).

By the late nineteenth century, the development of refrigeration technology would have a significant impact on the Gansevoort marketing district, fueling the expansion of food-distribution related industry in New York. The Manhattan Refrigerating Company, incorporated in 1894, was a leading pioneer in developing the technology. By 1906, they had established a complex containing a power plant and cold storage warehouses located on the east side of West Street between Horatio and Gansevoort streets, and supplied refrigeration to markets throughout the district via underground pipelines (NYCLPC 2003:12–13).

Other developments in the Project area vicinity at the turn of the century included the removal in 1897 of the manmade land on the west side of West Street between West 11th and Gansevoort streets resulting more or less in the current configuration of the shoreline (HCI 1983:299). Similar shoreline alterations were later made north of the West Washington Market. These areas were removed and deeply dredged to allow construction of long piers able to accommodate the increasingly huge trans-Atlantic steamships. The resulting Gansevoort and Chelsea Piers, constructed between 1897 and 1910, soon became the busiest port facilities in New York and contributed further to the development of wholesale food distribution businesses (NYCLPC 2003:14). Piers 51 at Jane Street and 52 at Gansevoort Street were the initially the berth locations of ships belonging to the Cunard Line Steamship Company (HCI 1983:299). The latter pier was attached to the land mass of the West Washington Market.

Modern Period (1920–Present)

The market-related areas north of Gansevoort had by the 1920s began to transform into what would become known as the Meat Packing District, the southwest end of which abuts the Project area. The Gansevoort Market had substantially declined as an important produce market due to the construction of a pumping station that reduced its size, and the establishment in 1925 of the Bronx Terminal Market. The result was that only 10 percent of the city's produce was handled by the Gansevoort Market by this time (NYCLPC 2003:16). Additionally, two-thirds of the West Washington Market, specializing almost exclusively in meat and live poultry, was taken up by several large meat packers.

The planning, and subsequent construction of rail and automobile transportation improvements served to solidify the importance of the greater marketplace area by increasing property values related to real estate speculation, and physically improving access to the market center that had experienced severe traffic congestion for years. Among these was the construction of an elevated roadway, the Miller Elevated Highway, over West Street between 1929 and 1931, which allowed transport trucks to move freely between the piers and inland warehouses and other businesses without impeding the now overhead automobile traffic. Construction of the highway did result in some displacement of merchants at both the Gansevoort and West Washington markets, and some buildings at the West Washington Market were removed (NYCLPC 2003:17). The Miller Elevated Highway was eventually demolished during the 1980s (NYCLPC 2003:19), following a collapse of a section near Gansevoort Street that closed the road at the end of 1973.

Rail improvements included reconstruction by 1934 of the New York Central Railroad line (formerly the Hudson River Railroad) along West Street as an elevated viaduct known as the High Line south of 35th Street. Though it contributed to continuing development in and around the marketplace, the newly elevated line resulted in the demise of the "West Side Cowboys" who had previously rode on horseback waving a red flag to warn traffic of oncoming trains (Solis 2005). The High Line passed directly through several warehouses along its length, and was in operation until 1980 (Robins 2002).

Meat and poultry packing had become the main commercial activity in the area by World War II. The City had constructed a meat processing plant at Gansevoort Market in 1939, and by 1950 the Gansevoort Market and Meat Center was established at the site of the old Gansevoort produce market further consolidating the area into the Meat Packing District (NYCLPC 2003:17–18). During construction of the Gansevoort Market and Meat Center, the New York Herald Tribune (April 17, 1949) reported that workmen drilling holes for foundation pilings had encountered timbers between eight and 25 feet below the surface, believed to be remnants of Fort Gansevoort (Robins 2002). During the 1950s, the widening of West Street and construction of an incinerator by the Department of Sanitation resulted in the closing and demolition of the West Washington Market (Robins 2002). Despite the removal of the West Washington Market, the Gansevoort Market area in 1959 was described as the largest meat receiving market in the world in a New York Times article about surprise inspections of poultry wholesalers who were short-weighting customers (Alden 1959).

The importance of the Hudson waterfront port facilities began to decline in the 1960s due to changes in shipping, including air freight transport and containerized shipping. The effects of attendant changes in food distribution (e.g., supermarkets, frozen foods, refrigerated trucking) began to be felt in the Meat Packing District (NYCLPC 2003:18). Though still a thriving industry in the 1970s, the character of the area began to change as nightclubs, many catering to the gay community, sprang up in the area. By the 1980s the former Manhattan Refrigerating Company complex between Gansevoort and Horatio streets had been transformed into a luxury apartment building known as the West Coast Apartments.

Other subsequent transformations of the area included the redevelopment of the Hudson waterfront. In 1998, the Hudson River Park Act reserved extensive portions of the West Side waterfront for the creation of a recreational park, portions and elements of which are still undergoing construction (HRP 2010). Stretching 5 miles from Battery Place to 59th Street, the park's first section opened in 1999 at Greenwich Village, and is traversed by the Project area. By 2001, there were an estimated 25–30 meatpacking companies left in the district, a substantial drop from the some 200 present at the peak of the industry (NYCLPC 2003:19–20). Reflecting the historical importance of the marketplace, the area was designated as the Gansevoort Market Historic District in 2003, the southwest boundary of which abuts the Project area.

Staten Island

European Colonization and Settlement (ca. 1610–1800)

The earliest documented presence of Europeans on Staten Island consisted of a Dutch trading post established in 1614 (Morris 1900:35). The first attempt at settlement was made in 1624 by a few Dutch Walloons and their families (Morris 1898:25–26). The attempt was unsuccessful and they retreated to New Amsterdam on present-day Manhattan (Wilson 1893). Then Director General Peter Minuit and five others subsequently purchased Staten Island from local sachems in 1626 (Burrows and Wallace 1999:24). It was later part of a large grant of land made to Michael Pauw extending south from Hoboken and including Staten Island in 1630, though he does not appear to have made any effort to establish a settlement on the island portion of the grant, and later sold his land rights to the West India Company in 1637 (Brodhead 1853; Burrows and Wallace 1999:28; Morris 1898). Six years later, after arranging with then Director General Twiller to establish a colony on Staten Island, it was purchased again in part by David Pietersen de Vries from Native Americans (Brodhead 1853:265). A few settlers were brought by de Vries to the island by the end of 1638 (Morris 1898:28–29). Cabins were built at what later became known as Oude Dorp (or Old Town), and the settlers apparently prospered as tobacco planters until destroyed by Native Americans referred to as the Raritans in 1641. This destruction of the settlement was in retaliation for the murder and torture of Raritans ordered by Kieft who had wrongly assumed they were responsible for stealing pigs from de Vries "bouwerie" or plantation (Brodhead 1853). Kieft was blamed for angering the Raritans, and the incident, known as the "Pig War" set the stage for later widespread hostilities (Burrows and Wallace 1999).

An attempt was made to resettle at Old Town, but it was short lived as new hostilities between the Dutch and Native Americans broke out in 1642 (Morris 1898). The following year saw the start of the first of the Dutch-Indian Wars (1643–1645), which resulted in the widespread destruction and abandonment of Dutch settlements throughout most of New Netherland. After a decade or so of peace, a second war (the "Peach War") broke out between the Dutch and Natives of the area in 1655, and Old Town was destroyed for a third time. No attempt was made to resettle Staten Island following this war until 1658 when a village known as Niuew Dorp (New Town) or Stony Brook was established. Other early settlements included Cucklestown, which later became known as Richmond in 1710 (Morris 1900:439).

One of the few settlements in New Netherland that may have weathered the early hostilities was on Staten Island under the patroonship of Cornelius Melyn, a Dutch merchant (Morris 1898:37). Despite de Vries claims, Melyn had been authorized to take control of all of Staten Island and establish a colony in 1640, though he only brought a handful of settlers. He once again purchased Staten Island from the Native Americans in 1641 and obtained a letter patent (excepting deVries bouwerie), and appointing him patroon of the territory (Brodhead 1853:314; Morris 1898). A decade later he was accused in court documents of smuggling contraband onto Staten Island and of tricking or bribing local Native Americans into trying to kill the then Director of New Netherland, Peter Stuysevant who was widely considered too authoritarian (Fernow 1883:159–161). Despite these and other accusations and a later arrest, Melyn kept the favor of the States General back in Holland and continued to be a thorn in Stuyvesant's side, even going so far as to independently grant land on the island for colonial settlement, and set up his own government and judiciary on Staten Island. Correspondence between Stuysevant and the Directors in Holland dating to 1660 indicate that Melyn had maintained his position as patroon of Staten Island, much to Stuysevant's dismay (Fernow 1883:468). Melyn's patroonship only ended when he opted to sell his holdings to the West India Company in 1661.

Settlers of Staten Island during this period included the Dutch, French Huguenots and a few British colonists. Prior to the construction of the first church at Stony Brook in 1665, worshippers on Staten Island had to content themselves with services provided on a monthly basis by ministers from New Amsterdam. Congregants gathered for services in private homes or barns, or even outdoors (Clute 1877). Many churches for decades after the first ones were built still had their pastors supplied to them from New Jersey, New York, and Long Island. Prior to the Revolutionary War, the area known as Old Place was reportedly where a house along a road (now Washington Avenue) was used for religious services. The house was built around 1680 by John Tunissen, a Dutch settler near the intersection of present day Washington and Western avenues (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:35). When the building became dilapidated, a new place was selected for worship, but due to its inconvenience, the previous building was repaired and religious services resumed at the "Old Place" (Morris 1898:409). The area of Old Place was also reportedly a place of safe retreat for the Native American inhabitants and the location of the last known Indian settlement on the island (Morris 1900:162).

In 1664, Charles II determined to take control of Dutch holdings in the New World granted the territory of New Netherland including Staten Island to his brother James, the Duke of York. Soon after British ships set sail to New Netherland. The Dutch quickly capitulated to the British and land on Staten Island was immediately granted by the new British Governor, Richard Nichols to several of the officers and crew of one of the ships that had set forth to take control of the area from the Dutch (Morris 1898:64). These grantees all returned to England and never attempted to establish settlements. It was just as well, because independent of Nichols, the Duke of York had granted territory west of the Hudson River, including Staten Island to George Carteret and William Berkley. This in fact may be why settlements were not established by Nichols' grantees. Much confusion over the conflicting grants ensued. Ultimately, Carteret made no formal claim for Staten Island, but did accept a conveyance for a tract of land there from Governor Nichols (Morris 1898:136).

Staten Island was once again and for the final time purchased from Native Americans by the British in 1670 under the direction of Governor Lovelace (Morris 1898:30; Wilson 1893). There were around 100 families living on Staten Island by 1676, of predominantly Dutch and French origin. Though there were seven houses at Old Town, most people on Staten Island lived in dispersed farmsteads (Morris 1898).

Richmond County (or "shire"), which contained all of Staten Island, was established in 1683 and the central settlement of Stony Brook became the County seat (Morris 1898:93). By 1688, Staten Island had been divided into the four towns of Westfield, Southfield, Castletown, and Northfield, the latter of which contains the present-day

Project area. The county seat of Richmond was transferred to the village of Richmond in 1729 (Morris 1898). Transportation links at this time consisted of roads that largely followed Native American trails, and ferries connecting Staten Island to New Jersey and New York. For example, the Old Shore Road (present-day Richmond Terrace) laid out ca. 1705 followed the course of a Native trail along the North Shore of Staten Island that ran between Howland Hook and Tompkinsville Landing. Early Euro-American settlers were known to use ferries maintained by Native Americans at various points along the Staten Island shoreline, but the earliest documented Euro-American ferry connecting the island to New York City was present by 1681 (Morris 1900:260). Several other ferry crossings were present along the north shore by the eighteenth century including Decker's, Dacostas' and Hillecker's ferries at and around Port Richmond, and Schuyler's ferry crossing at what is now Howland Hook that connected Staten Island to Elizabethtown. Additionally, important ferry crossings at Tompkinsville and Billop's Ferry to Perth Amboy were located at each end of one of the Staten Island stage routes between New York and Philadelphia during this period. Other stage route connections included the ferry between Bergen Point in New Jersey and Port Richmond established in 1764 and the Blazing Star ferry at Rossville.

The economy of the earliest settlers was largely agricultural, though a tannery and a distillery had been established on the island by the 1640s (Brodhead 1853:313). The distillery was the first in New Netherland established by then Director General William Kieft who no doubt sought to benefit from the lucrative local market for alcohol. At that time one in four houses at New Amsterdam were "grog-shops," or only sold tobacco and beer, and profits from liquor sales for company officials back in the Netherlands were second only to those from the fur trade (Burrows and Wallace 1999:33). Additionally, correspondence between directors in Holland and New Netherland indicate that by the time Peter Stuyvesant was governing New Netherland in 1647, an iron mine had been established somewhere on Staten Island (Fernow 1883:77).

By 1720, a significant portion of commerce in New York City was driven by the sugar trade with the West Indies. Carribean plantations devoted as much land as possible to sugar cane, and thus did not grow much of their own food. This resulted in a substantial increase in commercial farming on Staten Island, and in other rural communities surrounding Manhattan who supplied foodstuffs for the Caribbean market (Burrows and Wallace 1999:122). African slaves were the source of labor that fueled the increasingly commercial farming.

The occupants of Staten Island were divided in their loyalties at the onset of the Revolutionary War (Morris 1898). The divisions fell largely along ethnic lines with English colonists loyal to British rule, while the Dutch and French preferred independence. The British closed or burned all but one English church during the War (Clute 1877), and one could expect these actions did not endear the Dutch and French inhabitants to the loyalist cause. Nevertheless, Staten Island was generally viewed as a bastion of British support by the American Congress. In June 1776, a British fleet of over a hundred vessels containing 9,000 troops led by General Howe landed at Staten Island, as New York and Long Island were heavily fortified by American defenders (Burrows and Wallace 1999:231; Morris 1898:204). The British were reportedly warmly received and they immediately established headquarters at New Dorp, while they waited for reinforcements from General Clifton and England that included Hessian as well as English troops. An additional 9,000 Hessian mercenaries had arrived by August (Burrows and Wallace 1999:234). Defensive redoubts were immediately built by British troops at Holland's (now Howland) Hook near the ferry crossing there. These were the first of many defensive works built by the British along the Staten Island shoreline (Morris 1898:206). Several other fortifications were built during the occupation including one at Old Place.

The large numbers of British regular and Hessian troops occupying Staten Island during the initial period of the War caused the more outspoken proponents of the American opposition to flee the island. The British used Staten Island as a staging area for raiding expeditions into New Jersey and for launching attacks on New York and Long Island. Prior to the fall of New York, General Howe met with a congressional delegation consisting of Benjamin Franklin, John Adams and Edmund Rutledge at Tottenville, Staten Island to persuade the Americans to surrender and revoke the Declaration of Independence in exchange for all being pardoned for taking up arms against the king (Burrows and Wallace 1999:240). The meeting was brief and Howe's terms were briskly refused. Once Manhattan was taken, many of the British troops were removed from Staten Island to maintain their gains while Skinner's Brigade of American Loyalists and a large contingency of Hessian troops remained on the island under the command of General Knyphausen (Morris 1898).

A number of raids were undertaken and attempts made by the Americans to recapture Staten Island across the kills from New Jersey. A series of skirmishes between the Americans and British were known to have occurred at British

fortifications set up at Old Place in 1777 (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:35), and burials of the casualties of these clashes were later discovered in the early twentieth century on the former Reverend James Kinney property along what is now Western Avenue (Skinner 1909a). In all, the raids were largely unsuccessful, though they did manage to continuously harass the British occupiers. American military efforts were more successful elsewhere however, resulting ultimately in the surrender of Cornwallis and end of the war in 1782. By 1783, British troops had departed from New York and Staten Island. However, a number of British and Hessian soldiers, many deserters from the army, remained and settled in Staten Island (Morris 1900:2). By the end of the eighteenth century, the population had grown to more than 4,000 inhabitants (Morris 1898:120).

Industrial and Urban Development Period (1800–1920)

As in earlier times, the predominant economic pursuits on Staten Island were agriculture and oystering. Unlike Manhattan, the economy would not be driven by other large-scale industries until well into the nineteenth century. Flax regained importance as an agricultural crop into the early half of the nineteenth century, and shipbuilding continued to be important. Other early-nineteenth-century industries included various mills, including grist and carding mills. One mill of note was a gristmill constructed at Old Place built at the former location of a small colonial tidal mill (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:135). The mill, or Old Place Mill was constructed in 1803 by John Hillecker, and Native Americans and African slaves were employed to build the mill and work in it. The mill was apparently the site of a dispute between the Native American and slave workers resulting in the use of the mill by the slaves as a "fort" in siege by Native Americans (Morris 1900:163). The ultimate result was the arrest and punishment of all parties in the dispute. By 1870, the mill had been added onto and converted into a mineral paint factory. It subsequently became a feed mill until it fell into disuse and was destroyed by fire in 1898.

Fears of a British landing at Staten Island during the War of 1812 resulted in the repair of remaining Revolutionary War period British forts and the construction of two new stone forts at the Narrows (Morris 1900:31). In spite of these preparations, Staten Island saw very little action during the war, and the construction of forts became a financial embarrassment for the then-governor of New York, Daniel Tompkins.

Significant population growth did not begin until relatively late in the nineteenth century. Then, the establishment of numerous factories and mills fueled the immigration of predominantly Irish immigrants (Morris 1900). One of the larger employers of these immigrants was the Crabtree and Wilkinson silk factory at New Brighton. Other notable nineteenth-century industries included dye works at West New Brighton and Castleton, granite and trap rock quarries near Port Richmond, brick manufacturing at Elm Park, the Consolidated Fire Works Company of America at Graniteville, shipbuilding at Port Richmond, West New Brighton, Tottenville and Mariner's Harbor, the Jewett white lead mills and linseed oil factory at Port Richmond, and various breweries mainly concentrated in Stapleton. The success of breweries was due to Staten Island's reputation for having numerous spring sources of excellent water (Clute 1877:332). Oystering also continued to be an important economic mainstay for Staten Island into the nineteenth century. Ships from Staten Island would transport oysters north from sources as far away as Virginia to the metropolitan market, and seed oysters to planting beds mainly concentrated at Mariner's Harbor (Clute 1877:330).

One dye works, the New York Dyeing and Printing Company, was the largest manufacturer of dyed and printed silk and other goods of its kind in the United States by the 1870s (Clute 1877). Another important manufacturer was the New York Fire-Brick, and Staten Island Clay Retort Works located at Kreischerville, which was founded in 1845 after the discovery of high quality kaolin clay deposits between Tottenville and Rossville (Clute 1877:326) Additionally, the S.S. White Dental Manufacturing Company at Prince's Bay was the first to commercially produce liquid nitrous oxide, and the first linoleum manufacturer in the country, the American Linoleum Manufacturing Company, was established at Linoleumville in the 1870s (Clute 1877; Morris 1900).

Transportation networks expanded on Staten Island after the turn of the century that improved connections between New York and Philadelphia. The Richmond Turnpike was laid out by 1816 which followed the old post and stage route to Philadelphia (Morris 1898:396-397). Other nineteenth-century roadways laid down in the vicinity of the project area included the Port Richmond and Fresh Kills plank roads at Port Richmond, Western Road connecting present-day Washington Avenue and Richmond Terrace, Harbor Road, and Thompson's or South Avenue (Figure 4-4). Despite the construction of plank roadways, roads in general on Staten Island were universally viewed as awful, and no serious efforts were made to improve them until the passage of a "Road Bill" in 1890 and the incorporation

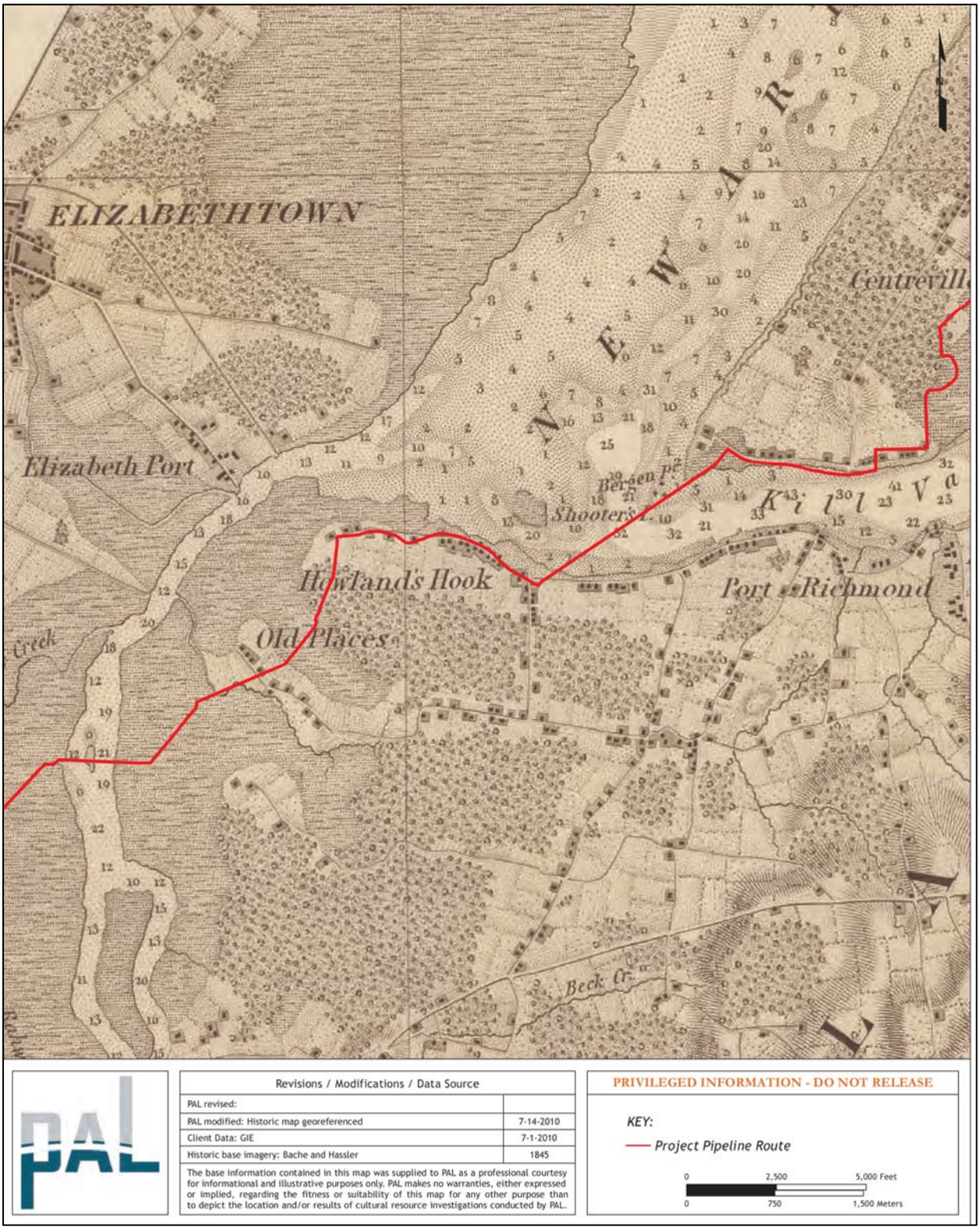


Figure 4-4. 1845 map of New York Bay and Harbor and the environs, with the Project pipeline route in Staten Island (source: Hassler 1845).

of Staten Island into the greater municipality of the City of New York (Morris 1900). It was generally felt that the lack of proper roads had been a serious impediment to Staten Island's fair share of the commercial and industrial development that had been taking place in other neighboring areas during the nineteenth century.

The first steamboat ferry, the "Nautilus" began service between Staten Island and New York City in 1817, and within a decade a second steamboat was in service (Morris 1900:264; Wilson 1893:34). By the 1860s the Huguenot Line was providing ferry service between Manhattan and Mariner's Harbor, and the North Shore Ferry Company had been established. The expansion in transportation and industry in the early half of the nineteenth century resulted in new residential development and even the establishment of new villages, such as that of Tompkinsville in 1815.

The question of whether Staten Island was under the jurisdiction of New Jersey or New York had been a point of contention for over a century. The dispute was finally resolved in 1833 when New York formally obtained rights to Staten Island (Morris 1898:90). Shortly thereafter, the village of Richmond became the social and economic center of the island. In 1896, after several years of formal inquiry, debate, public hearings and a series of votes, Staten Island was consolidated into the greater City of New York (Morris 1900:490).

A village was established at Howland Hook (formerly Holland's Hook) by the early nineteenth century (Morris 1898:409) (Figure 4-5). Howland Hook was likely named for Lieutenant Henry Holland of the Staten Island militia who owned land in this part of Northfield during the early 1700s (Morris 1900:15). In 1833, Sailor's Snug Harbor, the United States first hospital for retired mariners was established along the north shore of Staten Island. Subsequently, numerous sailors retired to and built homes on Staten Island along Richmond Terrace. Other plans for developing the area were made in 1828 to establish a summer resort known as Jacksonville at Howland Hook, but the development never happened due to the financial panic of the 1830s (Morris 1898:409). But the plans generally mirrored the increasing use of Staten Island as a summer getaway by the wealthy.

The presence of railroads transformed or expanded the commercial and residential importance of several communities, including those at Richmond, Tottenville, Rossville, Concord, and Garretsons (Morris 1900) (Figure 4-6). At the prompting of prominent farmers, construction of the first railroad in Staten Island commenced in 1851 connecting Tottenville to Vanderbilt's Landing east of Stapleton (Clute 1877:331; Morris 1900:461). Construction was completed in 1860 and the Staten Island Railroad came under the control of William Vanderbilt. The holdings of the Staten Island Railroad company were later expanded with the acquisition of the East Shore ferries and Jacob Vanderbilt became president of the consolidated company. After a series of ownership changes, the company eventually took the name of Staten Island Railway. In 1863, the Staten Island Shore Railroad proposed the construction of a horse rail line between Fort Wadsworth on the Narrows and Howland Hook. Opposition was fierce resulting in the laying of tracks in the middle of the night. The route was completed as far west as Port Richmond, though cars never ran past West New Brighton (Morris 1900:465). About the same time, similar though unsuccessful efforts were undertaken by a banker to start a railway connecting West New Brighton and Tottenville. Though construction of the railbed started, it was never completed.

Despite the false starts at developing rail lines in previous decades, railways were expanded along the northern and eastern shores of Staten Island in the 1880s and 1890s. These included rail lines operated by the Staten Island Rapid Transit Company, the Richmond County Railroad (later the Midland Railroad), the Midland Railroad Company and New York and Staten Island Electric Railroad. Efforts to consolidate the railways and ferries with connections to Manhattan resulted in the establishment of the Staten Island Rapid Transit Railroad Company in 1884 (Morris 1900:463). The Staten Island Shore Railroad was quickly subsumed by the success of the Rapid Transit Company, and its holdings were eventually taken over by the Staten Island Electric Railroad Company. To accommodate the increase in commercial and passenger traffic, terminal facilities including ferry slips and piers were constructed at St. George on several acres of made land extending beyond the original shoreline. By 1895, trolleys were in service competing with the Rapid Transit Company for passenger traffic, and by 1899, the Baltimore and Ohio (B&O) Railroad Company had bought the Rapid Transit Company (Morris 1900:464). The B&O Railroad had by then already invested heavily in Staten Island railroad interests as witnessed by their financing the construction of a rail bridge across the Arthur Kill at Howland Hook completed in 1884. Rail expansion along the north shore continued in the 1890s with a charter granted to the New York and Staten Island Electric Railroad Company to connect South Beach to Howland Hook via St. George. The result was the expansion of company holdings by acquisition of the

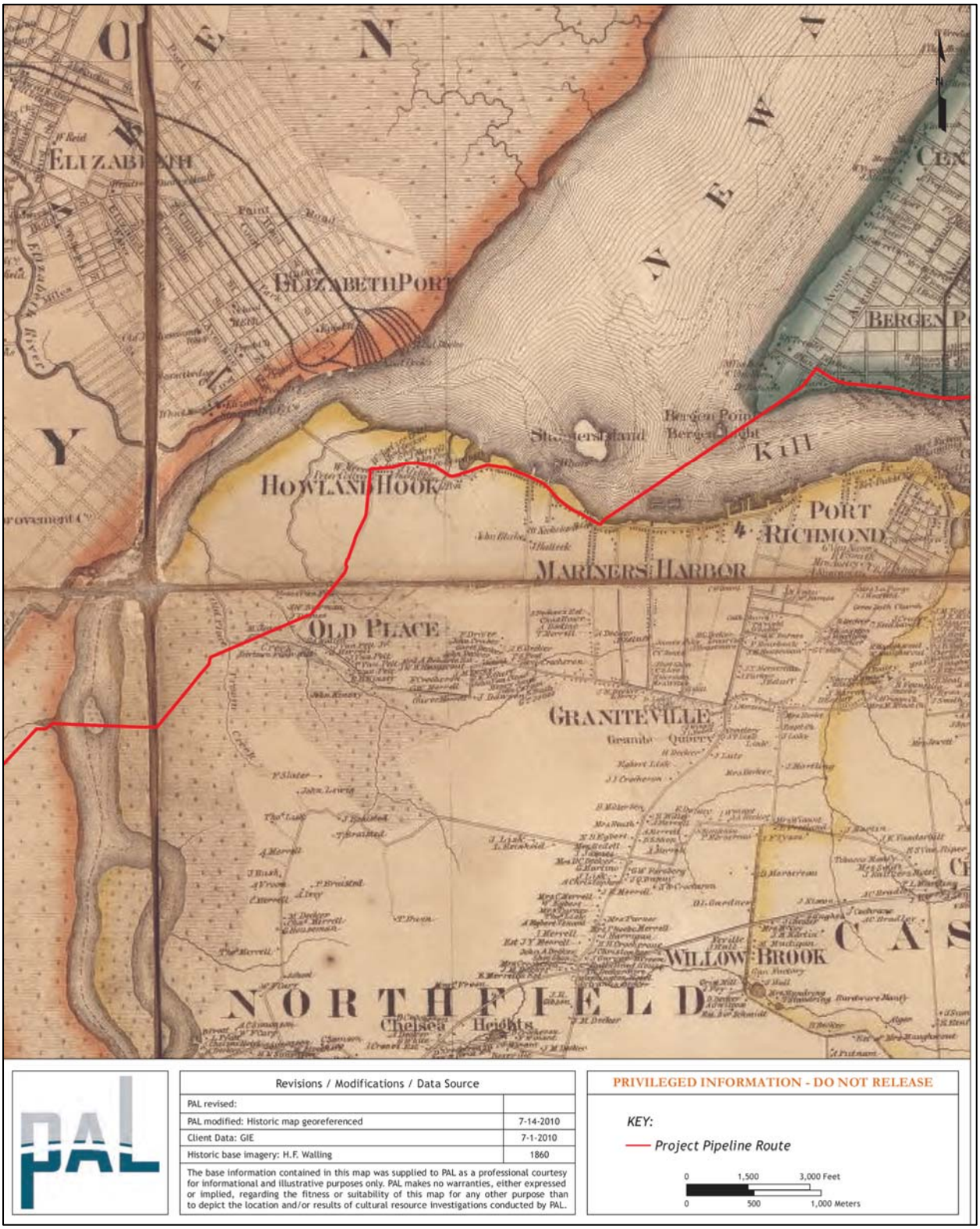


Figure 4-5. 1860 map of the City of New York and Its Environs, with the Project pipeline route in Staten Island (source: H.F. Walling 1860).

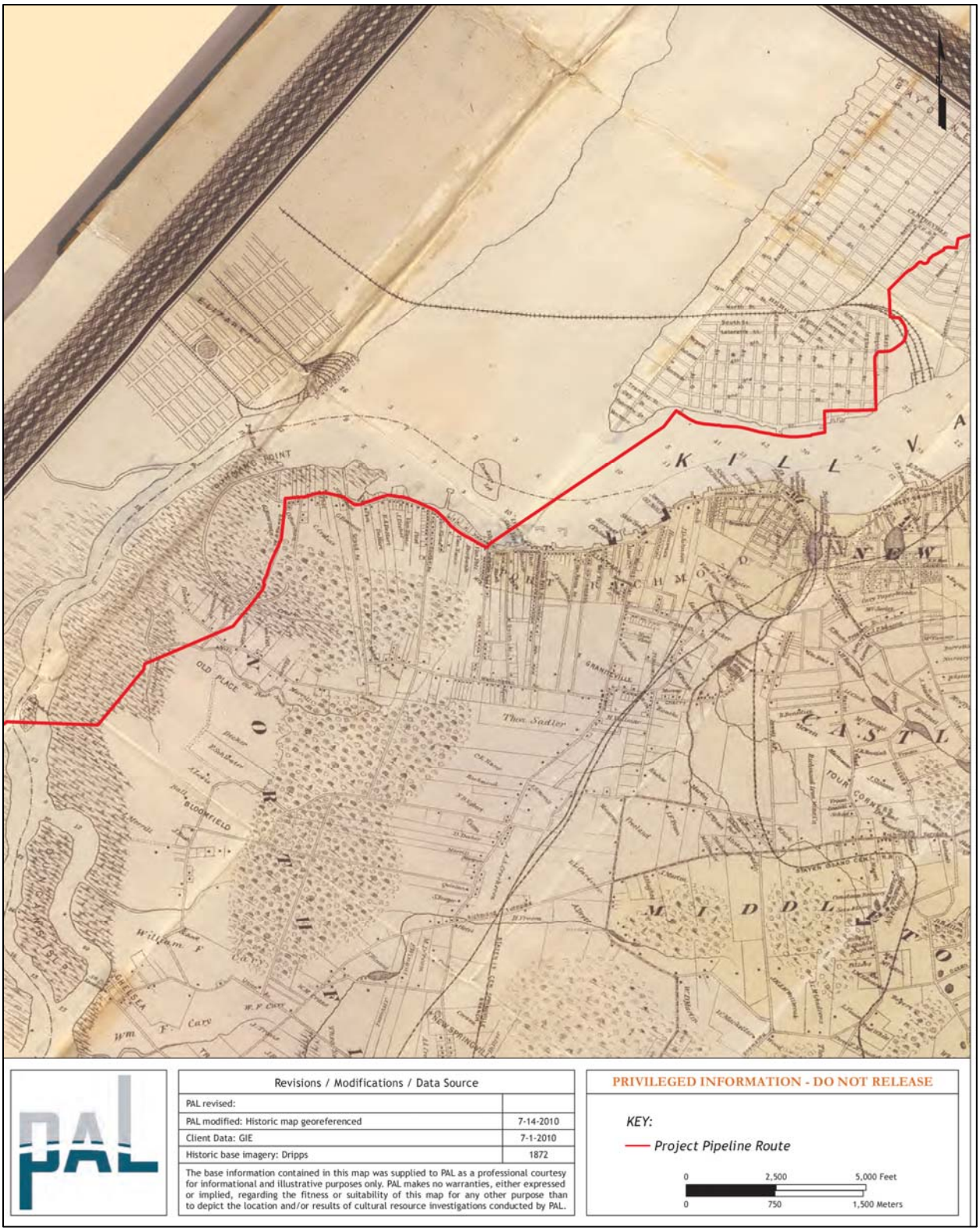


Figure 4-6. 1872 map of Staten Island, with the Project pipeline route in Staten Island (source: Dripps 1872).

Electric Power Company, the Port Richmond Electric Light Company, the old Belt Line Railroad and the reopening the ferry at Howland Hook (Morris 1900:466–467).

Inevitably, railroads brought additional industrial development to Staten Island. The New York Terminal and Transit Company owned large tracts of land at Howland Hook portions of which were bought and developed by the Milliken Bros. Steel Corporation and Proctor and Gamble after the turn of the century (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:27). A steel and rolling mill was constructed by the Milliken Bros. Corporation south of Richmond Terrace in what is now Mariners Marsh Park.

By the end of the nineteenth century, the population of Staten Island was nearly 52,000 people, and improvements in rail and ferry transportation by the end of the century had allowed Staten Island to become a "bedroom" community for New York businessmen (Wilson 1893).

Modern Period (1920–Present)

The introduction of the automobile in particular had a widespread effect on transportation throughout the United States, and Staten Island was no exception. Road networks were extensively improved and expanded during the twentieth century at the expense of railways and ferries in the area as trucks, buses and cars became the predominant means of personal and commercial transport.

One innovative example of a new roadway brought about by the presence of the automobile was the Bayonne Bridge, one of three related bridges planned by the Port Authority of New York (later the Port Authority of New York and New Jersey) to create a circumferential highway system for the greater New York metropolitan region (PANYNJ 2010). Construction of the bridge spanning the Kill Van Kull between Staten Island and Bayonne began in 1928 and was completed ahead of schedule and under budget in 1931. Constructing the bridge created special challenges as the Kill Van Kull is a major shipping channel. The bridge needed to be a continuous arch constructed without temporary supports in the channel, be able to support rail lines, and be elevated 150 feet over the water level to allow clearance for the U.S. Navy's tallest ships of the 1930s. This also required the construction of extensive elevated roadway viaducts at the bridge's landing points. The resulting construction consisted of what would become the world's longest single arch, steel truss bridge for the next 45 years. The two other planned bridges constructed were the Outerbridge Crossing and Goethal's Bridge. The presence of these bridges expanded commercial transportation, attracted industry and spurred the development of bedroom communities on Staten Island whose residents commuted to Manhattan and New Jersey for work.

Staten Island at present is an industrial center for New York City and suburban outlier of Manhattan and New Jersey communities. The area of Staten Island occupied by the Project area currently contains vacant land formerly used as petroleum industry facilities and Port Authority of New York and New Jersey facilities to the west, residential neighborhoods toward the east, and commercial yards and port terminals along the northern shore.

CHAPTER FIVE

RESULTS

This chapter presents the results of the archaeological assessment for the New York portion of the Project APE located within the boroughs of Staten Island and Manhattan. The assessment only includes results for the terrestrial portions of the Project, as the major water crossings (Arthur Kill, Kill Van Kull and Hudson River) traversed by the pipeline route will either not be impacted as they are to be directionally drilled, or have been studied separately as a marine archaeological assessment (SEARCH 2010).

As discussed in Chapter 1, Spectra Energy is currently evaluating the feasibility of using the HDD method to cross the Hudson River in New Jersey and New York (see Figure 1-6). The HDD method typically involves establishing land-based staging areas along both sides of the proposed crossing. The process commences with the boring of a pilot hole beneath the waterbody to the opposite bank and then enlarging the hole with one or more passes of a reamer until the hold is the necessary diameter. In the case of the Hudson River crossing, Spectra Energy has determined that a land-to-water HDD in soft soils will provide the least amount of technical risk, minimize both marine and highway traffic disruptions, and significantly reduce noise to abutters. This will involve establishing temporary staging areas on floating barges for the water side of the HDD adjacent to the river banks. The drilling process will commence in the same manner as a land-based HDD.

On the New York side of the Hudson River HDD crossing, the operations will involve four main steps: (1) driving a casing into the river bottom at the HDD entry point at mile post (MP) 19.93 in Manhattan, New York; (2) intersecting at the middle of the HDD crossing; (3) enlarging the pilot hole bore operations with hole openers (reamers); and (4) installing the pipeline ("pullback"). The current plan and profile option requires that install "goal posts" at the exit point on the New York side of the crossing to support the casing that will extend up from the river bed to the corner of the New York Department of Sanitation Peninsula. Spectra Energy also proposes to perform excavations that will extend into the Hudson River on the Manhattan side of the HDD off the corner of the New York Department of Sanitation Peninsula (Appendix B-16). This excavation will likely occur inside of sheet piling or a coffer dam and is expected to measure approximately 16-ft wide, 16 ft-deep, and 40-ft long.

A marine archaeological sensitivity assessment was performed by Southeast Archaeological Research, Inc. (SEARCH) to evaluate the effects of proposed water impacts associated with the HDD across the Hudson River (see enclosed summary report). The underwater portions of the Project APE where potential impacts may occur on the margins of the Hudson River in New York have been determined to have low archaeological sensitivity and no further archaeological investigations are recommended (see Appendix E).

The pipeline portion of the Project APE includes the proposed pipeline trench and associated temporary workspaces, proposed M&R stations, and launcher/receiver facilities. For ease of analysis and discussion, the pipeline route was divided into a total of 14 segments for the New York portion of the Project, organized geographically by borough. Segments are continuously numbered from south to north throughout the New Jersey and New York portions of the Project, and are summarized by municipality in Table 5-1.

Table 5-1. Summary of Designated Segment Nos. by Municipality.

Municipality	Segment Nos.
Linden, NJ	1 through 11
Staten Island, NY	12 through 24
Bayonne, NJ	25 through 45
Jersey City, NJ	45 through 73
Manhattan, NY	74

The results for Segments 12 through 24 on Staten Island, and Segment 74 on Manhattan are presented below, and alignment sheets for the route are located in Appendix B. The results for Segments 1 thru 11 and Segments 25 through 73 in the New Jersey portion of the Project area are presented in a separate PAL report.

The bounds of each pipeline route segment are defined by station numbers (STA) as they appear on Project maps, dated June 29, 2010. Excepting portions of Staten Island, most segments summarized average between 1,000 and 1,200 feet long (see Appendix B-1 thru B-16). Segments in Staten Island were divided differently due to the presence of substantially long sections of line proposed for take-up/relay or HDD. The route, as depicted on Project maps, is divided by Station numbers in 100 ft intervals. The Staten Island portion of the route is between STA 184+00 and STA 346+00 then enters the Kill Van Kull to Bayonne, New Jersey. The pipeline route in Manhattan consists of one segment at the northern terminus of the Project between STA 1052+50 and STA 1057+94.6.

Information contained in these results was derived from data gathered during the walkover survey and review of historical maps and documents, previous CRM investigations, and environmental data. Types of information summarized for each section of the Project include existing conditions, soils, documented subsurface disturbance (e.g. utilities, development, environmental remediation, etc.), and locations of known or suspected pre- and post-contact archaeological sites. The discussion also includes the archaeological sensitivity assessment for the types of resources that could potentially be encountered within each segment.

Previously Recorded Archaeological Sites

A total of 21 pre-contact and 19 post-contact archaeological sites are recorded within one mile of the Project APE in Staten Island and Manhattan. All but four of the post-contact sites are located on Staten Island. The previously recorded pre-contact archaeological sites are summarized in Table 5-2. Recorded post-contact archaeological sites are summarized in Table 5-3. The recorded locations of eight of the pre-contact sites and nine of the post-contact sites are either traversed by the proposed pipeline route or within 600 feet or less of the route. These recorded archaeological sites are discussed in further detail below in the relevant Project APE sections.

Pipeline Route

Segment 12 (STA 184+00 to 189+00), Staten Island

Segment 12 begins at STA 184+00 at the Arthur Kill shoreline (Appendix B-1), currently tidal marsh surrounded by tall marsh vegetation and a few deciduous trees. An existing fenced-in Texas Eastern launcher/receiver and valve facility is present in the vicinity of STA 186+00 to the south of the proposed centerline. Wooden piling remains are present along the shoreline. A section of Segment 12 between STA 184+00 and 186+00 will be the exit point for the horizontal directional drilling (HDD) under the Arthur Kill. The remaining portion of this segment is expected to undergo open cut construction for the installation of new pipe. Historically, this segment is within an area of salt marsh created by marine transgression (see Appendix D-1 and D-2). Soils are mapped as Inwood-Laguardia-Ebbets complex consisting of a mixture of natural soil materials and construction debris (NRCS 2005).

There are no recorded archaeological sites within or in immediate proximity to Segment 12. The closest sites are two pre-contact sites: an unnamed site of indeterminate character (Boesch 1994: A), and the Beulah Point or Bloomfield Watchogue Site (NYSM 7324) that included finds of clay and steatite beads, pottery, a plummet, grooved axes and projectile points (Skinner 1909a:9; see Table 5-1). Both of these sites were located on an area of higher ground known as Bloomfield that is located one-half mile to one mile south of the Project route. In terms of post-contact period resources, a previous shoreline investigation identified a waterfront structure consisting of the partially intact remains of a barge mooring rack used by the Gulf Oil Corporation petroleum facility, and concluded that the mooring rack was not eligible to the National Register (Raber et al. 1996a:45). The rack is visible to the north of the Project route on the Project alignment sheets (see Appendix B-1).

A review of eighteenth- through twentieth-century maps (Beers 1874; Bien and Vermeule 1891; Bromley 1917; McMillen 1933 [1776-1783]) indicates that this segment was historically situated in marshlands associated with the Arthur Kill (see Figures 4-4, 4-5, and 4-6). Some filling of the tidal marsh occurred in the mid-twentieth century (Sanborn 1937). The filling appears to have taken during the creation of a large oil refinery complex under the

Table 5-2. Recorded Pre-Contact Archaeological Sites Within 1-mile of the Project Pipeline Route.

Site Name	NY SHPO Site #	Additional Site #	Borough	Project Segment(s) Overlapping or Near Sites	Approx. Distance from Pipeline Route	Time Period	Site Type
Arlington Avenue	A085-01-0137	NYSM 728	Staten Island	21	160 m (528 ft) S	Unknown	Camp(s)? Traces of occupation?
Arlington Place Sites	A085-01-0139	NYSM 729	Staten Island	-	518 m (1700 ft) S	Late Archaic-Late Woodland	Camp
Arlington Station	-	NYSM 730, 4593	Staten Island	-	762 m (2500 ft) S	Woodland	Shell midden
Ascension Church	A085-01-0004	NYSM 733	Staten Island	-	610 m (2000 ft) S	Woodland	Village and burials
Bloomfield (Watchogue)	-	NYSM 4596	Staten Island	-	1610 m (5280 ft) S	Woodland	Camps
Bowman's Brook	-	NYSM 4594, 7321, 8507(?), 4630(?)	Staten Island	19- 20	Immediately S of APE	Archaic, Late Woodland	Village and burials
Bowman's Brook North	A085-01-2364	-	Staten Island	18- 20	Immediately N of APE	Late Archaic, Late Woodland	Probably associated with Bowman's Brook Site
Castleton Ave. and Palmer Ave.	-	Boesch 1994: 107; STD-CP	Staten Island	-	1610 m (5280 ft) S	Unknown	Camp
Erastina	-	Boesch 1994: G; STD-E	Staten Island	-	1220 m (4000 ft) E	Unknown	Unknown
Gerties Knoll	-	NYSM 731	Staten Island	20- 21	122 m (400 ft) S	Transitional Archaic (?)	Unknown
Goodrich Site	-	Boesch 1994: 24; NYSM 732	Staten Island	-	975 m (3200 ft) S	Early Archaic-Late Archaic	Unknown
Mariners Harbor area	-	Boesch 1994: 105; STD-MH	Staten Island	15-22	0 m (0 ft) APE traverses area	Unknown	Traces of occupation
No name given	-	NYSM 7811	Staten Island	21-23	152 m (500 ft) S	Unknown	Camp
No name given	-	NYSM 8505	Staten Island	16-18	0 m (0 ft) APE traverses area	Unknown	Traces of occupation
No name given	-	NYSM 8506	Staten Island	-	915 m (3,000 ft) SE	Unknown	Unknown
Old Place	A085-01-0134; A085-01-2366	NYSM 4595; NYSM 7215	Staten Island	15-16	0 m (0 ft) APE traverses area	Early Archaic-Contact	Village/Camps
North Shore	-	Boesch 1994: I; STD-NS	Staten Island	-	915 m (3,000 ft) E	Unknown	Unknown
Port Richmond Area	-	Boesch: 106; STD-PR	Staten Island	-	1610 m (5280 ft) E	Unknown	Campsites
Upper or Pelton's Cove	-	NYSM 743, 4591; Boesch 1994: 63	Staten Island	-	610 m (2,000 ft) E	Woodland	Village and burials
No name given	-	Boesch 1994: 96	Staten Island	-	762 m (2,500 ft) SE	Unknown	Unknown
Beulah Point or Bloomfield/Watchogue	-	Boesch 1994: A; NYSM 7324	Staten Island	-	1525 m (5,000 ft) SE	Transitional Archaic, Woodland, Contact	Campsites?

Table 5-3. Recorded Post-Contact Archaeological Sites Within 1-mile of the Project Pipeline Route.

Site Name	NY SHPO Site #	Additional Site #	Borough	Project Segment(s) Overlapping or Near Sites	Approx. Distance from Proposed Pipeline Route	Time Period	Site Type
Balanced Floating Dry Dock (KVK 38)	A08501.002825	-	Staten Island	-	762 m (2,500 ft) E	Late 19th/Early 20th	Shoreline structure
unnamed suction dredge (KVK 36)	A08501.002826	-	Staten Island	-	762 m (2,500 ft) E	Post-contact	Vessel/Shoreline structure?
Vessel Fish Hawk (KVK 33)	A08501.002827	-	Staten Island	-	762 m (2,500 ft) E	1949	Underwater vessel
Vessel Paul E. Thurlow (KVK 37)	A08501.002828	-	Staten Island	-	762 m (2,500 ft) E	1918	Underwater vessel
Composite Vessel (SS16b)	A08501.002829	-	Staten Island	-	610 m (2,000 ft) N	Post-contact	Underwater vessel
Unknown	A08501.002830	-	Staten Island	-	457 m (1,500 ft) N	Post-contact	Underwater vessel
Whalen Trucking Co. (Locus 15 outbuilding)	A085-01-2371	-	Staten Island	15-16	61 m (200 ft) W	20th century	Outbuilding
Whalen Trucking Co. (Locus 16 1790 Domestic Site)	A085-01-2372	-	Staten Island	15-16	15 m (50 ft) W	Pre-1800	House site (M.T. Jones House in 1878)
Whalen Trucking Co. (Locus 17 unidentified structure)	A085-01-2373	-	Staten Island	15-16	15 m (50 ft) W	Pre-1800?	Unidentified structure
Tunissen's 1680 Domestic Structure (Locus 18)	A085-01-2374	-	Staten Island	15-16	Within/ immediately adjacent to APE	ca. 1680	House site
Revolutionary Skirmish and burials; Reverend Kinney Property (Locus 19)	A085-01-2375	NYSM 4595	Staten Island	15-16	15 m (50 ft) W	ca. 1777	Revolutionary War period battle/skirmish and burials; later period Rev. Kinney house site
Richmond Terrace Historic Archaeological Site (Locus 2)	A085-01-2365	-	Staten Island	18-19	Immediately N of/adjacent to APE	ca. 1845	House site and well
Whalen Trucking Co. 1790 Domestic Site (Locus 10)	A085-01-2367	-	Staten Island	15-16	305 m (1,000 ft) W	ca. 1790	House site

Table 5-3. Recorded Post-Contact Archaeological Sites Within 1-mile of the Project Pipeline Route (continued).

Site Name	NY SHPO Site #	Additional Site #	Borough	Project Segment(s) Overlapping or Near Sites	Approx. Distance from Proposed Pipeline Route	Time Period	Site Type
Whalen Trucking Co. unidentified structure (Locus 11)	A085-01-2368	-	Staten Island	15-16	260 m (850 ft) W	ca. 1790 or late 19th/early 20th century?	unidentified structure
Whalen Trucking Co. (1790 Domestic Site - Locus 13)	A085-01-2369	-	Staten Island	15-16	152 m (500 ft) W	ca. 1790	House site
Sheridan Square Site	A061-01-1273	-	Manhattan	-	823 m (2700 ft) SE	18th and 19th century	Artifacts and features
Site I Washington St. Urban Renewal Project	A061-01-1285	-	Manhattan	-	1610 m (5280 ft) S	ca. 1826	Foundry Site and Historic Landfill
Early 19th Century Suburban Area	A061-01-1286	-	Manhattan	-	549 m (1800 ft) E	early 19th cent.	No information available
City (Bernard M. Baruch College Site B)	A0-61-01.009530	-	Manhattan	-	1610 m (5280 ft) E	19th century	Horse stables

ownership of the Gulf Oil Corporation. No twentieth-century developments associated with this complex are documented for the Project route (Sanborn 1937, 1950, 1962, 1977, 1981, 1983, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995).

Sources of disturbance in Segment 12 include infilling of the tidal marsh, the presence of existing pipelines, and the Texas Eastern launcher/receiver and valve facility. The proposed pipeline runs between an IMTT pipeline to the north and the valve site and Texas Eastern pipelines to the south. The pipeline also intersects an existing petroleum pipeline at STA 187+00 (see Appendix B-1). The extent and depth of disturbance from the utility features is unknown. Other evidence of subsurface conditions comes from summary files of environmental investigations and remediations for known contaminated sites (TRC 2010-File No. 17). Segment 12 traverses a small, southerly projecting portion of a known contaminated site at the former GATX petroleum terminal (formerly the Gulf Oil Corporation). The summary file for this site indicates that historic fill material is present throughout the site area from grade to 5 ft below the surface and overlies a 1 to 5 ft thick layer of meadow mat (TRC 2010-File No. 17). The meadow mat or marsh deposits are underlain by clay, silt, sand, and gravel. Surficial deposits of historic fill materials in the vicinity of the proposed pipeline range between 1 to 2 feet in thickness (TRC 2010-File No. 17). The potential depth of the fill and marsh deposits ranges between 7 and 10 ft. A parcel adjacent to the pipeline route has also undergone remediation activities including excavation and gourndwater treatment, although the exact location of the excavated areas is unknown. However, it appears that remedial excavation extended no deeper than the meadow mat layer suggesting that underlying segments may still be intact. (TRC 2010-File No. 17).

The area containing Segment 12 has been previously determined to be sensitive for pre-contact cultural resources (Boesch 1994; NY SHPO 2010). The area is considered to have high sensitivity for pre-contact resources that may be present in sediments underlying the fill and marsh deposits at this location. Expected resources could consist of isolated finds or artifact scatters associated with campsites that pre-date marine transgression of the area. Segment 12 is not assessed as having any post-contact period sensitivity because of the presence of extensive marshlands prior to the mid-twentieth-century filling associated with the oil refinery complex.

Soil borings are recommended for Segment 12 from STA 186+00 to STA 189+00 to determine the presence and depth of ground disturbances or fill, and any sediments that have the potential to contain pre-contact period resources below marsh deposits.

Segment 13 (STA 189+00 to 202+00), Staten Island

Proposed construction along the pipeline route in Segment 13 between STA 189+00 and 202+00 consists of the removal and replacement (take-up/relay) of the existing pipeline with a new 42-inch pipeline (see Appendix B-1 and B-2). The segment is located within tidal marsh near the western Staten Island shoreline along the Arthur Kill. This segment was historically tidal marsh prior to 1900 (see Appendix D-1 and D-2). Soils are mapped as Inwood-Laguardia-Ebbets complex, and the northern portion of the route lies along the border between this complex and soils mapped as Ipswich-Pawcatuck-Matanuck mucky peats (NRCS 2005). The former soil complex consists of a mixture of natural soil and construction debris, and the latter consists of tidal marsh soils inundated at high tide.

There are no recorded archaeological sites within or in immediate proximity to Segment 13, although the area has been characterized as sensitive for pre-contact archaeological sites (Boesch 1994; NY SHPO 2010). Similar to Segment 12, a review of eighteenth- through twentieth-century maps indicates that this segment was situated in marshlands associated with the Arthur Kill (see Figures 4-4, 4-5, and 4-6) (Beers 1874; Bien and Vermeule 1891; Bromley 1917; McMillen 1933 [1776-1783]). Some filling of the tidal marsh occurred in the mid-twentieth century (Sanborn 1937). The filling appears to have taken place during creation of a large oil refinery complex under the ownership of the Gulf Oil Corporation. No twentieth-century developments are documented for the Project route (Sanborn 1937, 1950, 1962, 1977, 1981, 1983, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995).

Disturbance in the APE consists of the installation of the two existing pipelines, and an existing Texas Eastern valve site at the northern end of the segment. Segment 13 is considered to have high sensitivity for pre-contact resources below the tidal marsh deposits, pre-dating marine transgression, and no sensitivity for post-contact resources. However, no impacts to potential archaeological resources is expected to occur since new pipeline in this segment will be placed either in an existing pipeline utility trench, or between two closely spaced or abutting trenches where lines run side-by-side. During a meeting held on February 23, 2010, the New York SHPO expressed an opinion that the take-up/relay portions of the Project would have low archaeological sensitivity, and no further archaeological investigation would be necessary for the take-up/relay portions of the Project that utilize existing pipeline trenches (see Appendix A). Therefore, no further archaeological investigations are recommended for this segment.

Segment 14 (STA 202+00 to 212+50), Staten Island

Segment 14 consists of newly proposed pipeline beginning at a point just south of Lambert Avenue and extending north nearly reaching 3rd Street (see Appendix B-2 and B-3). The route largely follows the route of an existing dirt road (3rd Avenue) situated within an area of tidal marsh, and what is labeled to be a Conrail railroad line near the south end of the segment on the project alignment sheet. However, this rail line was not observed during the walkover survey. A small portion of the segment at its northern end turns west of Third Avenue entering into an area formerly containing a petroleum facility, the remains of which were visible to the west of Third Avenue during the walkover survey. Additionally, what appeared to be a small concrete culvert box was observed at the northeast corner of Lambert Avenue and Third Avenue. Old Place Creek lies some 400 feet north of the northern end of Segment 14. The segment appears to be situated along the boundary between two mapped soil units consisting of Ipswich-Pawcatuck-Matunuck mucky peats to the east and Laguardia-Ebbets-Pavement & Buildings, wet substratum complex to the west (NRCS 2005). The latter soil unit consists of a mixture of natural soil material and construction debris overlying tidal marsh with more than 15 percent pavement and buildings covering the surface. The area traversed by Segment 14 consisted historically of tidal marsh (see Appendix D-1 and D-2).

There are no recorded archaeological sites within or in immediate proximity to Segment 14. Similar to Segments 12 and 13 described above, a review of eighteenth- through twentieth-century maps indicates that this project segment was historically situated in marshlands associated with the Arthur Kill (see Figures 4-4, 4-5, and 4-6) (Beers 1874; Bien and Vermeule 1891; Bromley 1917; McMillen 1933 [1776-1783]). Some filling of the tidal marsh occurred in the mid-twentieth century (Sanborn 1937). The filling appears to have taken place during with the creation of a large oil refinery complex under the ownership of the Gulf Oil Corporation. No twentieth-century developments associated with this complex, however, are documented for the project route in this segment (Sanborn 1937, 1950, 1962, 1977, 1981, 1983, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995).

Historic development and disturbance along the Project pipeline route include infilling of the marsh area and construction of the raised dirt roadbed through the marsh. The depth of fill or disturbance is unknown. No information on utilities that may be present within or along the proposed pipeline route was available. Segment 14 traverses through a portion of former GATX petroleum terminal, the above-mentioned contaminated site summarized in TRC files. Historic fill material is present throughout the site area from grade to 5 ft below the surface that overlies a 1 to 5 ft thick layer of meadow mat (TRC 2010-File No. 17). The meadow mat or marsh deposits are underlain by clay, silt, sand, and gravel. Surficial deposits of historic fill materials at the site were thickest along roadbeds and any remedial excavation activities undertaken on the parcel extended no deeper than the meadow mat layer indicating that underlying sediments are likely still intact (TRC 2010-File No. 17).

Segment 14 is considered to have high sensitivity for pre-contact resources located beneath marsh deposits, which could range from isolated finds to artifact scatters associated with campsites predating marine transgression in this area. The segment is considered to have no sensitivity for post-contact period resources for the reasons stated above.

Soil borings are recommended for Segment 14 from STA 202+00 to STA 212+50 to determine the presence and depth of ground disturbances or fill, and any sediments that have the potential to contain pre-contact period resources below marsh deposits.

Segment 15 (STA 212+50 to 237+50), Staten Island

Construction of the proposed pipeline along Segment 15 consists of a HDD across Old Place Creek (see Appendix B-3 thru B-5). The HDD begins just south of Third Street going under Third Avenue and Third Street before continuing north across Old Place Creek and affiliated wetlands. North of Old Place Creek, the HDD route continues under the elevated Goethals Bridge roads (I-278 north and southbound), Goethals Road North (formerly Washington Avenue), and Western Avenue before ending just north of aboveground facilities for the existing Texas Eastern M&R Station 058. Current conditions along this segment consist of tidal marsh conditions at and south of Old Place Creek with dirt roads (Third Street and Avenue) situated at the south end. The area north of Old Place Creek contains paved roadways (Goethals Road North and Western Avenue), a paved parking area, and a paved and graded dirt and gravel area associated with M&R 058. A building, paved parking area and grassy area associated with the Coca Cola Enterprises property were observed on the west side of Western Avenue. This segment traverses what was historically tidal marsh south of Old Place Creek before traversing an area of dry raised land north of the creek (see Appendix D-1 and D-2). Soils along the segment at and south of Old Place Creek are mapped as Ipswich-Pawcatuck-Matunuck mucky peats, and those north of the creek are mapped as Pavement and Buildings, wet substratum-Laguardia-Ebbets complex (NRCS 2005). The latter soils consist of a mixture of natural soil materials and construction debris over tidal marsh with up to 80 percent pavement and buildings covering the surface.

Two recorded archaeological sites are within or adjacent to Segment 15, all north of Old Place Creek. The first of these consists of Skinner's Mariner's Harbor site area (Boesch 1994: No. 105; STD-MH), a large area from which artifacts were collected by Skinner (Skinner 1909a), and depicted as a hatched area on his map (Figure 5-1). Regarding the Mariner's Harbor area, Skinner noted "At Mariner's Harbor, beginning about half a mile south of the station and running north to Bowman's Point, in every field are traces of prolonged occupation, fire-cracked stones, flint chips, potsherds and the like" (Skinner 1909a:5). Skinner's map showing the Mariner's Harbor area containing finds of artifacts is generally situated between the Staten Island Rail Road to the south and Shore Road (present-day Richmond Terrace) to the north. The area extends a little west of Western Avenue and east and southeast of South

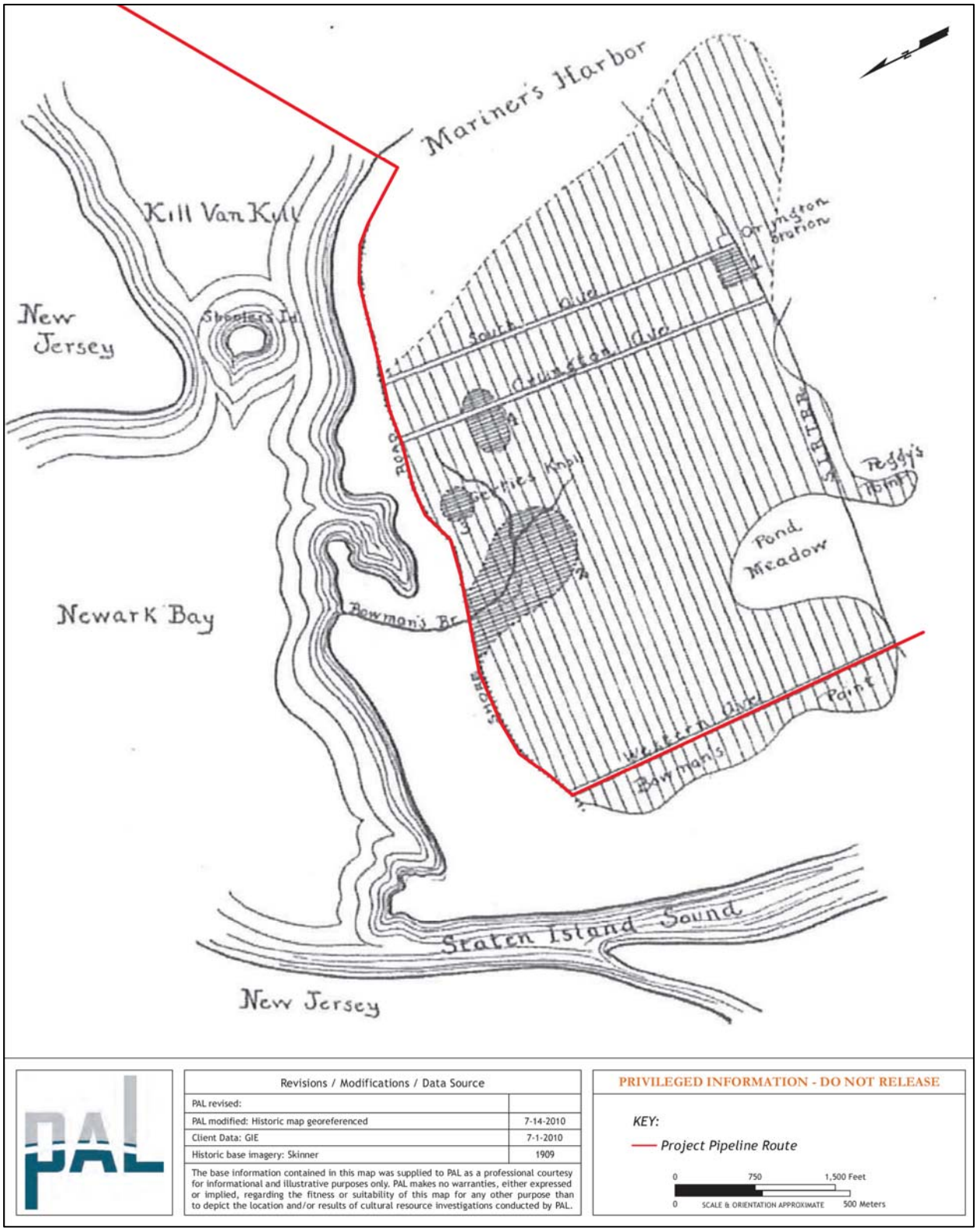


Figure 5-1. 1909 map of archaeological sites identified at Mariner's Harbor, with the location of the Project pipeline route on Staten Island (source: Skinner 1909a).

Avenue (see Figure 5-1). Four site concentrations are also depicted on this map including the Bowman's Brook, Gertie's Knoll, Arlington Avenue, and Arlington Station sites.

The second pre-contact site is the Old Place Site (A085-01-0134 and A085-01-2366), with Archaic, Woodland and contact period components initially reported by Skinner (Skinner 1909a). Finds from the site include features (fire pits and refuse pits), a variety of diagnostic points (e.g., Stanly/Neville, Snook Kill, Bare Island, Poplar Island, bifurcate, Kirk, Levanna, broad spears), Early and Late Woodland ceramics, and contact period items (brass kettle fragments, brass arrowhead, gun flints, kaolin pipes, pewter ring, lead bullets). One radiocarbon date of 5310 ± 140 years B.C. (uncalib.) from hearth charcoal has been reported from the site (Ritchie and Funk 1971:49). A possible fluted biface resembling a PaleoIndian projectile point was also reportedly recovered from the site (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:II-13). The site has undergone subsequent investigations since Skinner first reported it by both avocational and professional archaeologists in the 1960s and 1980s (HAA 2002; Payne and Baumgardt 1986; Ritchie and Funk 1971).

The exact boundaries of the Old Place Site are uncertain, but it is reportedly located along a large area on a strip of dry land bounded by marsh in the immediate vicinity of Western Avenue between Old Place Creek to the south and the Staten Island rail line to the north. This area overlaps with the northern end of Segment 15 between ca. STA 232+00 and its terminal end at 237+50. Occupational sequences at the site reportedly appear to shift from west to east through time likely reflecting the progress of marine transgression in this area (HAA 1995:13). Despite impacts by historic development and pot-hunting, a previous cultural resource investigation recommended the site as potentially significant (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:III-3). Available documents suggest that finds definitively from the site to date have all been recovered west of Western Avenue, although a recent archaeological survey for the Goethals Bridge Replacement Project found isolated deposits of jasper, chert, argillite chipping debris more than 500 feet to the east along Goethals Bridge Road North and Gulf Avenue which were considered as likely associated with the Old Place Site (The Louis Berger Group 2007:83). In addition, a previous archaeological assessment depicts the bounds of the Old Place Site as extending well east of Western Avenue as indicated by a Skinner map (HAA 1995), and Skinner's artifact collection notes variably refer to finds in the area as being from "Old Place," "Old Place Neck," or "Tunissen's Neck" (Skinner 1898–1909), and the "Neck" landform does continue east of Western Avenue.

Post-contact sites recorded along or in the immediate vicinity of Segment 15 include seven house and outbuilding sites on the west side of Western Avenue identified during the 1986 Howland Hook Marine Terminal survey (Payne and Baumgardt 1986). These sites include several loci consisting of domestic and other associated structures ranging in date from the seventeenth through the twentieth centuries, with the majority dating to the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries (A0815-01-2371, A085-01-2372, A085-01-2373, A085-01-2374, A085-01-2367, A085-01-2368, and A085-01-2369). They are located northwest of the intersection of Western Avenue and Goethals Bridge Road North. Segment 15 overlaps this area between ca. STA 234+75 and 236+50. The sites were identified through map analysis, and in one case, through visible foundation remnants and subsurface testing (Payne and Baumgardt 1986).

The pre-1800 house sites are indicated on 1870s maps as associated with George Bowman, W.J. Halsey and M.T. Jones (Payne and Baumgardt 1986). Structures of unknown type associated with the houses were also identified, including one dating to the twentieth century (Payne and Baumgardt 1986). All of these latter structures are located on or adjacent to the Coca Cola property overlapping with the portion of Segment 15 between ca. 234+75 and 236+50, or within 400 feet northeast and northwest of this portion of Segment 15. Surface collections and test pit excavations next to an infilled foundation (W.J. Halsey House Site) resulted in the recovery of nineteenth- and twentieth-century artifacts including whiteware, ironstone, pearlware, redware, porcelain, nails, spikes, window glass, and a kaolin pipe fragment (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:II-17). All of the residential sites were recommended as potentially significant archaeological resources (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:III-3), which would make them potentially National Register eligible, although the current status of these sites is not known.

Another post-contact site of particular note is Tunissen's 1680 Domestic Structure Site (A085-01-2374) situated along the northwest corner of Western Avenue and what is now Goethals Road North in the immediate proximity of the Project area according to Payne and Baumgardt's map (1986). This area is documented as being part of a colonial land patent belonging to John Tunissen, a Dutch settler who settled the area ca. 1680 (Skene 1907). The first structure depicted in this vicinity consists of the Tunissen house on maps dating to the Revolutionary War

period, after which numerous farmsteads were present along Old Place Road up to the late nineteenth or early twentieth centuries (see Figures 4-4, 4-5, and 4-6) (Beers 1874; Bien and Vermeule 1891; Bromley 1917; McMillen 1933 [1776-1783]). Present-day Goethals Bridge Road approximates the route of Old Place Road at this location. The Tunissen house was also used as a meetinghouse during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries and possibly earlier. Like the house sites above, Payne and Baumgardt recommended in their 1986 report that this domestic site is also potentially significant (1986:III-3), which would make it potentially National Register eligible although the current status of the site is not known.

Other subsurface testing was undertaken in the same area previously examined in 1986 by Payne and Baumgardt during a later archaeological investigation for the Goethals Bridge Project (The Louis Berger Group 2007). The testing located south of the Coca Cola building facility resulted in the recovery of nineteenth-century crown window glass and ceramics from fill contexts that may be associated with early historic settlement at Old Place, though these materials were found mixed with more recent debris such as plastic (The Louis Berger Group 2007:79). Additionally, a dense concentration of wood chunks was encountered at the bottom of one test pit south of the Coca Cola facility (The Louis Berger Group 2007:69). Although the authors do not provide any additional information about this find in their report, the wood may represent structural remains associated with one of the earlier farmsteads at Old Place. No pre-contact materials were recovered from test pits at this location.

A colonial tidal mill was also reportedly constructed in the Project vicinity along Old Place Creek. The later Old Place Mill was constructed in 1803 at the site of the former tidal mill. The mill is visible on nineteenth-century maps of Staten Island to the east and outside of the Project pipeline route (see Figures 4-4, 4-5, and 4-6). In 1874 it was being used as a "Flouring Mill" under the operation of J. Carpenter (Beers 1874). A previous investigation places the mill to the east along the south side of a bend along Gulf Avenue (HAA 1995:20). The Old Place Mill apparently burned down in 1896 (HAA 1995), although other sources indicate that it burned down in 1898 (Morris 1900). It does not appear on the 1917 (Bromley) atlas map. The Western Avenue roadway was present by 1860 (Walling 1860). There are no documented twentieth-century developments along this project segment (Sanborn 1937, 1950, 1962, 1977, 1981, 1983, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995).

Sources of disturbance along the portion of Segment 15 south of Goethals Bridge Road include construction of the Third Avenue and Third Street roadbeds, likely infilling of the tidal marsh, and artificial channelization in the wetlands along abutting Old Place Creek. Sources of disturbance on the north side of Old Place Creek include the construction of the Goethals Bridge and Western Avenue roadways, construction and grading associated with the Coca Cola property and the existing Texas Eastern M&R 058 and regulating station facilities. Existing utilities are present beneath Western Avenue including pipelines and a water line, but the proposed pipeline will be installed below the depth of these utilities. Additionally, a cluster of four underground storage tanks (USTs) located approximately 10 ft south of the south wall of the Coca Cola building were removed in 1998. A concrete pad was observed at approximately 11 ft below the surface (GZA 1998).

Although disturbance has occurred and fill has been deposited in this segment of the Project pipeline route, previous subsurface investigations in the immediate vicinity indicate that intact soils are present below fill or disturbed deposits, in some cases within a few feet of the present surface. Test pits from the Goethals Bridge Replacement survey contained intact, medium sandy natural soils below surficial fill deposits at 2.1 ft below the surface in close proximity to the Project pipeline route (The Louis Berger Group 2007:69 and Appendix CB). The test pits containing intact soils were located south of the Coca Cola building facility at the northwest corner of Western Avenue and Goethals Road North. Those excavated immediately south of Goethals Bridge as part of the same survey revealed fill deposits in the vicinity to at least a depth of 2 to 3 feet (The Louis Berger Group 2007:Appendix CB). The Howland Hook Terminal Expansion survey estimated that fill generally did not exceed 3 ft in their study on the west side of Western Avenue (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:III-7). In addition, cores undertaken for geoarchaeological analysis of the Goethals Bridge Replacement Project revealed that sediments representing a former Holocene land surface were present in the vicinity of the Project area (GRA 1997). Although the boring location map copied from the GRA report was of poor quality, the cores taken closest to the Project area appear to have been placed south of Goethals Bridge Road North in relatively close proximity to Segment 15. These cores revealed 7 to 9 ft of fill overlying a 2-foot thick peat deposit that capped marine sands. The sands represent a former surface available for human occupation. Core analysis additionally revealed that salt marsh adjacent to the Old Place Creek channel rapidly developed over the past 800 to 1,000 years. Analysis also identified a former stable

Holocene land surface dating to ca. 2,500 to 3,000 years ago before becoming inundated by marine transgression, that was subsequently disturbed by infilling, estuarine sedimentation and late Holocene fluvial erosion (GRA 1997).

Previous investigations and assessments have characterized the vicinity as having low to high sensitivity for both pre- and post-contact resources (Boesch 1994; HAA 1995; The Louis Berger Group 2007). Based on the current documentary and cartographic review and the presence of the previously recorded Old Place Site, Segment 15 is considered to be sensitive for pre-contact resources should intact sediments be present within the Project pipeline route. South of present-day Goethals Bridge Road, expected types of resources could range from isolated finds to campsite remains all predating marine transgression of the area. North of this road expected resource types could consist of components associated with the Old Place Site dating between the Early Archaic and contact periods.

The portion of Segment 15 south of Goethals Bridge Road is considered to have low to no sensitivity for post-contact resources in the marshlands, while the portion of the segment north of the road is considered highly sensitive for post-contact resources that could consist of remains associated with eighteenth- and nineteenth-century home/farmsteads documented along Old Place Road, including the house site and affiliated with John Tunissen.

The HDD proposed for this Project segment will be of sufficient depth (60–70 ft) that any sediments beneath the fill and marsh deposits that have the potential to contain pre-contact and post-contact period archaeological deposits including recorded sites will not be impacted. Therefore, no additional archaeological investigations are recommended for this segment.

Segment 16 (STA 237+50 to 256+00), Staten Island

Segment 16 begins at its south end, within the confines of the northern portion of the existing Texas Eastern M&R 058 and 16 continues north along the east side of Western Avenue (see Appendix B-5 and B-6). A small portion of the segment between approximately STA 252+00 and 253+00 will be bored underneath the rail spurs. At the segment's south end, the proposed pipeline route traverses the graded gravel and dirt surface on the north side of the existing M&R Station 058 before entering the Bridges Creek wetland restoration area. A new launcher/receiver facility is proposed to be built within the fenced-in area at M&R 058 located south of the proposed pipeline route. No new disturbance is expected to result from the construction of the proposed launcher/receiver as previous extensive disturbance related to the installation of existing M&R 058 facilities is present.

The route of Bridge Creek may have been historically altered as there is some evidence of artificial channelization in the wetland. To the north of this wetland area, the route crosses the Staten Island Rail Road raised rail bed and a series of rail spurs before entering and following the route of the paved Western Avenue roadway. The Western Avenue roadway is situated at a slightly higher elevation than the wetlands, and a raised area was observed on the west side of the road in the vicinity of STA 243+00 just south of Bridges Creek. This raised area may represent part of the original landform. The southern portion of this segment consisted of dry land abutting tidal marsh to the south and north (see Appendix D-1 and D-2). Soil along Segment 16 is characterized as Ipswich-Pawcatuck-Matunuck mucky peats and the above described Pavement & Buildings, wet substratum-Laguardia-Ebbets complex (NRCS 2005).

The Old Place archaeological site (A085-01-0134 and A085-01-2366), described above for Segment 15, is located at or in the immediate vicinity of Segment 16. The exact boundaries of this large site are uncertain, located between Old Place Creek to the south and the Staten Island Rail Road to the north indicating that the Project pipeline route likely traverses the site area between STA 237+50 and 249+50. In his report on the Old Place Site, Skinner also noted that Euro-American burials had been found near the former residence of the Reverend James Kinney immediately west of Western Avenue (Skinner 1909a:9). A previous cultural resource investigation for the Howland Hook Marine Terminal Expansion indicates the former Kinney residence, dating to 1885, was located on the west side of Western Avenue between the Staten Island Rail Road to the north and the Coca-Cola property to the south (Payne and Baumgardt 1986). This would place the location of the residence and nearby reported Euro-American burials (documented as Site A085-01-2375) in the immediate vicinity of STA 243+00, west of Western Avenue and potentially within 100 to 200 feet of Segment 16.

The vicinity of the Kinney house (no longer standing), was also the location of a series of Revolutionary War period skirmishes in 1777 and a British fortification or picket line. The picket line was located near the "Burnt House"

thought to refer to the old John Tunissen House located near the intersection of what is now Western Avenue and Goethals Bridge Road North (Washington Avenue), and earthworks were reportedly constructed on the Kinney property (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:I-35 and III-4). It is believed that the burials on the former Kinney property may represent Hessian casualties from the Revolutionary War skirmish that took place here, though Payne and Baumgardt conclude that Skinner's report implies that there were "non-white" human remains as well (1986:III-3). However, Skinner (1909a:9) does not specifically mention that Native American burials were encountered. Previous test pit excavations undertaken on the former Kinney property revealed fill deposits to 3 ft containing modern refuse and nineteenth- and twentieth-century artifacts possibly associated with occupation of the Kinney House Site (Payne and Baumgardt 1986). No human remains were encountered, but the investigators concluded that human and cultural remains affiliated with the Old Place Site and activity at the Kinney property could be potentially present below the fill deposits (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:II-19). As such, the site was considered potentially significant (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:III-4), which would make it potentially National Register eligible although the current status of the site is not known. Other post-contact sites in the vicinity of the Project pipeline route include the previously discussed and potentially significant eight recorded residential sites identified during the Howland Hook Marine Terminal survey (Payne and Baumgardt 1986).

Other pre-contact finds in the vicinity include those discovered in the larger Mariner's Harbor area (Boesch 1994: No. 105; STD-MH) by Skinner (1909a), depicted as a hatched area on his map (see Figure 5-1). A review of Skinner's notes cataloging his artifact finds on Staten Island, including those in the Mariner's Harbor area, reveal that numerous artifacts were collected along or in the vicinity of Western Avenue north of the Staten Island Rail Road (Skinner 1898–1909). Finds in this area included a grooved axe, knives of argillite and "flint," a celt, scrapers, fragments of steatite and pottery, a bannerstone, a pewter kettle fragment, jasper and argillite blades, a fragment of a gorget or semi-lunar knife and projectile points of argillite, quartz, and "flint". Some of the finds are suggestive of deposits typically affiliated with the Archaic, Transitional Archaic, Woodland and possible Contact periods. Skinner additionally notes finds of projectile points, including one of argillite, at the "Proctor and Gamble Soap Works" (Skinner 1898–1909). Skinner's finds at the Proctor and Gamble complex and along Western Avenue may be related to previously recorded Site 8505 (NYSM site files), a pre-contact site located somewhere in the vicinity of Western Avenue and Segment 16, most likely between Richmond Terrace to the north, the Staten Island Rail Road line to the south along the east side of Western Avenue. No information was available in the site file concerning who found the site or its contents.

In Segment 16, the area referred to as Old Place was part of a colonial land patent belonging to John Tunissen during the late seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries (Skene 1907). The first structure in this vicinity was the Tunissen house depicted on maps dating to the Revolutionary War period, after which numerous farmsteads were present along Old Place Road up to the late nineteenth or early twentieth centuries (see Figures 4-4, 4-5, and 4-6). The survey for the Howland Hook Marine Terminal recorded the site of Tunissen's house under or adjacent to Washington Avenue/Goethals Bridge Road North near its intersection with Western Avenue (Payne and Baumgardt 1986; NYSOPRHP No. A085-01-2374). The Western Avenue roadway was present by 1860 (Walling 1860). Segment 16 follows the eastern side of Western Avenue where there was little to no twentieth-century developments, except as discussed below (Sanborn 1937, 1950, 1962, 1977, 1981, 1983, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995).

The major twentieth-century development in proximity to the northern end of this segment, north of the rail line, is associated with the Proctor and Gamble Port Ivory Plant. Segment 16 passes along the southernmost limit of the sprawling industrial complex, which extended north from the railroad tracks to Richmond Terrace and west to the Arthur Kill marshlands (Figure 5-2). First opened in 1907, the plant became known for its production of Ivory soap, detergents, Crisco vegetable oil and shortening, as well as later-twentieth-century products including Duncan Hines baking goods, Tide detergent, and orange juice. By the 1920s, the plant occupied both sides of Western Avenue between the Staten Island Rail Road and Richmond Terrace, and included piers along Kill Van Kull. According to a previous cultural resources assessment, the portion of the plant on the west side of Western Avenue including many of the early plant buildings have been determined eligible for listing in the State and National Registers, for its association with American industrial and commercial history (HAA 2002:9). The 1907 Robinson map also indicates that there was a "Milliken Station" along a rail spur north of the Staten Island Rail Road line and in the immediate vicinity of the Project pipeline route. However, there are no documented resources associated with either the former station or the Proctor and Gamble complex within the direct project route alignment (Sanborn 1937, 1950, 1962, 1977, 1981, 1983, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995).

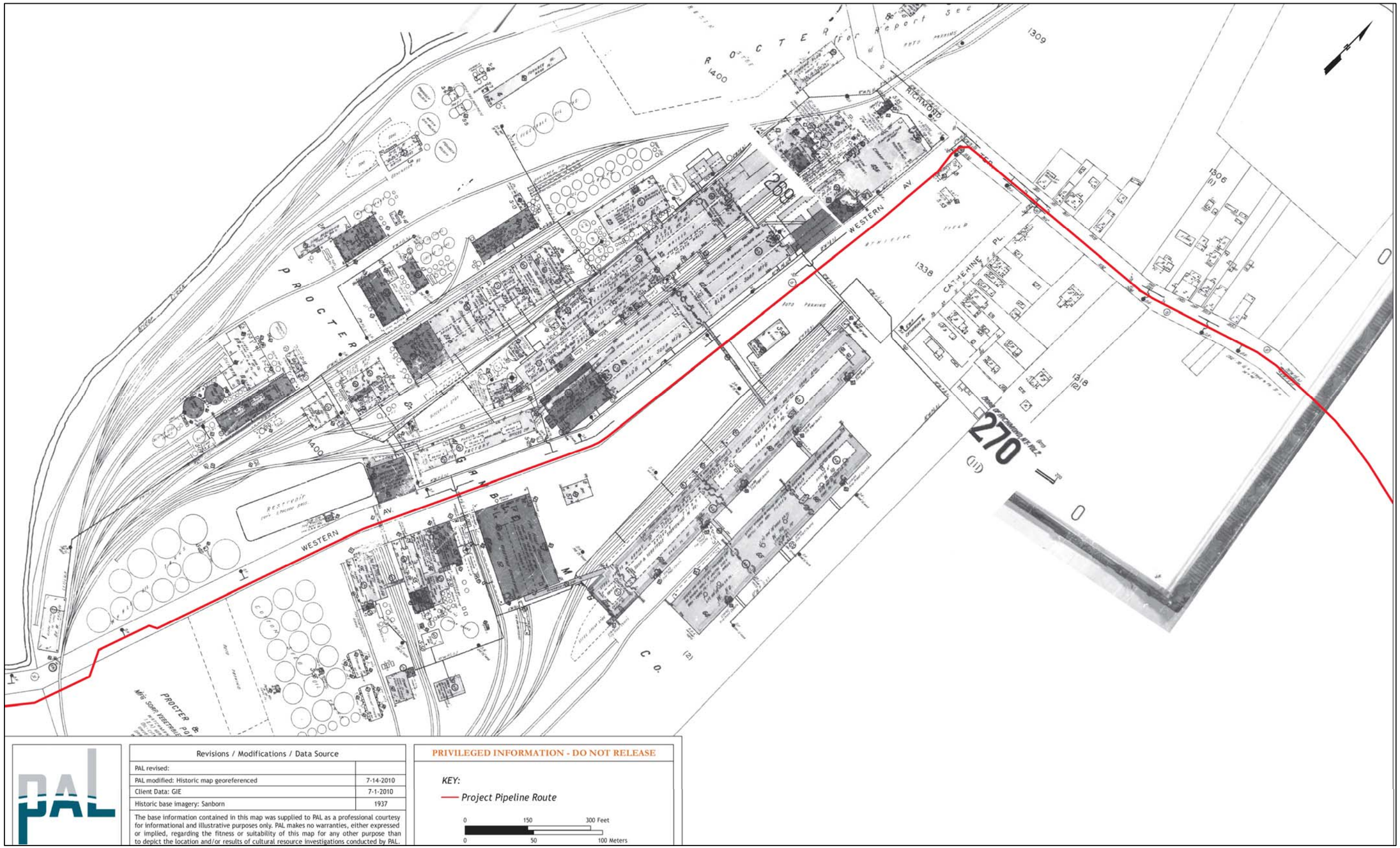


Figure 5-2. 1937 map of Staten Island depicting the Proctor and Gamble Company complex along Western Avenue, with the location of Project pipeline route (source: Sanborn 1937).

Known or observed sources of disturbance and landscape alterations along Segment 16 include grading at the existing Texas Eastern M&R 058, a paved drive at STA 248+00, construction of the elevated rail bed, graded and paved areas containing rail spurs at the south end of the former Proctor and Gamble complex, the presence of Western Avenue at the north end of the section and existing utilities below this portion of Western Avenue. The existing utilities include a water line and pipelines that are closely paralleled by the proposed pipeline. The depth of disturbance from these structures including the underground utilities is unknown, but the Project alignment sheets indicate that the pipeline will be installed below the depth of the existing utilities in the roadbed.

The Howland Hook Terminal Expansion survey estimated that fill generally did not exceed 3 ft in the area south of the Staten Island Rail Road on the west side of Western Avenue (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:III-7). Also on the west side of Western Avenue, but on the north side of the railroad, a cross-section profile constructed from soil borings was created for an environmental remediation report for the Port Ivory facility on Port Authority of New York and New Jersey (PANYNJ) property. The cross-section profile, situated 100 to 400 feet west of the Project pipeline route, indicates that red-brown sandy soils are present below approximately 17 to 30 feet of fill deposits (Hatch Mott MacDonald 2008). The sandy soils may represent natural soils protected by a cap of fill.

A previous cultural resources assessment and draft Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for the Cross Harbor Freight Movement Project concluded that the Arlington Yard area east of Western Avenue was sensitive for pre-contact resources and the Port Ivory area containing the former Proctor and Gamble plant on the west side of Western Avenue was highly sensitive for both pre-contact resources and twentieth-century resources associated with the former Proctor and Gamble plant (NYCEDC 2004; HAA 2002:23–24). This Port Ivory area was also considered to have low to moderate sensitivity for early post-contact period resources (HAA 2002:23–24).

The presence of the recorded Old Place Site and artifact finds along Western Avenue indicate the portion of the Project pipeline route comprising Segment 16 has high sensitivity for pre-contact resources present in intact sediments below deposits of fill or disturbed soils. Expected pre-contact resource types could consist of campsite or village components potentially dating to the Archaic through contact periods.

The portion of Segment 16 located south of the Staten Island Rail Road crossing in the vicinity of STA 250+00 is considered to have moderate sensitivity for eighteenth- and nineteenth-century resources related to the Revolutionary War period skirmish and burials, and/or the Reverend Kinney property, and low sensitivity for later historic resources. The portion of Segment 16 located north of STA 250+00 is considered to have no to low sensitivity for post-contact period resources.

Soil borings are recommended for Segment 16 from STA 237+50 to 256+00 to determine the presence and depth of ground disturbance, fill, or marsh deposits, and of any sediments that have the potential to contain pre-contact and post-contact period resources within or below these deposits.

Segment 17 (STA 256+00 to 269+00), Staten Island

Segment 17 is located along Western Avenue between the Staten Island Rail Road lines to the south and Richmond Terrace to the north (see Appendix B-7). The proposed pipeline route follows the east edge of the paved roadway. Currently there are buildings and paved and graded areas on either side of Western Avenue. The ground on the west side of the street appears artificially raised above the level of the roadway, and numerous shipping containers and rail spurs were observed. Segment 17 was historically situated along dry land abutting tidal marsh to the west (see Appendix D-1 and D-2). Soils at this location have been mapped as Pavement & Buildings, wet substratum-Laguardia-Ebbets complex and Pavement & Buildings-Windsor-Verrazano complex (NRCS 2005). The former soil complex consist of mixed anthropogenic soils overlying tidal marsh, while the latter soil consists of a mixture of sandy outwash and anthropogenic soils. Both soils consist of up to 80 percent paved areas and buildings.

The following previously described pre-contact sites, the Old Place Site (A085-01-0134 and A085-01-2366), Skinner's Mariner's Harbor area (Boesch 1994:No. 105 and STD-MH), finds at the Proctor and Gamble complex and along Western Avenue, and/or Site 8505 (NYSM Site files), are located in the vicinity of Western Avenue in proximity to Segment 17. Segment 17 traverses the Mariner's Harbor site area and area of Western Avenue and/or Site 8505 finds. The boundaries of the Old Place Site area are unknown, but it may be within 400 feet or less of Segment 17 to the south. The portion of the former Proctor and Gamble Plant along the west side of Western

Avenue adjacent to Segment 17 was determined to be eligible by the NY SHPO for listing in the State and National Registers, for its association with American industrial and commercial history (HAA 2002:9). The Bowman's Brook Site (NYSM 4594 and 7321) is in the general vicinity of Segment 17, lying to the east within present-day Mariner's Marsh Park. Initially reported by Skinner (1909a), the site contained Archaic and Late Woodland deposits including burials that likely represent a village. Site finds are described more fully below for those segments (18, 19 and 20) that immediately adjoin this site.

A review of eighteenth through twentieth-century maps indicates that prior to the establishment of the Proctor and Gamble Plant, the area was undeveloped woodland that eventually came under the ownership of G. Bowman in the 1870s (see Figures 4-4, 4-5, and 4-6) (Beers 1874; Bien and Vermeule 1891; Bromley 1917; McMillen 1933 [1776–1783]). No structures or other improvements are depicted on the Bowman lots at that time. As previously discussed for Segment 16, the earliest development along this section of Western Avenue came in the early 1900s when the Proctor and Gamble Plant was constructed on the west side of the road. By the mid-1900s the plant had expanded to the eastern side of Western Avenue and several overhead pedestrian bridges were present to provide access to and from the various factory buildings (see Figure 5-2). No structures associated with the factory complex are depicted within or immediately adjacent to the road alignment that corresponds to the Project pipeline route (Sanborn 1950, 1962, 1977, 1981, 1983, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995).

Sources of disturbance include construction of the Western Avenue roadway, associated curbing and sidewalks, and existing underground utility lines. The utility lines below Western Avenue include pipelines, a water line, and what appears to be a buried electric line situated along each side of the road. The depth of disturbance related to these sources is unknown, but the proposed pipeline is expected to be installed below the depth of the existing utility lines. Kearns et al. (1991b:1) refer to borings taken at the Proctor and Gamble Site that revealed around 5 ft of fill overlying deposits of red silt with a trace of clay, sand, and gravel. These underlying sediments may represent natural soils. The cross-section profile from the previously mentioned PANYNJ environmental remediation report indicates that red-brown sandy soils are present below approximately 17 to 30 ft of fill deposits 100 to 400 ft west of Western Avenue (Hatch Mott MacDonald 2008). The sandy soils may represent natural soils. Historic infilling of tidal marsh areas at or west of Segment 17 has also likely occurred.

The above-discussed Cross Harbor Freight Movement Project cultural resources assessment concluded that the Port Ivory area west of Western Avenue had high sensitivity for pre-contact resources and twentieth-century remains associated with the former Proctor and Gamble plant, and low to moderate sensitivity for early historic resources (HAA 2002:23-24). Based on the presence of previously identified sites, Segment 17 is considered to have high sensitivity for pre-contact archaeological resources that could be present in the APE below deposits of fill or disturbed sediments. Expected resources could range from isolated finds to village/campsite deposits dating from the Archaic through contact periods. Finds could also consist of western outlying deposits associated with the Bowman's Brook Site to the east that may date to the Archaic or Woodland periods.

The proposed workspace for Segment 17 is largely contained within the Western Avenue roadbed, extending only approximately 20 to 25 ft east of the road edge. No structures, buildings, or other features associated with the Proctor and Gamble plant are documented in this open area along the roadbed, nor are there any earlier documented resources in the marshlands. No archaeological sensitivity for post-contact period resources is assigned to this project segment.

Soil borings are recommended for the Segment 17 between STA 256+00 and 269+00 to determine the presence and depth of ground disturbances, fill or marsh deposits, and of any sediments that have the potential to contain pre-contact period resources below these deposits.

Segment 18 (STA 269+00 to 280+00), Staten Island

Beginning at STA 269+00, the portion of the proposed pipeline route comprising Segment 18 runs north along the east edge of Western Avenue before turning east and following the route of Richmond Terrace terminating at its intersection with Catherine Place (see Appendix B-8). The segment is situated entirely within paved areas. Buildings and paved areas are present to the west and shipping containers and rail spurs within a paved lot are present to the east. A review of nineteenth-century maps indicates that the segment was historically situated on dry land bordered by tidal marsh to the north and west (see Appendix D-1 and D-2). Segment 18 traverses soils mapped

as Inwood-Laguardia-Ebbets complex and Pavement & Buildings, wet substratum-Laguardia-Ebbets complex, both of which consist of filled areas containing a mixture of natural soils and construction debris (NRCS 2005).

Segment 18 is in the vicinity of the above described Mariner's Harbor site area (Boesch 1994: No. 105 and STD-MH) of pre-contact finds along Western Avenue and/or Site 8505 (NYSM site files), and those at the Proctor and Gamble complex. More recent finds include two jasper flakes recovered from a test pit excavated in the immediate vicinity of Segment 18 along the north side of Richmond Terrace during a survey for the Howland Hook Marine Terminal Expansion (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:II-23). The test pits at this location also yielded post-contact cultural materials consisting of ceramics, glass, and nails ranging in date from the eighteenth to twentieth centuries. The jasper flakes, recovered from a disturbed context, are thought to be associated with the Bowman's Brook Site located south of Richmond Terrace to the east within present-day Mariner's Marsh Park. The Bowman's Brook Site was originally reported by Skinner as a large pre-contact village and cemetery site (1909a). The jasper flakes and additional finds to the east consisting of chipping debris of quartz, quartzite, jasper and "flint", fire-cracked rock (FCR), an argillite drill tip, a quartzite pebble core, a Late Archaic Bare Island-like stemmed point, an unidentified chert projectile point, and a probable Late Woodland triangle point (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:II-28) were designated the Bowman's Brook North Site (A085-01-2364). All artifacts were recovered from surface or disturbed contexts mixed with nineteenth- and twentieth-century artifacts. Despite the artifacts' recovery from a disturbed context, the site was considered potentially significant on the basis that the finds may be associated with "buried strata below the level of disturbance" (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:III-6). The Bowman's Brook North Site extends along the north side of Richmond Terrace between Bowman's Brook (DeHart's Creek) to the east and the intersection of Western Avenue and Richmond Terrace to the west. The site location is adjacent to the Project pipeline route along Richmond Terrace in Segments 18, 19, and 20.

A review of historical maps determined that Western Avenue had been laid out by 1860 (Walling), and the first structures depicted along this road appear to be a house or houses belonging to W. Merrell and Peter Colyer (see Figure 4-5). The Merrell and Colyer properties are located along the west side of Western Avenue a short distance south of Richmond Terrace. A 1780 map of Staten Island shows house structures belonging to a P. Post as well as G. Post, and DeHarts along the south side of present-day Richmond Terrace. As mentioned above, the British reportedly built earthworks at the Garret Post farm and used the house as a command post during the Revolutionary War (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:I-27). Later developments in the area include the Proctor and Gamble Plant along both sides of Western Avenue to the intersection with Richmond Terrace (see Figure 5-2). The Proctor and Gamble complex also occupied a parcel on the north side of Richmond Terrace adjacent to Segment 18 by 1917 (Bromley 1917; Sanborn 1917). This parcel contained piers and rail lines allowing receipt of fuel oil and raw materials for the soap making operations (Flagg 1991a:6). A previous survey of the Proctor and Gamble parcel north of Richmond Terrace concluded that no structures of historical or architectural significance were present (Flagg 1991a:7).

Known sources of disturbance along Segment 18 include probable infilling of the area, construction of the Western Avenue and Richmond Terrace roadways, curbings and sidewalks associated with the roads and existing belowground utilities within the roads. The depth of disturbance along the roadway from these sources is unknown. Known utilities along Western Avenue include a water line and pipelines situated along either side of the roadway. Those within Richmond Terrace include sewer, electric, and water lines expected to have caused disturbance across the entire roadbed to at least the depth of the utilities. However, the proposed pipeline will be placed below the depth of the existing utility lines.

As discussed in the previous segment, Kearns et al. (1991b:1) refer to borings taken at the Proctor and Gamble Site that revealed around 5 ft of fill overlying deposits of red silt with a trace of clay, sand, and gravel. These underlying sediments may represent natural soils. Additionally, test pit excavations conducted along the north side of Richmond Terrace as part of archaeological investigations for the Howland Hook Marine Terminal Expansion indicate that approximately 3 ft of disturbed sediment is present along the road (Payne and Baumgardt 1986: Appendix C). As previously mentioned, the cross-section profile from the PANYNJ environmental remediation report indicates that red-brown sandy soils are present below ca. 17 to 30 ft of fill deposits 100 to 400 ft west of Western Avenue and south of Richmond Terrace (Hatch Mott MacDonald 2008). These sandy soils may also represent natural soils.

The above-discussed Cross Harbor Freight Movement Project cultural resources assessment concluded that the Port Ivory area west of Western Avenue had high sensitivity for pre-contact resources and twentieth-century remains

associated with the former Proctor and Gamble plant, and low to moderate sensitivity for early historic resources (HAA 2002:23-24). Segment 18 is considered to have high sensitivity for pre-contact archaeological resources that could consist of finds associated with the Mariner's Harbor area along Western Avenue/Site 8505, and/or deposits associated with the Bowman's Brook and Bowman's Brook North sites to the north and east. The deposits could date to the Archaic or Woodland periods, and possibly the contact period.

The proposed workspace for Segment 18 is largely contained within the Western Avenue and Richmond Terrace roadbeds, extending only approximately 20 to 25 feet east of the road edge. No structures, buildings, or other features associated with the Proctor and Gamble plant are documented in this open area along the roadbed, nor are there any earlier documented resources in the marshlands. No archaeological sensitivity for post-contact period resources is assigned to this Project segment.

Soil borings are recommended for Segment 18 between 269+00 and 280+00 to determine the presence and depth of ground disturbances, fill, or marsh deposits, and of any sediments that have the potential to contain pre-contact period resources below these deposits.

Segment 19 (STA 280+00 to 294+00), Staten Island

Situated between STA 280+00 and 294+00, Segment 19 is located entirely within the paved Richmond Terrace roadway along Mariner's Marsh Park (see Appendix B-9). The park lies along the south side of Richmond Terrace, and a vacant area containing grass and trees is located along the north side of this road. A graded parking area was observed at the north end of the segment on the north side of Richmond Terrace. Nineteenth-century maps show that the area as dry land abutting tidal marsh and the Kill Van Kull shoreline to the north (see Appendix D-1 and D-2). Soils along Segment 19 have been mapped as the above described Inwood-Laguardia-Ebbets complex (NRCS 2005).

The early-twentieth-century Milliken Brothers iron and steel foundry was located on parcels on both sides of Richmond Terrace adjacent to Segment 19, and continues to the east along Segment 20. Construction at the Milliken complex began in 1903, and the southern parcel occupied what is now Mariner's Marsh Park. Milliken Brothers reportedly failed in 1907, and the steel furnaces were shut down, but the fabricating plant portion of the complex remained in operation until 1912 (Flagg 1991a:3). The 1910 Sanborn insurance map depicts a large complex that occupied parcels on both sides of Richmond Terrace, including an outdoor traveling crane that looped close to the Newark Bay (Kill Van Kull) shoreline to the north (Figure 5-3). The complex contained a number of rail lines (spur tracks), two of which crossed Richmond Terrace. This same configuration is depicted on the 1917 Sanborn insurance map; however that same year, the 1917 (Bromley) atlas depicts the entire Milliken complex as having been taken over by the Downey Ship Building Corporation. According to Kearns et al. (1991a:7), the shipbuilding operation was shut down shortly after World War I and the portion of the complex north of Richmond Terrace was subsequently used, possibly illegally, during the 1950s and 1960s for scrapping and burning of wooden barges (Flagg et al. 1992:2). Previous cultural resource reports note the remains of numerous concrete pedestals associated with the Milliken industrial complex north of Richmond Terrace and a variety of foundations south of the road (Flagg 1991a:4, 1991b). The remnants north of Richmond Terrace were not considered to have historic significance, while the foundations south of the road were considered to have potential historic significance (Flagg 1991a, 1991b).

As noted above in the previous segment, the Bowman's Brook Site (NYSM 4594 and 7321), a pre-contact Native American village site, was reported by Skinner in the early part of this century at the former site of the Milliken Bros. steel factory (Skinner 1909a:6–8). The site was identified by Skinner during construction of the factory occupying the Milliken property south of Richmond Terrace within what is now Mariner's Marsh Park (see Figure 5-1). Notes from Skinner's artifact catalog dating between 1898 and 1909 and descriptions from his 1909 report indicate that finds from the Bowman's Brook Site included a dog burial, numerous lithics, pottery, clay pipes, charred hickory nuts, items of antler and bone, and fragments of shell, turtle and sting ray spines. In addition, numerous (50 to 100) pit features were observed during factory construction. The site was occupied predominantly during the Late Woodland, but subsequent amateur avocational investigations revealed Archaic components (Ritchie 1980). Amateurs reportedly still find artifacts associated with the site (Kardas and Larrabee 1982:1). Skinner indicated that due to construction of the factory, the site as well as the "Indian fields to the north" had been "practically obliterated" (Skinner 1909a:7). Skinner may be referring to the area generally north of present-day

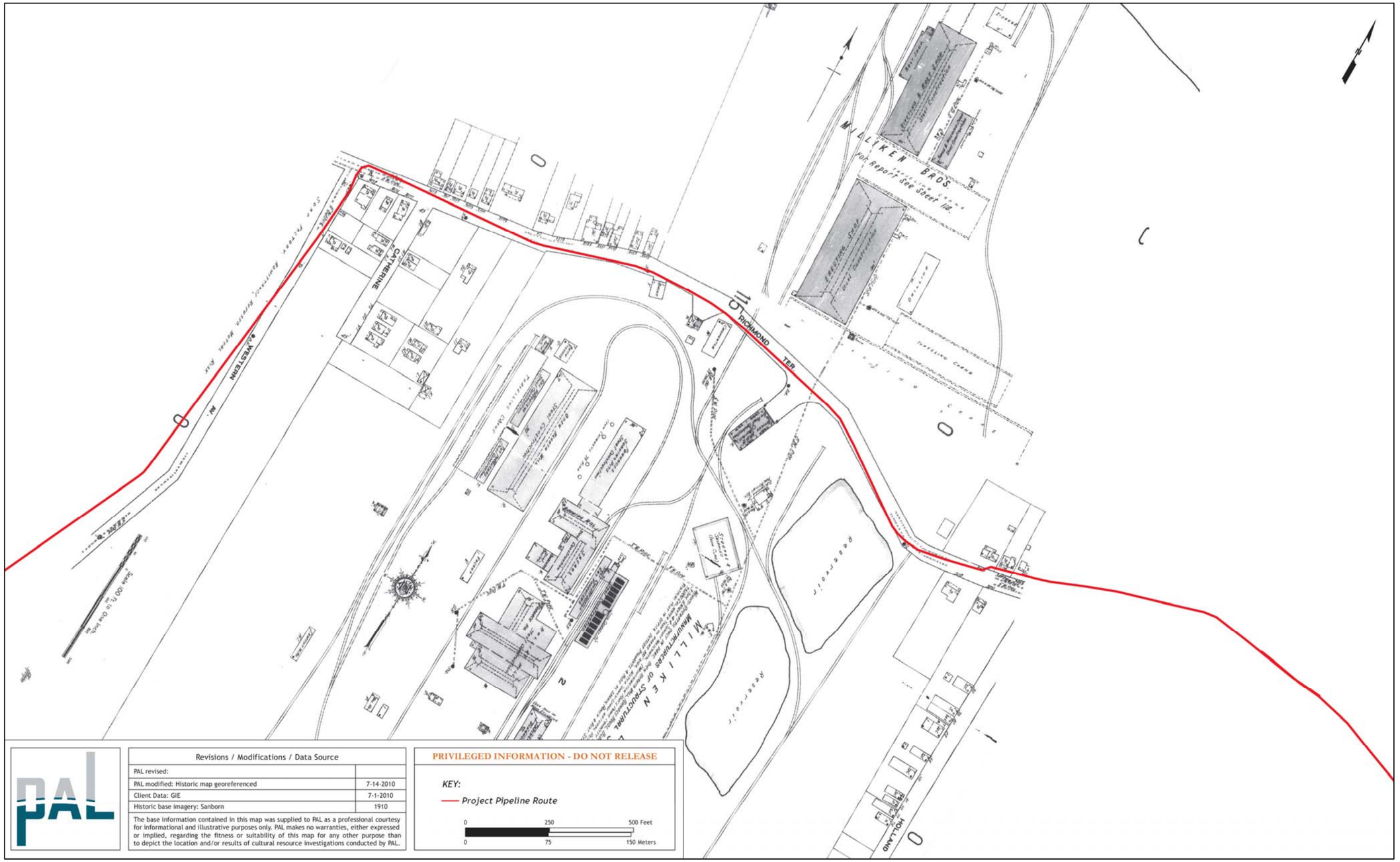


Figure 5-3. 1910 Sanborn insurance map of Staten Island depicting the Milliken Brothers Company property on both sides of Richmond Terrace, with the location of the Project pipeline route (source: Sanborn 1910).

Richmond Terrace as the location of the "Indian fields." A subsequent assessment of the site south of Richmond Terrace concluded that isolated pockets of the site may remain, but that massive disturbance related to the Milliken foundry complex had occurred south of the road (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:II-30).

Human remains were found during the widening of a railroad cut on the Milliken property (Skinner 1898–1909, 1909a). Skinner's original catalog notes indicate that in April of 1906, he revisited the site saying "Grave #2 exposed by RR cut on preceding Friday. About 25 feet back from Shore Road [now Richmond Terrace] on south side of cut" (Skinner 1898–1909). Skinner also described numerous other burials located along this railroad cut, which are possibly in the vicinity of "Grave #2." The 1910 Sanborn map of the Milliken property shows rail lines running parallel and perpendicular to the Richmond Terrace roadbed as well as crossing the road. Although it is uncertain along which rail line the human remains were located, it may be one of the lines adjacent to or crossing the road (see Figure 5-3). Kardas and Larrabee (1982:7) cite a 1926 Skinner report stating that Euro-American burials containing British military buttons and heavy hobnailed shoes had been found by workmen digging a trench on then Downey Ship Building property. Skinner interpreted these as Revolutionary War remains of Hessians. The locations of the graves on the Milliken/Downey property is unknown, but they could be in the vicinity of either Segment 19 or 20.

The Bowman's Brook North Site (A085-01-2364), previously discussed for Segment 18, is present along the north side of Richmond Terrace adjacent to Segment 19. Investigations for the Howland Hook Marine Terminal Expansion indicated that though the materials they recovered from the Bowman's Brook Site North were derived from disturbed contexts, the author's felt that buried cultural strata may be present below the level of disturbance and that any remnants of the Bowman's Brook Site may be archaeologically significant (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:III-6).

The Richmond Terrace Historic Archaeological Site (A085-01-2365) was also identified in the 1986 Payne and Baumgardt report. The site was described in the report as consisting of the buried ruins of a residence predating 1845, and refilled well located north of Richmond Terrace just east of its intersection with Catherine Place (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:II-23). This places the site northeast of and in proximity to STA 280+00. A single test pit, which yielded mainly window glass and no diagnostic artifacts, was placed adjacent to the razed house ruins during the Payne and Baumgardt survey (1986). Despite the lack of diagnostic materials, the site was considered to be potentially significant (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:III-5). Numerous additional slab foundations of earlier nineteenth-century dwellings were also noted along the north side of Richmond Terrace in the vicinity of Segment 19 during a previous archaeological assessment of the Newark Bay Site for the New York City Long Range Sludge Management Plan EIS (Kearns et al. 1991a:1). Other potential historic resources noted in the Payne and Baumgardt report and identified from historical maps include the above-described Post and DeHart farmsteads along the south side of Richmond Terrace. The Garret farmstead was associated with a Revolutionary War period British encampment and command post. A second encampment occupied by British and Hessian troops was also present at the DeHart farm located on and around Gertie's Knoll at or adjacent to the end of Mariner's Marsh Park (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:II-28, 30).

Additional historic resources along this section of Richmond Terrace indentified during the Howland Hook Terminal survey were the Richmond Terrace Coffee Shop and Richmond Terrace White House, both standing structures located just east of the intersection of Richmond Terrace and Catherine Place at that time. Site descriptions indicate these standing structures were located at the sites of structures that appeared at these same locations on the 1845 (Hassler) map (see Figure 4-4), and the authors imply these sites may have archaeological potential (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:III-5). The standing structures themselves were determined not significant or eligible for listing in the National Register (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:III-7). A separate report also indicated that the Richmond Terrace Coffee House had no historic or architectural significance (Flagg 1991a:6). These structures are no longer standing, but it is not known when they were demolished. The Project pipeline route does not extend onto these documented properties.

A review of historical maps indicates that in addition to the early Post and DeHart farmsteads, later house structures were present along Richmond Terrace by the mid- to late nineteenth century that may be associated with "Sailor's Row," or residences of retired sailors (see Figures 4-5 and 4-6). The Milliken Bros. Steel Mill complex is depicted along both sides of Richmond Terrace by 1910 (see Figure 5-3). The Downey Ship Building Corporation took over the Milliken complex by 1917, according to the Bromley atlas; however, the Sanborn insurance map of 1917

continued to depict the complex configuration under Milliken Brothers. By 1937 the entire Milliken/Downey property on both sides of Richmond Terrace was vacant land (see Figure 5-2).

Known sources of disturbance in Segment 19 include construction of the Richmond Terrace roadway and sewer lines that run beneath the street north of the pipeline centerline. The proposed pipeline will be installed below the depth of the sewer lines. Kearns et al. (1991a:1) refer to borings taken along the Richmond Terrace roadway that revealed between 2 and 7 ft of fill beneath the roadbed overlying deep deposits of either red clay or fine red sand and silt.

The parcels surrounding Segment 19 have been previously characterized as sensitive for both pre-contact and eighteenth-and nineteenth-century archaeological resources, as well as twentieth-century industrial remains associated with the former Milliken complex (Boesch 1994; Flagg 1991a, 1991b; Kearns et al. 1991a; Payne and Baumgardt 1986). Segment 19 is considered to have high sensitivity for pre-contact associated with the Bowman's Brook Site. Although the general area is considered sensitive for eighteenth- and nineteenth-century farmstead or domestic site remains, and sensitive for twentieth-century industrial remains south of Richmond terrace, the Project pipeline route in this location is primarily contained with the Richmond Terrace roadbed where modern disturbances including utility easements are present. As such, Segment 19 is not assessed as being sensitive for post-contact period archaeological resources.

Soil borings are recommended for Segment 19 between STA 280+00 and 294+00 to determine the presence and depth of ground disturbances, fill, or marsh deposits, and of any sediments that have the potential to contain pre-contact period resources below these deposits.

Segment 20 (STA 294+00 to 306+00), Staten Island

Beginning at STA 294+00, Segment 20 continues to follow the route of Richmond Terrace to a point just past the intersection of Richmond Terrace and Federal Place (see Appendix B-10). The proposed pipeline is situated entirely within the paved roadway. Mariner's Marsh Park continues along the south side of the roadway to approximately STA 301+00, beyond which residences are present to the east. A parking area, a vacant area of vegetation containing grass and trees, and the Mariner's Harbor Yacht Club are present along the north side of the road. (DeHart's Creek (formerly Bowman's Brook) is visible in the vacant vegetated area on the north side of the road. The area appears to have historically consisted of dry land near the Kill Van Kull shoreline to the north (see Appendix D-1 and D-2). Soils along the majority of the segment are mapped as Inwood-Laguardia-Ebbets complex, while the eastern end of the segment east of Mariner's Marsh Park is situated along the boundary of two soil units mapped as Pavement & Buildings, wet substratum-Laguardia-Ebbets complex to the north and Pavement & Buildings-Windsor-Verrazano complex to the south (NRCS 2005). These soils consist of filled or partially filled areas containing mixed anthropogenic soils.

Finds associated with the above-discussed Bowman's Brook (NYSM 4594 and 7321) and Bowman's Brook North (A085-01-2364) sites and Milliken Brothers foundry complex (including Native American and Revolutionary War period Euro-American burials) have been identified or reported to be along this segment of Richmond Terrace (Flagg 1991b; Kardas and Larrabee 1982; Payne and Baumgardt 1986; Skinner 1909a). A concrete wall containing culvert openings and earthen berm were noted during the current walkover survey on the south side of the road along Segment 20. These remains are within the park and could be associated with the twentieth-century Milliken Brothers Steel Mill complex (see Appendix B-10). Subsurface testing undertaken in 1982 along the east edge of the former Milliken industrial complex did result in the identification of intact soil strata at various locations, but no pre-contact materials associated with the Bowman's Brook Site were recovered (Kardas and Larrabee 1982:35).

Another reported site in the vicinity of Segment 20 is the Gertie's Knoll Site (NYSM 731) located south of Richmond Terrace in the vicinity of Holland Avenue, approximately 400 feet south of the Project pipeline route at the east end of Segment 20 and west end of Segment 21. The site first appeared in Skinner's 1909 report as a concentration on a map within the Mariner's Harbor site area, though no description of the site was given (see Figure 5-1). Review of Skinner's catalog notes, indicate that between 1901 and 1905 he collected five projectiles points, at least two net sinkers, seven chert scrapers, a knife and a fragment of steatite. Finds of material near Gertie's Knoll included projectile points of quartz, argillite and "flint," net sinkers, hammers and a hammerstone, a pipe stem fragment, an argillite knife, and a lead bullet (Skinner 1898-1909). Based on a sketch included in the notes, one of the projectile points found near Gertie's Knoll included an Early Archaic bifurcate. The other finds suggest that some of the other artifacts at and in the vicinity of Gertie's Knoll include those dating to the Transitional Archaic Period (steatite fragment) and possibly the contact period (lead bullet). It is possible the lead bullet, however, may instead be associated with a Revolutionary War British encampment thought to be located near Gertie's Knoll on the DeHart property (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:II-28 and 30). The exact location of the encampment is unknown, but is likely south of Segment 20.

A review of eighteenth- through twentieth-century maps indicates that this segment of the Project route is located within the roadbed of Richmond Terrace, previously called "Shore Road" (Beers 1874). Single family homes fronted both sides of the road in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries including those of ships' captains (see Figures 4-4, 4-5, and 4-6). In the early twentieth century the western portion of this segment was included in the Milliken Brothers Property (see Figure 5-3), and later the Downey Ship Building Corporation (Bromley 1917). Following that time, the Segment 20 portion of Richmond Terrace became lined with a mix of residential and commercial properties (Sanborn 1937, 1950, 1962, 1977, 1981, 1983, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1992, 1993).

Sources of disturbance along Segment 20 include construction of the Richmond Terrace roadbed and existing utilities consisting of sewer lines, a pipeline, and a possible unidentified line situated beneath the road. The depth of disturbance from these sources is unknown, but Project plans indicate that the proposed pipeline will be installed below the existing utilities. As mentioned for Segment 19, Kearns et al. (1991a:1) refer to borings taken in Richmond Terrace that suggest that intact sediments are present under portions of the roadbed below 2 to 7 feet of fill. Additionally, archaeological test pits were excavated adjacent to the south side of Richmond Terrace along Segment 20 during a 1982 survey for the Foreign Trade Zone Project at Howland Hook. The test pits revealed that sediments along the road were disturbed and contained fill to a depth exceeding 3 ft (Kardas and Larrabee 1982:29).

Segment 20 is considered to have high sensitivity for pre-contact resources. Expected types of resources could include finds related to previously identified deposits at Bowman's Brook, Bowman's Brook North, and/or Gertie's Knoll, dating to the Archaic and/or Woodland periods.

Although the general area is considered potentially sensitive for eighteenth- and nineteenth-century post-contact remains as well as twentieth-century remains associated with the Milliken/Downey complex, the Project pipeline route for Segment 20 is contained entirely within the Richmond Terrace roadbed where modern disturbances including utility easements are present. As such, Segment 20 is considered to have no sensitivity for post-contact resources.

Soil borings are recommended for Segment 20 between STA 294+00 to 306+00 to determine the presence and depth of ground disturbances, fill, or marsh deposits, and of any sediments that have the potential to contain pre-contact period resources below these deposits.

Segment 21 (STA 306+00 to 317+00), Staten Island

Segment 21 is located along Richmond Terrace between Federal Place and South Avenue (see Appendix B-11). The proposed pipeline route at this location is contained entirely within the paved roadway with residential buildings to the south and commercial lots to the north. The land surface along Segment 21 appears to visibly slope up on the south side of Richmond Terrace. Segment 17 was historically situated along the Kill Van Kull shoreline (see Appendix D-1 and D-2). The segment runs along the boundary of two soil units consisting of Pavement & Buildings, wet substratum-Laguardia-Ebbets complex to the north and Pavement & Buildings-Windsor-Verrazano complex to the south (NRCS 2005). The former soils consist of a mixture of natural soil materials and construction debris laid over tidal marsh, swamp or water, and the latter consists of partially filled areas containing sandy

outwash and loamy fill over sand deposits (NRCS 2005). Both areas consist of up to 80 percent paved areas and buildings.

In addition to the general finds in the Mariner's Harbor site area (Boesch 1994: No. 105), Skinner's map depicts a concentration of archaeological finds located on either side of Arlington Avenue south of Shore Road (present-day Richmond Terrace) in proximity to Segment 21 (see Figure 5-1). Skinner provided no descriptions of the Arlington Avenue Site (A085-01-0137) in his 1909 report, but notes from his catalog indicate that between 1901 and 1906, he collected projectile points of "flint," argillite, quartzite and quartz, an argillite drill, grooved axes, a scraper, a quartzite knife, and something Skinner referred to as a "Turtle Muller" (Skinner 1898–1909). One of the projectile points was described as "bifurcate" point suggesting it dates to the Early Archaic. Skinner also describes a large quartz point as being found along Arlington Avenue close to its intersection with present-day Richmond Terrace (Skinner 1898–1909). Other known sites in the vicinity of Segment 21 to the west include the pre-contact finds from the Bowman's Brook (NYSM 4594 and 7321) and Bowman's Brook North (A085-01-2364) sites, Gertie's Knoll (NYSM 731) and areas adjacent to Gertie's Knoll, and the probable Revolutionary War British encampment associated with the Dehart property (Payne and Baumgardt 1986:II-28 and 30; Skinner 1898–1909). In relation to Segment 21, Bowman's Brook is situated some 300 feet to the east, and Gertie's Knoll some 400 feet to the south. The British encampment near Gerties's Knoll is believed to be south of Segment 21, though outside of the segment boundaries. Lastly, Site 7811 (NJSM 7811), reportedly consists of finds associated with a campsite of unknown character or chronological affiliation.

A review of eighteenth- through twentieth-century maps indicates that this segment of the Project pipeline route is located within the roadbed of Richmond Terrace, previously called "Shore Road" (Beers 1874). Single family homes fronted both sides of the road in the eighteenth and nineteenth century including those of ships' captains (see Figures 4-4, 4-5, and 4-6). By the late nineteenth century the northern side of the road included a "Coal Yard" (Beers 1874), which later became the site of the "Mariner's Harbor Yacht Club" (Bromley 1917). Single family residences dominated the southern side of the road during this same period (Beers 1874; Bromley 1917). A "contractor's yard" replaced the yacht club by 1962 and many of the single family homes on the south side of the road had been torn down (Sanborn 1950, 1962). The north and south sides of the road along Segment 21 have become increasingly infilled with a mix of residential and commercial properties (Sanborn 1977, 1981, 1983, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1992, 1993).

Sources of disturbance along this segment include construction of Richmond Terrace and existing utilities consisting of sewer lines, and an unidentified utility line below the road. Fire hydrants located along the south edge of the road indicate that a water main is also present. The depth of disturbance from the road and utilities is unknown, but it is known that the proposed pipeline will be installed below the existing utilities. Soil borings were undertaken on the Bayview Auto Wrecker property along the north side of Richmond Terrace, and adjacent to Segment 21. The borings closest to the road revealed variable deposits ranging from greasy fill between 0 and 4 feet below the ground surface, to concrete pavement directly overlying 3 feet of sandy silt and organic rich silty fine sand (Berninger Environmental 2005). The sandy silt and silty sand sediments may represent natural soils at this location.

Segment 21 is considered to be sensitive for pre-contact resources likely dating to the Archaic Period. Pre-contact deposits at this location could be associated with campsites or outlying deposits associated with the Bowman's Brook village site. Potential post-contact resources along Segment 21 would be primarily associated with eighteenth- and nineteenth-century residential sites as well as the short-lived coal yard (ca. 1874). However, as the Project pipeline route for Segment 21 is contained within the Richmond Terrace roadway where modern disturbances including utility easements are present, Segment 21 is considered to have no sensitivity for post-contact resources.

Soil borings are recommended for Segment 21 between STA 306+00 to 317+00 to determine the presence and depth of ground disturbances, fill, or marsh deposits, and of any sediments that have the potential to contain pre-contact period resources below these deposits.

Segment 22 (STA 317+00 to 328+00), Staten Island

Segment 22 begins at STA 317+00 just west of South Avenue and continues along Richmond Terrace to a point immediately east of Mersereau Avenue (see Appendix B-12). The proposed pipeline route lies entirely within the paved Richmond Terrace roadway. Commercial lots are present along the Kill Van Kull shoreline to the north and residences dominate the landscape on the south side of the road. As with the previous segment, the route historically lay along the shoreline (see Appendix D-1 and D-2). The route continues to follow the boundary between two soil units, the above-described Pavement & Buildings, wet substratum-Laguardia-Ebbets complex to the north and the Pavement & Buildings-Windsor-Verrazano complex to the south (NRCS 2005).

No post-contact archaeological sites have been recorded within or in the immediate vicinity of Segment 22; however, two recorded pre-contact sites have been identified at or in close proximity to Segment 22. The first of these includes Skinner's Mariner's Harbor site area (Boesch 1994: No. 105 and STD-MH) abutting the south side of Segment 22 between approximately STA 317+00 and 318+00 (see Figure 5-1). Site 7811 (NYSM site files), as described in the previous segment, is situated some 500 feet south of Segment 22.

A review of eighteenth- through twentieth-century maps indicates that this segment is a continuation of the developments described above for Segments 20 and 21 along Richmond Terrace. Single family homes fronted primarily the south side of this section of the road. The north side contained land area bordering the Kill Van Kull (see Figures 4-4, 4-5, and 4-6). The 1898 (Sanborn) map depicts several wharf and pier structures along the north side of the road in this segment including one belonging to a yacht and boat builder. Major filling including the creation of large boat slips and dry docks along the north shoreline appears to have occurred between 1917 and 1937 and was associated with the United Shipyards complex that extended along Richmond Terrace east to Harbor Road (Sanborn 1917, 1937). The shipyard was taken over by Bethlehem Steel Corporation by 1950 (Sanborn), which occupied the property to the early 1970s (Sanborn, 1962, 1977). By 1977, the entire north shoreline of this segment had been taken over by the Mariner's Harbor Marina, which exists today as the Mariner's Harbor Yacht Club and the Mariner's Harbor Cargo Terminal. The south side of the road along this segment became increasingly infilled with residential complexes in the twentieth century (Sanborn 1977, 1981, 1983, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1992, 1993).

Disturbance along Segment 22 consists of the construction of Richmond Road and a sewer line, water line, unidentified utility and pipeline located below the road surface. The depth of disturbance from these sources is unknown, but the proposed pipeline will be installed below the depth of the utilities.

Segment 22 is considered to have high sensitivity for pre-contact resources. Expected types of resource could consist of shoreline camp site deposits dating to the Archaic and/or Woodland period. Given the degree of twentieth-century filling and developments that took place along this Project segment, it is not considered likely that any earlier eighteenth- and nineteenth-century land surfaces have survived intact to either side of the modern roadbed. No post-contact period archaeological sensitivity is assigned to this Project segment contained within the Richmond Terrace roadbed.

Soil borings are recommended for Segment 22 between STA 317+00 to 328+00 to determine the presence and depth of ground disturbances, fill, or marsh deposits, and of any sediments that have the potential to contain pre-contact period resources below these deposits

Segment 23 (STA 328+00 to 339+00), Staten Island

Segment 23 continues along Richmond Terrace between Mersereau Avenue to the west and a point just east of Harbor Road (see Appendix B-13). The proposed route lies entirely within and along the north side of the paved roadway with commercial shoreline lots to the north and a mixture of commercial and residential buildings and a church located along the south side of the road. The route historically continues to follow the Kill Van Kull shoreline (see Appendix D-1 and D-2). As in the previous segments, the route lies along two soil units mapped as Pavement & Buildings, wet substratum-Laguardia-Ebbets complex to the north and the Pavement & Buildings-Windsor-Verrazano complex to the south (NRCS 2005).

Documented finds of pre-contact materials near Segment 23 include Skinner's Mariner's Harbor site area (Boesch 1994: No. 105 and STD-MH) depicted to the south and southwest of Richmond Terrace (previously Shore Road) at this location on Skinner's map (1909:6) (see Figure 5-1). The previously noted Site 7811 (NYSM site files) is estimated to be located some 500 feet south of Segment 23. There are no recorded post-contact archaeological sites within or in close proximity to Segment 23.

A review of eighteenth- through twentieth-century maps indicates that this segment is a continuation of the developments described above for Segments 20 through 22 along Richmond Terrace. Single family homes fronted both sides of the road (see Figures 4-4, 4-5, and 4-6). The 1898 (Sanborn) map depicts vacant land along the southern portion of this segment on the north side of the road, which by 1917 had become redeveloped as the Staten Island Ship Building Company and just to its north the Brewer Dry Dock Company (Bromley 1917; Sanborn 1917). By 1937, however, the entire north shoreline of this segment had been taken over by the United Shipyards Corporation, followed by Bethlehem Steel, and then the Mariner's Harbor Marina, which exists today as the Mariner's Harbor Yacht Club and the Mariner's Harbor Cargo Terminal (Sanborn 1937, 1950, 1962, and 1977). The south side of the road along this segment became increasingly infilled with residential and commercial complexes in the twentieth century (Sanborn 1977, 1981, 1983, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1992, and 1993).

Visible sources of disturbance along Segment 23 consists of the construction of Richmond Road and a sewer line, water line, unidentified utility and pipeline located below the road surface. The depth of disturbance from these sources is unknown, but the proposed pipeline will be installed below the depth of the utilities.

Segment 23 is considered to have high sensitivity for pre-contact resources. Expected types of resources could consist of shoreline camp site deposits dating to the Archaic and/or Woodland Period. Given the degree of twentieth-century developments that took place along this project segment, it is not considered likely that any earlier eighteenth- and nineteenth-century land surfaces have survived intact to either side of the modern roadbed. No post-contact period archaeological sensitivity is contained within the Richmond Terrace roadbed.

Soil borings are recommended for Segment 23 between STA 328+00 to 339+00 to determine the presence and depth of ground disturbances, fill, or marsh deposits, and of any sediments that have the potential to contain pre-contact period resources below these deposits.

Segment 24 (STA 339+00 to 344+50), Staten Island

Segment 24 begins at STA 339+00 just east of Harbor Road and runs east along Richmond Terrace before turning northeast off the road entering a shoreline commercial lot and terminating at an HDD launch point at approximately STA 344+50 before crossing the Kill Van Kull toward Bayonne, New Jersey (see Appendix B-14). For the portion of the route along Richmond Terrace within the paved roadway, commercial buildings and a parking lot were observed south of the road. At the time of the walkover survey, the property along the north side of Richmond Terrace was not accessible or visible due to the presence of a tall corrugated metal wall along the sidewalk. Recent aerial photographs used for Project plans, however, indicate that the area consists of open, graded dirt areas containing parked trucks and other vehicles. This portion of the route along Richmond Terrace lay along what was historically shoreline, while the portion north of the road may have historically lain within an area of tidal marsh area now infilled (see Appendix D-1 and D-2). Soils along this segment area mapped as the above-described Pavement & Buildings-Windsor-Verrazano and Pavement & Buildings, wet substratum-Laguardia-Ebbets complexes (NRCS 2005).

Segment 24 is located north and northeast of the Mariner's Harbor site area (Boesch 1994: No. 105 and STD-MH) containing pre-contact artifacts as depicted on Skinner's map (1909:6) (see Figure 5-1). Previous cultural resources surveys of the Arthur Kill and Kill Van Kull shorelines for a collection and drift removal project identified clusters of derelict vessels along the shoreline in the vicinity of Segment 24 (Panamerican 1996, 1999). The vessels were all associated with nineteenth- and twentieth-century marine contractors, and the survey concluded that none of the vessels were potentially significant or National Register eligible. Another shoreline survey identified a number of timber pile or concrete deck platforms, wharves, piers and shipways, none of which were considered significant or National Register eligible (Raber et al. 1996b).

A review of eighteenth- through twentieth-century maps indicates that this segment traverses an early home lot that fronted the Kill Van Kull (see Figures 4-4, 4-5, and 4-6). It is not clear from the scale of the earlier historical maps whether a structure was actually situated in this lot, but by 1898 a series of five single and two-family dwellings were present on the north side of Richmond Terrace in this general area (Sanborn 1898). Two wharf/pier structures were also present on the river side of these lots, the easternmost of which contained a flour mill business at that time (Figure 5-4). By 1917, a substantial number of structures had been added to the rear of the dwellings that fronted Richmond Terrace. These structures included dwellings along a new street called Summerfield Avenue that extended perpendicular to Richmond Terrace toward a pier, and a building designated the "Harbor Theatre." A number of structures had also been added to the pier behind the dwellings and the theatre on property that was occupied by the J.S. Snyder & Brothers Lumber Yard. The project route passes to the east of the "Harbor Theatre" building and several dwellings and outbuildings, and continues in a northeasterly direction across land, water, and pier frontage in 1917 (Figure 5-5). The 1917 configuration of the project parcels remained relatively unchanged throughout the mid- to late twentieth century. The project route traverses open land on the commercial lots in the area during this period (Sanborn 1937, 1950, 1962, 1977, 1981, 1983, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1992, 1993).

Sources of disturbance along Segment 24 include construction of the Richmond Terrace roadway, existing utilities below the road including a pipeline, and construction of made land north of the road. The depth of disturbance or fill under the road is unknown. It is known that the portion of the proposed pipeline within Richmond Terrace will be installed below the depth of the existing utilities under the roadbed. Historical maps indicate that the off street parcel containing the northern half of Segment 24 was infilled by 1917 and contained a number of twentieth-century commercial structures that extended onto several piers. The present-day configuration, including demolition of early-nineteenth-century buildings and filling in around the associated pier structures does not appear to have occurred until post-1993, according to a review of the Sanborn maps cited above.

Segment 24 is considered to have high sensitivity for pre-contact resources. Expected types of resource could consist of shoreline camp site deposits dating to the Archaic and/or Woodland period. The portion of Segment 24 that lies within the Richmond Terrace roadway is considered to have no sensitivity for post-contact resources, as is the lot area to the north since no potentially significant residential or commercial structures are documented within the proposed pipeline route itself.

Soil borings are recommended for Segment 24 between STA 339+00 to 346+00 to determine the presence and depth of ground disturbances, fill or marsh deposits, and of any sediments that have the potential to contain pre-contact period resources below these deposits.

Segment 74 (STA 1052+50 to 1057+94.6), Manhattan

Segment 74 is the only segment within the Manhattan portion of the Project pipeline route. It is located between the Hudson River to the west and the intersection of Gansevoort Street and West Street (Route 9A) to the east (see Appendix B-15). At the eastern terminal end of Segment 74, an underground vault with a 30-inch diameter block valve with blind flange is proposed to accommodate a temporary receiver. Currently, the area consists almost entirely of paved roads, parking, bike path, and walkway areas situated on made land. During the walkover it was noted that relatively intact Belgian block paving is present beneath the asphalt along the south side of the Gansevoort peninsula (Photograph 5-1). Beginning at the southwest corner of the Gansevoort peninsula, the proposed pipeline route extends east within the Gansevoort Street roadbed, then continues east along the south edge of the peninsula, and crosses the Hudson River Greenway and West Street, before terminating on the east side of the 10th Avenue service road extension at its intersection with Gansevoort Street. Historically, this segment was underwater (see Appendix D-1 and D-2). The early historic period shoreline was situated nearly two blocks east of this area between present-day Greenwich and Washington avenues. The segment currently resides on made land. Soils along this segment have been mapped as Pavement & Buildings, wet substratum consisting of fill overlying swamp, tidal marsh or water with more than 80 percent coverage by pavement and buildings (NRCS 2005).

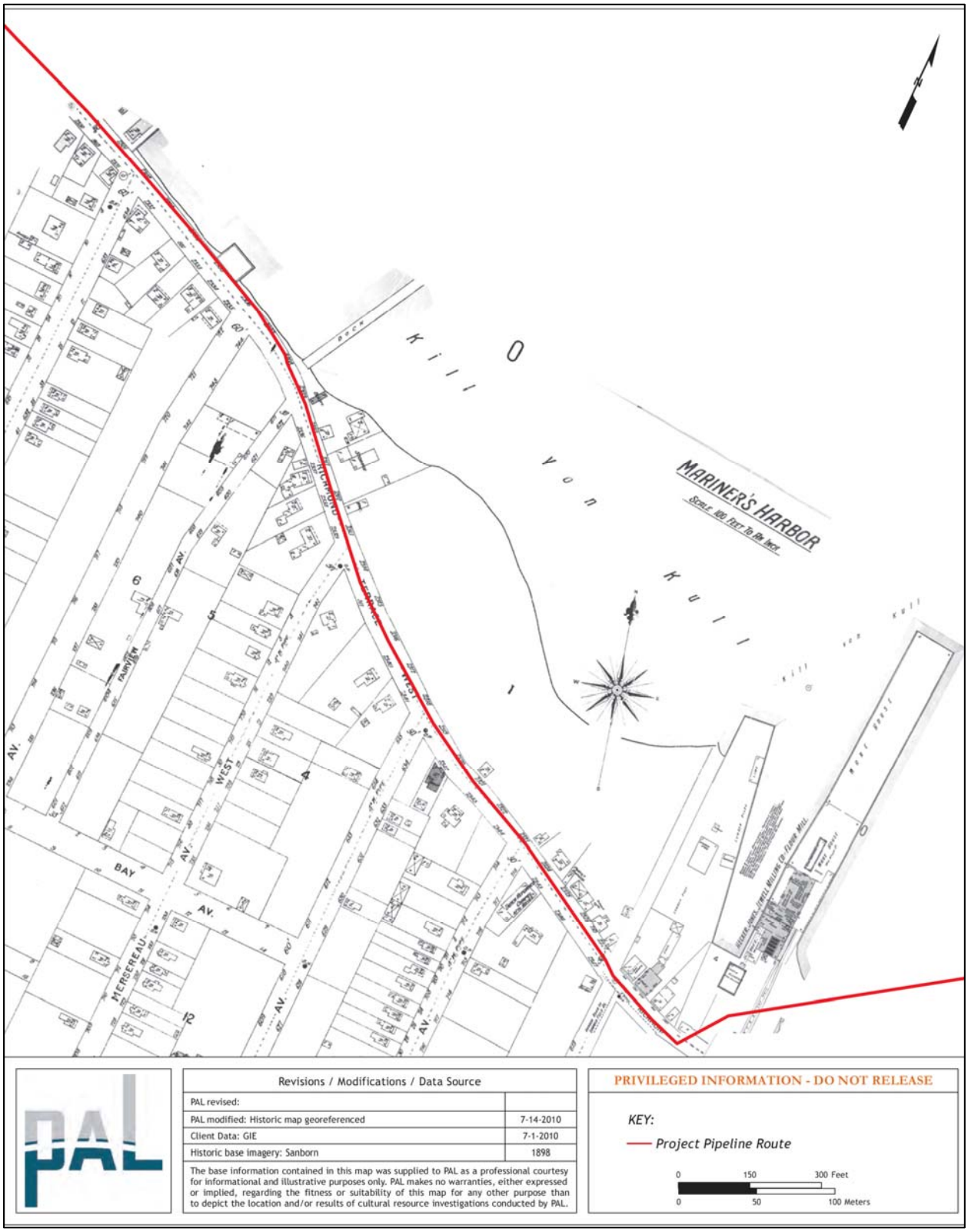


Figure 5-4. 1898 Sanborn insurance map of Staten Island depicting the Richmond Terrace area where the Project pipeline route traverses commercial lots fronting the Kill Van Kull (source: Sanborn 1898).

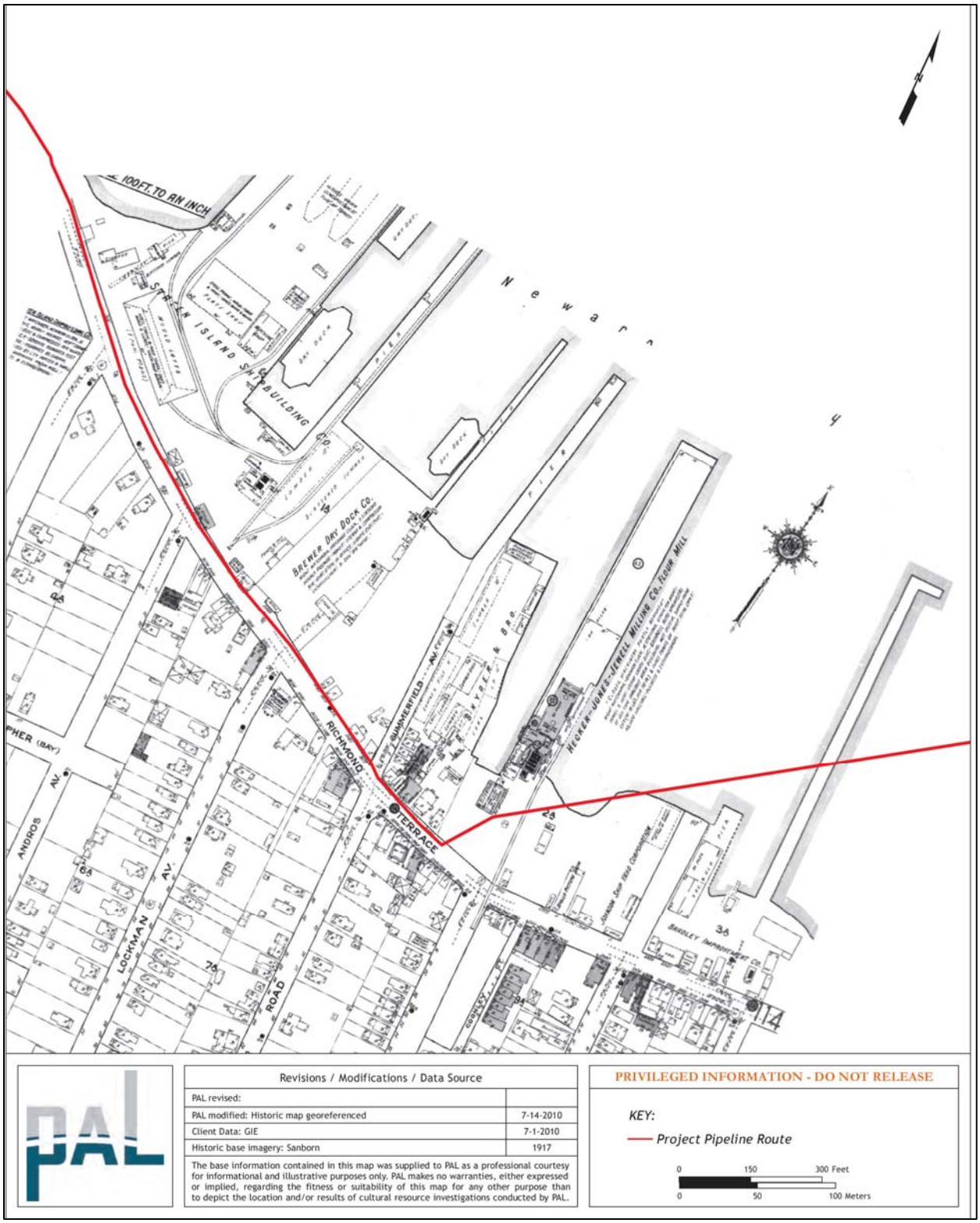


Figure 5-5. 1917 Sanborn insurance map of Staten Island depicting the Richmond Terrace area where the Project pipeline route traverses commercial lots fronting the Kill Van Kull (source: Sanborn 1917).

Photograph 5-1. Belgian block pavers visible under asphalt surface of Gansevoort Street at the NY Sanitation Pier/Gansevoort Destructor Plant, view looking west.

The only potential Native American resource in the vicinity is Sapokanickan, a contact period Native American habitation site in Greenwich Village in the vicinity of the former Gansevoort Market noted on early maps and in colonial records (Empire State Development Corporation 1998; Skinner 1909b). Skinner notes that the village may have been occupied up to 1661 and suggests that the early explorer Hudson landed at Sapokanickan and traded with the Native American inhabitants (Skinner 1909b:41–42). It was situated on the original west shoreline outside of and roughly two blocks east of the Project pipeline route near present-day Gansevoort Street.

The other identified potential resources within or immediately adjacent to Segment 74 consist of post-contact resources. Three separate cultural resource studies have been conducted in areas that are in proximity to the Project pipeline route. These include surveys undertaken for the Westside Highway or Westway Project (HCI 1983), the Route 9A Project (HAA 1990), and the Hudson River Park Project (Empire State Development Corporation 1998; Kirkorian et al. 1997). The 1983 Westside Highway Cultural Resource Survey identified four areas along the West Side of Manhattan between Battery Place and West 44th Street as having the potential to contain significant resources (HCI 1983), none of which are within or adjacent to the Project pipeline route.

The HAA 1990 archaeological assessment for the Route 9A Project overlaps the eastern portion of the Project pipeline route from approximately STA 1055+50 to the terminus. The HAA 1990 study identified three areas of historic sensitivity within or immediately adjacent to this area. The locations of "former ca. 1879 pier sheds" along the south edge of the Gansevoort peninsula; an undefined building at the northwest corner of the intersection of present-day West Street and Gansevoort Street; and an early twentieth century former building and a pumphouse associated with the Gansevoort Market (HAA 1990:VIII-2). The lot containing the pumphouse and buildings lies within the boundaries of the Gansevoort Market Historic District located adjacent to and east of Segment 74 of the Project pipeline route. The Gansevoort Market area was designated a Historic District in 2003 (NYCLPC 2003). Of these, it appears that the location of the "former ca. 1879 pier sheds" and that of undefined building to the immediate north on either side of Gansevoort Street are within the current Project pipeline route between approximately STA 1055+00 and STA 1057+00. The Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS) for the Route 9A Project and associated concurring comments by SHPO indicated that the documented pier sheds were of little value archaeologically as structures of these types leave little or no visible or interpretable archaeological footprint

because they functioned as storage areas and were constructed on pier platforms (Empire State Development Corporation 1998; Kirkorian et al. 1997).

An assessment of a portion of the Hudson River Park Project and the 1998 FEIS for that project both identified the Hudson River Bulkhead as a significant historic resource (Empire State Development Corporation 1998; Kirkorian et al. 1997). Segment 74 of the Project pipeline route crosses the Hudson River Bulkhead, which has been determined eligible for listing in the National Register (see Appendix C; NY SHPO 1997). The bulkhead was constructed piecemeal between 1871 and 1936 mainly in response to deteriorating waterfront conditions. The majority of the bulkhead constructed prior to 1920 is granite-faced, after which concrete characterized the appearance of bulkhead section (NY SHPO 1997). A small percentage of the remaining bulkhead along the western Manhattan waterfront consists of timber cribbing. The portion of the bulkhead south of Gansevoort Street and adjacent to the Project pipeline route is a masonry bulkhead consisting of a pile-supported granite bulkhead without timber relieving platforms. The masonry bulkhead at this location more specifically consists of a granite-faced wall on mass concrete block, resting in turn on a 2-inch thick concrete bed (NY SHPO 1997:3). This type of masonry bulkhead wall was generally built ca. 1873–1875, although this particular section, one of the largest bulkhead related projects, was likely not constructed until ca. 1894–1902, when made land in this area was removed as part of the Chelsea/Gansevoort Pier Plan (NY SHPO 1997:8).

However, within the Project pipeline route along the south-facing edge of the Gansevoort peninsula and north of Gansevoort Street, the bulkhead is of an atypical material type consisting of collapsed pile-supported platforms and/or rip rap that is not considered significant (NY SHPO 1997:Figure 1). It is this latter type of bulkhead that is intersected by the proposed pipeline route. A masonry bulkhead was never built in this particular area of made land between the Gansevoort and Chelsea Piers (NY SHPO 1997:8). The area of made land comprising the Gansevoort peninsula consisted of solid fill originally retained by a timber-crib bulkhead, and was the location of a Department of Docks work yard, and the later West Washington Market before becoming the site of the present-day Gansevoort Destructor Plant sanitation facility (NY SHPO 1997:8). The area of bulkhead underlying the Project pipeline route along Gansevoort Street and the former pier currently appears to be made of rip rap, a non-significant material type (NY SHPO 1997: Figure 1; Photograph 5-2). Only the northern facing side of the sanitation pier has visible surviving timber bulkhead (Mueser Rutledge 1989a, 1989b; NY SHPO 1997). Extruding up from the sloping rip rap are what appear to be pilings likely associated with former Pier 52 constructed between 1894 and 1902 as part of the Gansevoort Pier Plan (see Photograph 5-2).

Photograph 5-2. Riprap portion of the Hudson River Bulkhead along the Project pipeline route

The cultural resources undertaken for the Hudson River Park Project noted that the Gansevoort peninsula, the site of the 1889 West Washington Market, contained by 1902, 10 red brick buildings that housed live-poultry markets (see Figure 4-3 and 5-6) (Kirkorian et al. 1997:VI-4 and VI-12). The West Washington Market was demolished in 1950 to make way for the sanitation and incinerator facility, although it still appears as such on the 1950 Sanborn insurance map. The Hudson River Park Project cultural resources assessment concluded that the area containing the former market buildings was likely disturbed by installation of the incinerator plant, and that "the associative value of the earlier market structures is questionable given their late date, extensive documentation, and function" (Kirkorian et al. 1997:VII-4). Kirkorian et al. noted that in regards to the Route 9A Project, SHPO concluded that the resource category of markets did not require further consideration due to a lack of archaeological visibility (1997:VII-5).

The current review of nineteenth- and twentieth-century historical maps indicates that the portion of present-day Gansevoort Street containing the Project pipeline route was planned as early as the 1830s, but filling did not begin along the shoreline until sometime in the early 1850s. The 1807 (Bridges), 1832 (Burr), and 1845 (Hassler) maps of New York City all depict the shoreline as being approximately two blocks to the east of the present-day shoreline. By 1852 Gansevoort Street had been extended west to the so-called Thirteenth Avenue (Dripps 1852). Based on the 1852 map the filling of the Manhattan shoreline along the Hudson River in this area was completed by constructing an outer bulkhead and then infilling between the original shoreline and the bulkhead. The 1859 (Perris) map depicts the blocks south of Gansevoort Street between West Street and Thirteenth Avenue as having been completely filled in and built upon by that time. The east side of the lot just south of Gansevoort Street closest to the Project pipeline route contained a lumberyard and small office building situated at the corner of Gansevoort and West Street. The west side of the lot fronting Gansevoort Street contained a "Kindling Wood Yard" with three buildings, two small sheds adjacent to Thirteenth Avenue and a larger wood-frame structure to the east. According to the 1859 Perris map, the area to the north had not been filled by this time, although the unnamed building, noted by HAA in their 1990 study, at the northwest side of the intersection of West and Gansevoort Streets, was also present at that time.

The 1856 (Colton) and 1860 (Walling) maps depict made land in the block areas between West Street and Thirteenth Avenue north and south of Gansevoort Street, although no buildings or other details are shown on either map. The 1879 (Bromley) atlas map depicts a lumberyard and an ironworks on the north side of Gansevoort Street, and a lumberyard to the west and a paint works to the east on the south side of Gansevoort Street. The southern half of the lot to the south contained a tin works to the east and a lumber yard to the west at that same time. The 1880 (Spielman and Brush) map depicts made land in this area, but does not depict any building details. The 1891 (Bromley) map depicts much expansion of buildings in the same block between West Street and Thirteenth Avenue south of Gansevoort Street (see Figure 4-3). The northern half of the block contained brick and wood-frame buildings in the former lumberyard and paint works lots. The southern half of the block contained the brick building complex occupied by the Eagle Iron Works (former Tin Works in 1879) and other unnamed wood-frame buildings (former Lumber Yard in 1879). The riverfront to the west of Thirteenth Avenue contained a number of piers that extended westward from all of the cross streets. The pipeline route passes just south of the pier occupied by the LeHigh Valley Railroad Company at that time. The 1895 Sanborn insurance map of the river waterfront in Manhattan depicts a scaled-back building configuration in this same block. The ironworks was still present in the southeast corner, but some of the buildings are indicated as vacant. The area to the west is identified as a "Wagon Yard" with only a few small structures remaining. The lots to the north appear to contain a mix of dwellings, stables, and commercial buildings.

By the time of the 1899 (Bromley) atlas map, the made land south of Gansevoort Street and west of West Street had been removed as part of the city's Chelsea – Gansevoort Pier Plan for the lower half of Manhattan. This plan, issued in 1871 by the newly formed Department of Docks, called for the razing of buildings on 23 city blocks and the excavations of the blocks themselves back into deep water. The redevelopment efforts of this river area included the construction of 21 new piers to be built on the Hudson between West 11th and West 23rd streets. The excavations were carried out in the 1890s, except for the ca. 1850 landfill between Gansevoort and Bloomfield streets, on which the West Washington Market opened in 1889 (Howe 2007). Gansevoort Street was still present after the landfill excavations, but more than half of the block to the south had been dredged back to shoreline and reconfigured into piers and bulkheads running parallel and perpendicular to West Street (Figure 5-6). The five Gansevoort Piers, as they were known, were opened to the Cunard, White Star, and Leyland lines for their passenger trade in 1902. The luxury steamship companies at these piers became clientele for the Gansevoort area ship provisioners and hotel suppliers (Howe 2007). The piers closest to the Project pipeline route along Gansevoort Street and to the south off

Figure 5-6. 1899 atlas map of the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, with the location of the Project pipeline route (source: Bromley 1899).

Horatio Street (later known as Piers 51 and 52) were occupied by the Cunard Steamship Line. As part of the shoreline redevelopment in this area, West Street was widened to more than double its original width. All of the earlier commercial and industrial structures that were present in the blocks west of West Street from as early as 1859 were demolished.

The Project pipeline route traverses the early-twentieth-century Cunard steamship line pier (Pier 52), which contained a long, rectangular multi-story brick building, then follows east along Gansevoort Street, and terminates in the widened West Street (see Figure 5-6). The 1904 Sanborn insurance map depicts the "Cunard Line Steamship Co. Freight and Passenger Pier" that bordered Gansevoort Street to the north. The pier, building, and West Street configuration remained the same throughout the first half of the twentieth century, although the pier changed ownership by different shipping companies throughout this period (Bromley 1911, 1916, 1920, 1930; Sanborn 1921, 1950).

By 1969 the freight pier (Pier 52) had been shortened to approximately half of its original length and the earlier multi-story brick building was gone. The other shipping piers to the south remained unchanged. The area to the north of Gansevoort Street had been reconfigured and infilled to create the City of NY Sanitation Pier, aka Gansevoort Peninsula. The project area and peninsula to the north has remained relatively unchanged in terms of landform since that time, except for the addition of Miller (Hudson River) Highway and Marginal Street from parts of West Street in the 1970s and 1980s (Sanborn 1975, 1979, 1980, 1983, 1985, 1987, 1988, 1993, 1994). Today, these roadbeds are collectively part of the modern West Street/Route 9A highway and the parallel Hudson River Greenway that runs along the shoreline for pedestrian access only as part of the Hudson River Park. During the walkover survey, wooden pilings were observed in the rip rap along the southwest edge of Gansevoort peninsula near the proposed pipeline route crossing (see Photograph 5-2). These pilings likely represent the remains of Pier 52.

Early-nineteenth-century maps of Manhattan also indicate that Fort Gansevoort, built for the War of 1812, was constructed on made land located to the north of the terminus of Segment 74. Historical maps indicate that it lay within the area bounded today by Gansevoort, West, Little West 12th, and Washington Streets. Additionally, workmen drilling holes for foundation pilings during construction of the Gansevoort Market and Meat Center (located on the lot northeast of STA 1058+00) reportedly encountered timbers between eight and 25 feet below the surface, believed to be remnants of Fort Gansevoort (Robins 2002). These remains could also have been associated with the original vertical pilings for the bulkhead used to construct the land on which the fort was erected.

Sources of landfill for the Project vicinity in the 1800s could have included natural sediments from former shorefront bluffs, residential debris, garbage collected on piers and wharves, and coal ash and rubbish. Citing Buttenweiser's 1987 *Manhattan Water Bound*, the Route 9A archaeological assessment noted that a pier used as a garbage dumping board was present at Gansevoort Street in 1844, that sediment from bluffs leveled to make land for development and the associated debris was deposited into the river in the vicinity of the current Project, and that the area between West 12th and Gansevoort streets was partially filled with the remains of former notable family estates (HAA 1990:VI-4). The Westside Highway cultural resources study noted that a Committee on Wharves and Piers resolution called for coal ash and rubbish to be used as fill for what is now the Gansevoort peninsula area (HCI 1983:98). Fill comprising the present-day Gansevoort peninsula dates to the 1850s and 1860s. According to the Perris 1859 map, the area north of Gansevoort Street was still open water along the Hudson River shoreline at that time. The Project pipeline route traverses fill to the south of Gansevoort Street that was placed sometime between 1852 and 1859, according to the Dripps and Perris maps. The filled land in the Project pipeline route contained various commercial and industrial buildings from the 1850s through the 1890s when the area was excavated to create the shipping piers south of Gansevoort Street. The documented mid- to late-nineteenth-century buildings were part of the maritime and building trades that filled the wide-open spaces of the new blocks created by landfilling the river west of West Street to extend the Gansevoort waterfront. These trades included lumber, coal, and stone yards, plaster works, white lead refiners, foundries, turpentine distilleries, and iron foundries (Howe 2007).

Remains of shoreline structures such as piers, old bulkheads and retaining structures were reportedly encountered on a frequent basis during construction of the Miller elevated highway in the 1930s (HAA 1990:VI-10). As summarized in the Hudson River Park FEIS and cultural resources assessment for the portion of that project between West Houston and little West 12th Street, the FEIS for the Route 9A Project concluded, and SHPO concurred, that

piers would make little contribution to the archaeological record as they were rebuilt on a continuous basis and reflect technology at the end of their use rather than that used when they were originally constructed (Empire State Development Corporation 1998 7-16; Kirkorian et al 1997:VII-1). Other SHPO comments regarding the Route 9A Project also indicated that landfill and retaining devices such as old bulkheads predating the present Hudson River bulkhead would have limited research potential as 1) landfill episodes along the West side of Manhattan have been well-documented and landfill remains lack integrity and contextual association, and 2) retaining devices were continuously rebuilt so that remains would represent rebuilding episodes rather than their original form (Empire State Development Corporation 1998:7-16; Kirkorian et al. 1997:VII-4).

Known disturbance and development in the Project vicinity is related to the creation of made land, building construction, building demolition and the excavation of the landfill, construction of the present West Street roadway as well as the previous construction of the Hudson River Rail Road, High Line and Miller Elevated Highway, and construction of the Department of Sanitation incinerator and Hudson River Park. There was no specific available information about existing utilities in this area, but numerous underground utilities are expected to be present in the area given the presence of manhole covers, street lights and fire hydrants along West Street. Additionally, elements of the late-nineteenth-century underground refrigeration piping associated with the Manhattan Refrigerating Company may be present under West and Gansevoort streets, and 10th Avenue.

The removal of made land and dredging at this location down to a depth of 40 feet (Kirkorian et al. 1997:VI-7) likely impacted the southern edge of the modern sanitation pier along the Project pipeline route (see Appendix B-15). Post-contact resources consisting of rubble from the demolition of piers and buildings, docks, and old bulkhead or retaining structures and dredging of the made land are likely to be present in the fill areas along the southern portion of the sanitation pier. Furthermore, the construction of the elevated Miller Highway also likely caused substantial disturbance in the immediate Project vicinity as it included sinking 4 to 5 foot wide cast-iron cassions 40 to 48 feet deep along the present route of West Street (HAA 1990:VI-10). Belowground remnants of these cassions could also be present.

In summary, the Project pipeline route in Manhattan traverses made land that served for the extension of Gansevoort Street and adjacent commercial and industrial lots in the second half of the nineteenth century (ca. 1850s to ca. 1890s). The documented structures on the lots to the south of Gansevoort Street were situated on made land that was excavated in the 1890s, except for the very northern limits along the south side of Gansevoort Street. This area was converted into a freight and passenger pier continuously used and built upon in the first half of the twentieth century, and then following 1950 it was absorbed into the present-day New York City sanitation pier on the Gansevoort peninsula. The remaining portion of the Project pipeline route was reconfigured into the present day highway roadbeds and belowground support infrastructure just west of and parallel to West Street. Given the nature and extent of modern period disturbances in the former block west of West Street and south of Gansevoort Street, which included repeated filling, construction, demolition, and excavation/dredging episodes, it is not considered likely that any intact, articulated buried nineteenth-century streetscapes, buildings, or other features have survived in the Project pipeline route. The documented location of Fort Gansevoort is situated to the north outside of the Project pipeline route, so there are no potential impacts to any remains that may be present belowground in this general area.

In regards to pre-contact period resources, a cartographic shoreline reconstruction was created for the Westside Highway Project cultural resources study based on soil boring data (HCI 1983). The shoreline reconstruction map indicates that the depth of the former surface available for human occupation ranged between 40 and 100 feet below the present sea level, and the configuration of the contour lines indicates that this area was steeply sloped (HCI 1983:Figure 4). The contour map also indicated that the Gansevoort Street area containing the present Project pipeline route was last available for human occupation prior to ca. 7,200 years before being completely inundated by the Hudson River, although the steep slope was not likely to have been attractive to inhabitants. On this basis alone, Segment 74 is considered to have very low pre-contact sensitivity, and proposed pipeline construction impacts are not expected to exceed 20 feet.

Based on the above summarized information, Segment 74 is considered to have no to low sensitivity for both pre-contact and post-contact period resources. No further archaeological investigations or soil borings are recommended for this segment of the Project.

Access Roads and Pipe Yards

There are three temporary access roads (TAR-4, TAR-5, TAR-6), all on Staten Island, which will be used for the proposed pipeline route (see Figure 1-3). All of the access roads are located along existing gravel or asphalt surfaces that will not require any upgrades. Due to the nature of the proposed Project activities at these existing paved and graveled surfaces, no further archaeological investigations are recommended for the proposed access roads.

There are six proposed pipe yards and contractor ware yards (Yards 6 through 11), all on Staten Island, which will be used for the Project (see Figure 1-3). All of the proposed pipe yards for the Project are also located in existing paved or graveled parking/industrial areas. No excavation activities will be required for the proposed pipe yard areas. Due to the nature of the proposed Project activities at these existing paved and graveled surfaces, no further archaeological investigations are recommended for the proposed pipe yards.

Upstream Facilities

Ramapo M&R Station

Review of files maintained at PAL and the New York SHPO indicate that the location of the Algonquin Ramapo M&R Station (see Figures 1-12 and 1-13) is within an area surveyed by PAL in 2006 as part of the Algonquin Ramapo Expansion Project (FERC Docket #CP06-78-000 and #NE07; OPRHP #07PR03680; and PAL #1827). The results of the survey are presented in the report entitled, *Phase IA/IB Cultural Resources Survey, Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC, Ramapo Expansion Project, Rockland and Putnam Counties, New York* (Macpherson et al. 2006). Additionally, the proposed temporary access road to the Ramapo M&R Station was originally surveyed for the Millennium Pipeline Project, and cultural resources approval was obtained by PAL for the Algonquin Ramapo Expansion Project as TAR-0.11 (Figure 5-7).

Results of the 2006 PAL survey indicate that the proposed construction impact areas, temporary workspace, and proposed temporary access road adjacent to the existing Ramapo M&R Station exhibit low sensitivity for containing significant archaeological resources. No further archaeological survey was recommended and the NY SHPO concurred that the then proposed Project would have no effect on historic properties (see Appendix A). No further survey for the Ramapo M&R Station workspace and existing permanent access road and proposed temporary access road is recommended as part of the NJ-NY Project.

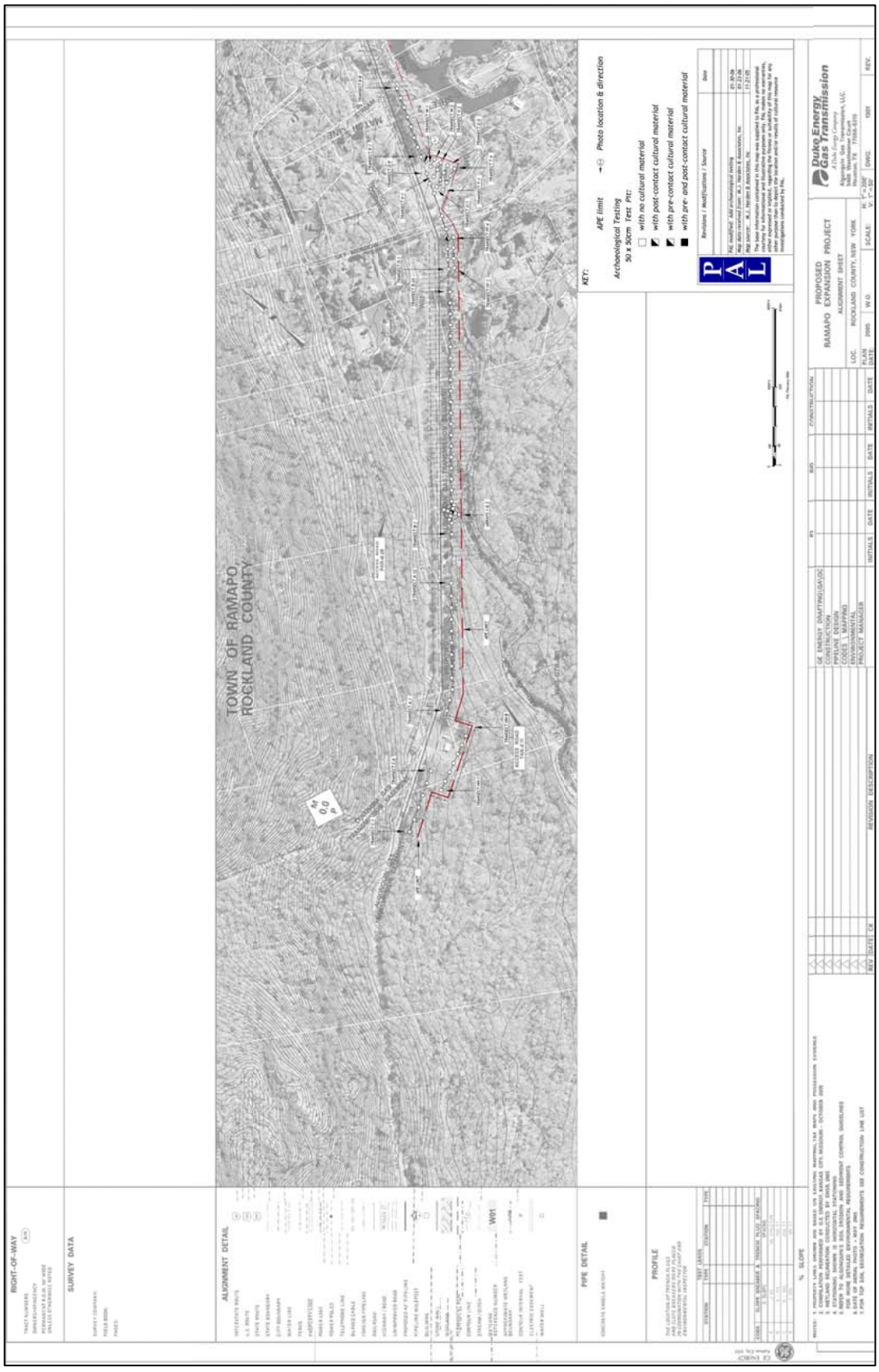


Figure 5-7. Location of archaeological identification subsurface testing for the Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC Ramapo Expansion Project (FERC Docket #CP06-78-000 and #NE07; OPRHP 07PR03680) in the immediate vicinity of the proposed impact areas and temporary access road (TAR-0.11 for the Ramapo Expansion Project) as part of the NJ-NY Project at the Ramapo M&R Station.

CHAPTER SIX

CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Archival research and a walkover survey were conducted as part of the archaeological overview survey of the Project APE in New York. The information obtained during the survey indicates that the New York portion of the Project contains sensitivity for human occupation that dates to the pre-contact, contact, and post-contact periods. However, because of the complex urban setting of the Project, the presence and integrity of any archaeological deposits will be largely dependent on the degree of modern ground disturbances, depth of fill, and presence of buried landscapes suitable for pre-contact period occupations.

Pipeline Route

Recorded pre-contact archaeological sites within one mile of Project APE in New York range in date from the Early Archaic through the contact periods, and types of sites include traces of occupation, shell middens, camp sites, village sites, and burials. The vast majority of these sites are situated on dry ground overlooking the shoreline, tidal marsh, or streams. Many of the recorded pre-contact sites are on Staten Island and were reported during the early part of this century in an American Museum of Natural History Publication (Skinner 1909a). Given that the New York Project APE occurs in a broader shoreline or near-shore settings, as well as near streams and tidal marshes, any area spared from severe ground disturbances by historic and modern period developments has the potential to contain pre-contact archaeological resources. All of the pipeline route segments in Staten Island are assigned high sensitivity for pre-contact period archaeological resources based on the review of known site locations and sensitivity factors for site locations.

The recorded post-contact archaeological sites within 1 mile of the Project APE on Staten Island consist of domestic farmstead or residential sites, commercial and industrial complexes, underwater vessels, and shoreline structures. Many of the homestead or residential sites date to the seventeenth and eighteenth century, with a few dating to the nineteenth century. The commercial and industrial complexes date to the late nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The shoreline and offshore resources (vessels, shoreline structures) mainly date to the twentiwth century. Recorded sites in Manhattan are of a more urban character including a foundry site and historic landfill. The Manhattan sites mainly date to the nineteenth century. The review of historical maps indicates that the Staten Island portion of the Project primarily traverses existing roads that date back to at least the early nineteenth century. Segments 16 in the Old Place section is assigned moderate sensitivity for potentially significant archaeological deposits. The sensitive resource areas are related to documented early/mid-nineteenth-century and possibly eighteenth-century residential settlements (Old Place). This resource type has the potential to inform on important research themes related to historic Euro-American settlement patterns and land uses in the Staten Island section of New York City.

The location, archaeological sensitivity, and recommendations for each pipeline route segment in the New York portion of the NJ-NY Project are summarized in Table 6-1. No further archaeological investigations are recommended for Segments 13 and 15 in Staten Island because there will be no impacts to potentially sensitive archaeological strata, and for Segment 74 in Manhattan because it is assigned a very low potential for the presence of significant archaeological deposits. Soil borings are recommended for the remaining segment areas in Staten Island in order to determine the presence and depth of ground disturbances, fill or marsh deposits, and of any sediments that having the potential to contain pre-contact, and in one location (Segment 16), post-contact period resources, below these deposits.

Table 6-1. Summary of Archaeological Sensitivity and Recommendations by Project Segment in New York.

Segment	Municipality	Location	Appendix B Sheet No.	Pre-contact Sensitivity	Post-contact Sensitivity	Recommendations
12	Staten Island	STA 184+00 to 189+00	1	High	Low	Soil borings between STA 186+00 to STA 189+00.
13	Staten Island	STA 189+00 to 202+00	1 and 2	High	Low	Area of take-up/relay. No further archaeological investigations.
14	Staten Island	STA 202+00 to 212+50	2 and 3	High	Low	Soil borings between 202+00 to STA 212+50.
15	Staten Island	STA 212+50 to 232+00	3-4	High	Low	HDD area. No further archaeological investigation.
15	Staten Island	STA 232+00 to 237+50	5	High	High	HDD area. No further archaeological investigation.
16	Staten Island	STA 237+50 to 250+00	5-6	High	Moderate	Soil borings between STA 237+50 to 256+00.
16	Staten Island	STA 250+00 to 256+00	6	High	Low	Soil borings between STA 237+50 to 256+00.
17	Staten Island	STA 256+00 to 269+00	7	High	Low	Soil borings between STA 256+00 and 269+00.
18	Staten Island	STA 269+00 to 280+00	8	High	Low	Soil borings between STA 269+00 and 280+00.
19	Staten Island	STA 280+00 to 294+00	9	High	Low	Soil borings between STA 280+00 to 294+00.
20	Staten Island	STA 294+00 to 306+00	10	High	Low	Soil borings between STA 294+00 to 306+00.
21	Staten Island	STA 306+00 to 317+00	11	High	Low	Soil borings between STA 306+00 to 317+00.
22	Staten Island	STA 317+00 to 328+00	12	High	Low	Soil borings between 317+00 to 328+00.
23	Staten Island	STA 328+00 to 339+00	13	High	Low	Soil borings between 328+00 to 339+00.
24	Staten Island	STA 339+00 to 344+50	14	High	Low	Soil borings between 339+00 to 346+00
74	Manhattan	1052+50 to 1057+94.6	15-16	Low	Low	No further archaeological investigations

In those areas recommended to undergo a soil boring program, the borings will be placed at approximately 200-foot intervals along the Project route, as agreed upon during consultation with the NY SHPO (see Appendix A). Identifying areas of disturbance and characterizing/dating the fill deposits through a soil boring program will be crucial in determining whether or not an archaeologically sensitive segment of the Project pipeline route will require additional archaeological investigations, including but not limited to, hand and/or machine-assisted subsurface investigations for pre-contact and/or post-contact period resources. The proposed soil boring program is presented in Appendix F.

Access Roads and Pipe Yards

All of the proposed access roads for the proposed pipeline route are located along existing gravel or asphalt surfaces that will not require any upgrades (Table 6-2). Due to the nature of the proposed Project activities at these existing paved and graveled surfaces, no further archaeological investigations are recommended for the proposed access roads.

Table 6-2. Proposed Temporary and Permanent Access Roads for the New York Portion of the NJ-NY Expansion Project.

Access Road #	Municipality, State	Approx. MP	Use	Existing Road Surface	Upgrade Requirements/ Comments	Approx. Length (feet)	Cultural Resources Recommendation
TAR-4	Staten Island, NY	3.5	TAR	Gravel	None	+/- 6,400	No Survey
TAR-5	Staten Island, NY	3.8	TAR	Gravel	None	+/- 8,800	No Survey
TAR-6	Staten Island, NY	4.7	TAR	Asphalt	None	+/- 200	No Survey

Additionally, all of the proposed pipe yards for the Project are also located in existing paved or graveled parking/industrial areas (Table 6-3). No excavation activities will be required for the proposed pipe yard areas. Due to the nature of the proposed Project activities at these existing paved and graveled surfaces, no further archaeological investigations are recommended for the proposed pipe yards.

Upstream Facilities

Ramapo M&R Station

The Ramapo M&R Station was subjected to previous archaeological investigations as part of the *Phase IA/IB Cultural Resources Survey, Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC, Ramapo Expansion Project, Rockland and Putnam Counties, New York* (Macpherson et al. 2006). Additionally, the proposed temporary access road to the Ramapo M&R Station was originally surveyed for the Millennium Pipeline Project, and cultural resources approval was obtained by PAL for the Algonquin Ramapo Expansion Project as TAR-0.11. Results of the survey indicate that the proposed construction impact areas, temporary workspace, and proposed temporary access road adjacent to the existing Ramapo M&R Station exhibit low sensitivity for containing significant archaeological resources. No further archaeological survey was recommended and the NY SHPO concurred that the then proposed Project would have no effect on historic properties (see Appendix A). No further survey for the Ramapo M&R Station workspace and existing permanent access road and proposed temporary access road is recommended as part of the NJ-NY Project (Table 6-4).

Table 6-3. Proposed Pipe Yards and Contractor Ware Yards for the New York Portion of the NJ-NY Expansion Project.

Yard	Municipality, State	Size (acres)	Cultural Resources Recommendation
Yard 6	Staten Island, NY	6.79	No Survey
Yard 7	Staten Island, NY	7.25	No Survey
Yard 8	Staten Island, NY	Within Proposed Workspace	No Survey
Yard 9	Staten Island, NY	1.90	No Survey
Yard 10	Staten Island, NY	2.52	No Survey
Yard 11	Staten Island, NY	0.90	No Survey

Table 6-4. Proposed Upstream Facility - Ramapo M&R Station for the New York Portion of the NJ-NY Expansion Project.

Access Road #	Municipality, State	Approx. MP	Use	Existing Road Surface	Upgrade Requirements/ Comments	Approx. Length (feet)	Cultural Resources Recommendation
TAR		N/A	TAR	Existing pipeline right-of-way	Will require gravel, flumes for any streams and mats for any wetland, plus a temporary bridge over the Mahwah River.	+/-1450	No new survey Previously surveyed by PAL (Macpherson et al. 2006)

REFERENCES CITED

Published Sources

Alden, Robert
1959 Short-Weighting of Poultry Found in Surprise Raids, Pre-Dawn Drive Uncovers Improper Markings at 7 of Biggest Wholesalers. *New York Times* 24 November: Page 1. New York, NY.

Anderson, Albert J.
1964 Old Place and the Old Place Complex. *The Chesopian*, 2:13–14.

1967 Stanley Points from the Old Place Site. *The Chesopian*, 5:89.

1970 B.F. Goodrich Site, Mariner's Harbor, Staten Island, New York. *The Chesopian*, 8:47–52.

Bendremer, Jeffrey C.M., and R. Dewar
1993 The Advent of Maize Horticulture in New England. In *Corn and Culture in the Prehistoric New World*, edited by C. Hastorf and S. Johannssen. Westview Press, Boulder, CO.

Berninger Environmental
2005 *Summary Report, Subsurface Investigation Program, Bayview Auto Wreckers, Inc., 3333 Richmond Terrace, Staten Island, New York.* Prepared for New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, Division of Environmental Remediation, Region 2, Long Island City, NY. Prepared by New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, Division of Environmental Remediation, Region 2, Long Island City, NY. Prepared by Berninger Environmental, Inc., Bohemia, NY.

Bernstein, D.J., and M.J. Lenardi
1992 *A Limited Stage III Archeological Data Recovery on the Murray Property, Setauket, New York.* Submitted to the Town of Brookhaven, New York. On file at the Institute for Long Island Archeology, Stony Brook University, Stony Brook, NY.

Bernstein, D.J., M.J. Lenardi, and D.E. Merwin
1993 *Archaeological Investigations at Eagles Nest, Mount Sinai, Town of Brookhaven, Suffolk County, New York.* Submitted to the Town of Brookhaven, New York. Copies available at the Institute for Long Island Archaeology, State University of New York at Stony Brook, Stony Brook, NY.

Bernstein, D.J., R.M. Cerrato, and H.V.E. Wallace
1994 *Late Woodland Use of Coastal Resources at Mount Sinai Harbor, Long Island, New York.* Paper presented at the 59th Annual Meeting of the Society for American Archaeology, Anaheim, CA.

Binford, Lewis R.
1980 Willow Smoke and Dog's Tails: Hunter-Gatherer Settlement and Archaeological Site Formation. *American Antiquity* 45:4–20.

Boesch, Eugene J.
1987 Field Report on Mitigation Excavation in the Center and East Wings of the Basement of the Main Immigration Buildings at Ellis Island Immigration Station, Ellis Island, New York-February to April 1987. Prepared for the Unites States Department of the Interior, NPS, Denver Service Center, Denver, CO.

1994 *Archaeological Evaluation and Sensitivity Assessment of Staten Island, New York.* Prepared for the New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission, New York, NY. Report on File at NY State Historic Preservation Office, Waterford, NY.

Bolton, Reginald
1922 *Indian Paths in the Great Metropolis*. New York: Indian Notes and Monographs, Museum of the American Indian, Miscellaneous Papers 23.

Boyle, Robert H.
1979 *The Hudson River: A Material and Unnatural History*. W.W. Norton and Co., New York, NY.

Brasser, T.J.
1978 Early Indian-European Contacts. In *Handbook of North American Indians*, Vol. 15, edited by B.G. Trigger, pp. 78–88. Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.

Brennan, Louis A.
1974 The Lower Hudson: A Decade of Shell Middens. In *Archaeology of Eastern North America* 2(1): 81–93.

1981 The Lower Hudson: The Archaic. In *The Archeology and Ethnohistory of the Lower Hudson Valley and Neighboring Regions: Essays in Honor of Louis A. Brennan*. Herbert C. Kraft (ed.), pp. 11021. Occasional Publications in Northeastern Anthropology No. 11.

Brodhead, John Romeyn
1853 *History of the State of New York, First Period, 1609-1664*. Harper and Brothers Publishers, New York, NY.

Broecker, W.S., D. Peteet and D. Rind
1985 Does the Ocean-Atmosphere System Have More than One Stable Mode of operation? *Nature*. 315:21–25.

Burrows, Edwin G., and Mike Wallace
1999 *Gotham*: *A History of New York City to 1898*. Oxford University Press, Inc. New York, NY.

Ceci, Lynn
1980 Maize Cultivation in Coastal New York: The Archaeological, Agronomical and Documentary Evidence. *North American Archaeologist* 1(1):45–74.

Chilton, Elizabeth S.
1996 *Embodiments of Choice: Native American Ceramic Diversity in the New England Interior.* Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Anthropology, University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MA.

Claassen, C. (Editor)
1995 Dogan Point: A Shell Matrix Site in the Lower Hudson Valley. *Occasional Publications in Northeastern Anthropology* 14.

Clute, J.J.
1877 *Annals of Staten Island, From its Discovery to the Present Time*. Press of Chas. Vogt, New York, NY.

Cox Jr., J. Lee
1998 *Field Support of Dredged Material Management Alternative for New York District Dredged Material Management Plan (DMMP).* Prepared by Dolan Research, Inc., Philadelphia, PA. Prepared for Dames & Moore, Pearl River, NY.

Custer, Jay F.
1996 *Prehistoric Cultures of Eastern Pennsylvania*. Pennsylvania Historical Museum Commission, Harrisburg, PA.

Davis, Margaret B.
1969 Climatic Changes in Southern Connecticut Recorded by Pollen Deposition at Rogers Lake. *Ecology*. 50:409–422.

Deak, Gloria
2000 *Picturing New York: The City from its Beginnings to the Present.* Columbia University Press, New York, NY.

Dicken, Connie L., Suzanne W. Nicholson, John D. Horton, Scott A. Kinney, Gregory Gunther, Michael P. Foose, and Julia A.L. Mueller
2008 *Preliminary Integrated Geologic Map Databases for the United States: Delaware, Maryland, New York, Pennsylvania and Virginia.* Retrieved June 15, 2010 from the world wide web: http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2005/1325/index.htm.

Dragoo, Don W.
1976 Some Aspects of Eastern North American Prehistory: A Review 1975. *American Antiquity* 41:3–27.

Duncan, Stan
1996 *Draft Report Cultural Resources Survey, New York Harbor Collection and Removal of Drift Project, Arthur Kill, New York Reach; Arthur Kill, New Jersey Reach and Kill Van Kull, New York Reach.* Prepared by Panamerican Consultants, Inc., Memphis, TN. Prepared for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New York, NY.

Eisenberg, Leonard
1978 Paleo-Indian Settlement Patterns in the Hudson-Delaware Drainages. *Occasional Publications in Northeastern Anthropology*, No. 4.

1982 *The Goodrich Site (Std. 11-1), Mariner's Harbor, Staten Island*. Proceedings, Staten Island Institute of Arts and Sciences, vol. 31, nos. 2 and 3:37–61.

Empire State Development Corporation
1998 *Hudson River Park: Final Environmental Impact Statement.* On file at the New York State Library, Cultural Education Center, Albany, NY.

Fernow, B.
1883 *Documents Relating to the History of the Early Colonial Settlements, Principally on Long Island, with a Map of its Western Part, Made in 1666*. Translated, compiled, and edited by B. Fernow from the original records in the Office of the Secretary of State, and the State Library. Weed, Parsons and Company, Albany, NY.

Finch, James K.
1909 Aboriginal Remains on Manhattan Island. In *The Indians of Greater New York and the Lower Hudson*. Edited by Clark Wissler. Anthropological Papers of the Museum of Natural History, Vol. III.

Flagg, Thomas R.
1991a *Cultural Resource Survey, Newark Bay Site: Main Parcel and Pier Parcel, Staten Island, NY. New York City Long Range Sludge Management Plan GEIS III.* Prepared for the New York City Department of Environmental Protection, Roosevelt Island, NY.

1991b *Cultural Resource Evaluation, Newark Bay Site, Staten Island, NY.* Prepared by Historical Documentation Services. Report on File at NY State Historic Preservation Office, Waterford, NY.

Flagg, Thomas R., Gerry Weinstein, and Norman Brouwer
1992 *Reconnaissance of Marine Cultural Resources at the Newark Bay Site, Staten Island, New York. New York City Long Range Sludge Management Plan GEIS III. New York City Department of Environmental Protection.* Prepared for Allee King Rosen and Fleming, Inc., New York, NY.

Funk, Robert E.
1972 Early Man in the Northeast and the Late Glacial Environment. *Man in the Northeast* 4:7–39.

1976 Recent Contributions to Hudson Valley Prehistory. *New York State Museum and Science Service Memoir* No. 22, Albany, NY.

1978 Post-Pleistocene Adaptations. In *Handbook of North American Indians*, Vol. 15, edited by B.G. Trigger, pp. 16–27. Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.

Geoarcheology Research Associates
1997 *Staten Island Bridges Program- Modernization and Capacity Enhancement Project, Goethals Bridge Phase 1B/3 Geomorphological Analysis Report on Coring and Additional Radiocarbon Dating.* Prepared by Geoarcheology Research Associates, Riverdale, NY. Prepared for Parsons Brinckerhoff Quade & Douglas, Inc., New York, NY.

Geyer, Rockwell W., and Robert Chant
2006 The Physical Oceanography Processes in the Hudson River Estuary. In *The Hudson River Estuary*. Edited by Jeffery S. Levinton and John R. Waldman. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, MA.

Goddard, Ives
1978a Delaware. In *Handbook of North American Indians*, Vol. 15, edited by B.G. Trigger, pp. 213–239. Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.

1978b Eastern Algonquian Languages. In *Handbook of North American Indians*, Vol. 15, edited by B.G. Trigger, pp.70–77.

Greenhouse Consulting Inc.
1999 *Stage 1A Archaeological/Historical Sensitivity Evaluation of the Nicholas Avenue and Richmond Terrace Project, Borough of Richmond, New York.* Prepared by Greenhouse Consulting Inc, New York, NY. Prepared for Land Planning and Engineering Consultants, P.C., Staten Island, NY.

2000a *Archaeological Testing Report, Nicholas Avenue and Richmond Terrace Project, Borough of Richmond, New York.* Prepared by Greenhouse Consulting Inc, New York, NY. Prepared for Land Planning and Engineering Consultants, P.C., Staten Island, NY.

2000b *Stage 1A Archaeological/Historical Sensitivity Evaluation of the John Street Project, Borough of Richmond, New York.* Prepared by Greenhouse Consulting Inc, New York, NY. Prepared for Land Planning and Engineering Consultants, P.C., Staten Island, NY.

Gramly, R.M.
1977 Archeological Investigations at Pipestave Hollow, Mount Sinai Harbor, Long Island: A Preliminary Report. *Anthropology* 1:20–32.

Gray and Pape, Inc.
2005 Final Report Archaeological Overview and Assessment of the Fire Island National Seashore, Suffolk County, New York. Prepared for Vector Resources, Inc., Annandale, VA.

Griswold, William A.
1998 *Liberty Island Archaeological Overview and Assessment, Statue of Liberty/Ellis Island, National Monument, New York, New York*. Archaeology Branch, Northeast Cultural Resources Center, Northeast Region, National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Lowell, MA.

2002 *Archaeology of a Prehistoric Shell Midden, Statue of Liberty National Monument, New York.* Archeology Branch, Northeast Region, National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior.

Grumet, Robert Steven
1981 *Native American Place Names in New York City*. On file, Museum of the City of New York.

1995 *Historic Contact: Indian People and Colonists in Today's Northeastern United States in the Sixteenth through Eighteenth Centuries*. University of Oklahoma Press: Norman, OK.

Gwynne, G.A.
1982 *The Late Archaic Archaeology of Mount Sinai Harbor, New York: Human Ecology, Economy, and Residence Pattern on the Southern New England Coast*. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Anthropology, State University of New York at Stony Brook, Stony Brook, NY.

1985 The Rudge Breyer Site: A Late Archaic Long Island Base Camp? *New York State Archeological Association Bulletin* 91:1–12.

GZA GeoEnvironmental (GZA)
1998 *Underground Storage Tank Closure Report, 400 Western Avenue, Staten Island, New York 1303 (PBS #2-601949, SPILL #98-07144)*. Prepared for Mid-Atlantic Coca-Cola Bottling Company, Inc., Columbia, MD. Prepared by GZA GeoEnvironmental. Inc., Wayne, NJ.

Hartgen Archaeological Associates, Inc. (HAA)
1990 *Route 9A Reconstruction Project, Draft Archeological Assessment Report, Harrison Street to West 18th Street.* Prepared by Hartgen Associates, Inc., Rensselaer, NY. Prepared for New York State Department of Transportation, Albany, NY in cooperation with the Federal Highway Administration and the City of New York.

1995 *Report of Archaeological Potential, Goethals Bridge Expansion, Staten Island Bridges Program, Richmond County, New York and Union County, New Jersey.* Prepared by Hartgen Archaeological Associates, Inc., Troy, NY. Submitted to Parsons Brinckerhoff, New York, NY.

2002 *Phase IA Literature Review and Archeological Sensitivity Assessment, Cross Harbor Freight Movement Project, Port Ivory Yard, Arlington Yard, Eleven Railroad Crossings and Proposed Tunnel, Staten Island, Richmond County, New York.* Prepared by Hartgen Associates, Inc., Rensselaer, NY. Prepared for Allee King Rosen and Fleming, Inc., New York, NY.

Hatch Mott MacDonald
2008 *The Port Authority of New York and new Jersey, Comprehensive Remedial Investigation Report, Site 2 (VCP Site V00674-2), HHMT – Port Ivory Facility, April 2008, 40 Western Avenue, Staten Island, New York*. Prepared for the Port Authority of New York and New Jersey.

Historic Conservation and Interpretation, Inc.
1983 *Westside Highway Cultural Resource Survey, Archeological Work Program: Cultural Resources Research (Contract No. D-202836).* Prepared by Historic Conservation and Interpretation, Inc., Newton, NJ. Prepared the New York State Department of Transportation. On File at NY State Historic Preservation Office, Waterford, NY.

Howe, Kathleen
2007 *National Register of Historic Places Inventory Nomination Form – Gansevoort Market Historic District.* Prepared for the National Park Service. Report on file at the New York Historic Preservation Office, Peebles Island, NY and online at: http://www.oprhp.state.ny .us/hpimaging/hp_view.asp?GroupView=102612.

Hudson River Park (HRP)
2010 Hudson River Park. Retrieved May 13, 2010 from the world wide web: http://www.hudsonriverpark.org/index.asp.

Hunter Research, Inc. (HRI)
1993 *Archeological Investigations in Connection with the New Wall of Honor, Ellis Island, City of New York, New York County, New York.* Prepared for the Statue of Liberty-Ellis Island Foundation, New York, NY.

James, Stephen B., and Stanley K. Duncan
1999 *Cultural Resources Survey, New York Harbor Collection and Removal of Drift Project, Arthur Kill, New York Reach; and Kill Van Kill, New York Reach, Volume I: Final Report.* Prepared by Panamerican Consultants, Inc., Memphis, TN. Prepared for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New York District, New York, NY.

Johnson, Eric S.
1993 Bifurcate Base Projectile Points in Eastern and Central Massachusetts: Distribution and Raw Materials. *Bulletin of the Massachusetts Archaeological Society* 54(2):46–55.

Kalin, R.J., and K.G. Lightfoot
1989 The Remsen Hill Site, Mount Sinai Harbor, Long Island, New York: A Preliminary Excavation. *New York State Archaeological Association Bulletin* 99:14–24.

Kardas, Susan, and Edward Larrabee
1976 *Report of Archeological Resources Probability and Significance and Recommendations for Protection, Ferry Slip and Approach Channel, Ellis Island.* Denver Service Center, NPS, U.S. Department of the Interior.

1978 Cultural *Resource Reconnaissance, Jersey City Reach, New York Harbor Collection & Removal of Drift Project*. Prepared for New York District, US Army Corps of Engineers.

1980 *Cultural Resource Reconnaissance, New York Harbor Collection and Removal of Drift, Area of Elizabeth, Union Co., NJ and Channel Dredging, Elizabethport and North and South of Shooters Island Reaches.* Prepared by Historic Sites Research, Princeton, NJ. Report on File at NY State Historic Preservation Office, Waterford, NY.

1982 *Archaeological Field Survey of the Foreign Trade Zone Project at Howland Hook, Staten Island, New York.* Prepared by Historic Sites Research, Princeton, NJ. Report on File at NY State Historic Preservation Office, Waterford, NY.

Kauffman, Barbara E., and Richard J. Dent
1982 Preliminary Floral and Faunal Recovery and Analysis at the Shawnee-Minisink Site (36 MR 43). In *Practicing Environmental Archaeology: Methods and Interpretation.* American Indian Archaeological Institute, Occasional Paper 3: pp. 7–12.

Kearns, Betsy, Cece Kirkorian, and Faline Schneiderman-Fox
1991a *The New York City Long Range Sludge Management Plan, Generic Environmental Impact Statement III, Newark Bay, Staten Island, Phase 1A Archaeological Assessment.* Prepared by Historical Perspectives, Inc., Riverside, CT. Prepared for Allee King Rosen and Fleming, Inc., New York, NY.

1991b *The New York City Long Range Sludge Management Plan, Generic Environmental Impact Statement III, Proctor and Gamble, Staten Island, Phase 1A Archaeological Assessment.* Prepared by Historical Perspectives, Inc., Riverside, CT. Prepared for Allee King Rosen and Fleming, Inc., New York, NY.

Kirkorian, Cece Saunders, Betsy Kearns, and Faline Schneiderman-Fox
1997 *Existing Conditions Report, Archaeological Resources, Hudson River Park Project, West Houston Street to Little West 12th Street, Manhattan, New York.* Prepared by Historical Perspectives, Inc., Westport, CT. Prepared for Allee King Rosen and Fleming, Inc., New York, NY.

Kraft, Herbert C.
1975 *The Archaeology of the Tocks Island Area*. Archaeological Research Center, Seton Hall University Museum, South Orange, NJ.

1977 The Paleo-Indian Sites at Port Mobil, Staten Island. In *Current Perspectives in Northeastern Archeology*, edited by R.E. Funk, and C. Hayes, pp 1–19. Researches and Transactions of the New York State Archeological Association, Volume 17.

Kraft Herbert C., and R. Alan Mounier
1982 The Late Woodland Period in New Jersey: ca. A.D. 1000 – 1600. In (Olga Chesler, ed.) *New Jersey's Archaeological Resources, A Review of Research Problems and Survey Priorities, The Paleo-Indian Period to the Present.* Office of New Jersey Heritage, New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, Division of Parks and Forestry, Trenton, NJ, pp. 139–184.

Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC)
2002 *Guidelines for Archaeological Work in New York City.* Landmarks Preservation Commission, New York, NY.

Lavin, Lucianne
1988 Coastal Adaptation in Southern New England and Southern New York. *Archaeology of Eastern North America* 16:101–120.

Lavin, Lucianne, and Marina Mozzi
1996 *The Historic Preservation in Connecticut, Volume I, Western Coastal Slope: Overview of Prehistoric and Historic Archaeology and Management Guide*. Prepared for the Connecticut Historic Commission, Hartford, CT.

Lenardi, M.J.
1998 Lithic Analysis of the Eagles Nest Site, Long Island, New York: A Proposed Reduction Sequence of Quartz Artifacts Based Upon Archaeological and Experimental Studies. Unpublished Master's Thesis, Department of Anthropology, Stony Brook University, Stony Brook, NY.

Lenik, Edward J.
1992 Native American Archaeological Resources in Urban America: A View from New York City. *The Bulletin*, New York State Archaeological Association, 103:20–29.

Levinton, Jeffery S., and John R. Waldman
2006 The Hudson River Estuary: Executive Summary. In *The Hudson River Estuary*. Edited by Jeffery S. Levinton and John R. Waldman. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, MA.

Lewis, Ralph
1997 *Geologic History of Long Island Sound*. Retrieved June 6, 2003 from the world wide web: http://www.conncoll.edu/ccrec/greennet/arbo/publications/34/CHP1.HTM.

Lightfoot, Kent G., and Robert M. Cerrato
1988 Prehistoric Shellfish Exploitation in Coastal New York. *Journal of Field Archaeology*, 15:141–149.

Linck, Dana, Leonard Bianchi, and Stephen Pendery
2009 *Archeological Overview and Assessment of Sandy Hook Unit, Gateway National Recreation Area, New Jersey*. Edited and revised by Steven T. Pendery.

Little, Barbara, Erika Martin Seibert, Jan Townsend, John H. Sprinkle Jr., and John Knoerl
2000 *Guidelines for Evaluating and Registering Archeological Properties*. National Register Bulletin No. 36. U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, National Register, History and Education, Washington, D.C.

Louis Berger Group, Inc.
2007 *Goethals Bridge Replacement, Richmond County, New York and The City of Elizabeth, Union County, New Jersey, Phase I Archaeological Report.* Prepared by The Louis Berger Group, Inc., East Orange, NJ. Prepared for the United States Coast Guard. Report on File at NY State Historic Preservation Office, Waterford, NY.

Macpherson, Jennifer, Dianna L. Doucette, Joseph N. Waller, Jr., and William B. Brett
2006 *Phase IA/IB Cultural Resources Survey, Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC, Ramapo Expansion Project, Rockland and Putnam Counties, New York*. PAL Report No. 1827-2.

Maenza-Gmelch, Terryanne E.
1997 Late-glacial – early Holocene vegetation, climate, and fire at Sutherland Pond, Hudson Highlands, southeastern New York, U.S.A. *Canadian Journal of Botany*. 75:431–439. Submitted to Algomquin Gas Transmission, LLC, Waltham, MA.

Marshall, Sydne
1982 Aboriginal Settlement in New Jersey during the Paleo-Indian Cultural Period: ca. 10,000 B.C.-6,000 B.C. In *A Review of Research Problems and Survey Priorities, the Paleo-Indian Period to the Present*. Office of New Jersey Heritage, New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, Trenton, NJ.

McBride, Kevin A.
1984 *Prehistory of the Lower Connecticut River Valley*. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Anthropology, University of Connecticut, Storrs, CT.

McBride, Kevin A., and Mary G. Soulsby
1989 *Prehistory of Eastern Connecticut Phase I, II and III Archaeological Surveys - Relocation of Route 6/I-84 Project.* The Public Archaeology Survey Team, Inc. Report. Submitted to the Connecticut Department of Transportation, Wethersfield, CT.

McManamon, Francis P.
1990 A Regional Perspective on Assessing the Significance of Historic Period Sites. *Historical Archaeology* 24(2):14–22.

Merwin, Daria E., and Allison J. Manfra
2004 *Archeological Overview and Assessment of Sagamore Hill National Historic Site, Oyster Bay, New York.* Institute for Long Island Archaeology, Stony Brook University. Submitted to the Northeast Region Archeology Program, National Park Service, Lowell, MA.

Moeller, Roger
1980 *6LF21: A Paleo-Indian Site in Western Connecticut*. American Indian Archaeological Institute Occasional Paper No. 2.

Morris, Ira K.
1898 *Morris's Memorial History of Staten Island, New York*. Vol I. Memorial Publishing Co., NY

1900 *Morris's Memorial History of Staten Island, New York*. Vol. II. The Winthrop Press, New York, NY.

Mueser Rutledge Consulting Engineers (Mueser Rutledge)
1989a *Appendix A, Summary of Field Investigations: Underwater Survey, August 1989, Route 9A Reconstruction.* Prepared by Mueser Rutledge Consulting Engineers, New York, NY. Report on File at NY State Historic Preservation Office, Waterford, NY.

1989b *Route 9A Reconstruction Project, Battery Place to Fifty Ninth Street, Bulkhead Condition Review Gansevoort St. to W 13th St.* Prepared by Mueser Rutledge Consulting Engineers, New York, NY. Prepared for the New York State Department of Transportation. Map on File at NY State Historic Preservation Office, Waterford, NY.

National Oceanic & Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2005 "With just fiver percent of the world's oceans mapped, why concentrate on this area off the casts of New York and New Jersey?" Retrieved March 27, 2009 from the world wide web: http://www.accessnoaa.noaa.gov/mapping.html.

National Park Service (NPS)
1983 Archaeology and Historic Preservation: Secretary of the Interior's Standards and Guidelines. *Federal Register* 48(190). National Park Service, Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C.

Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS)
2005 *New York City Reconnaissance Soil Survey*. United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service, Staten Island, NY.

New York City Economic Development Corporation (NYCEDC)
2004 *Cross Harbor Freight Movement Project, Draft Environmental Impact Statement.* Prepared by the New York City Economic Development Corporation, New York, NY in cooperation with the United States Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration and Federal Railroad Administration. Copy on file at NY SHPO.

New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission (NYCLPC)
2003 *Gansevoort Market Historic District Designation Report*. New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission, New York, NY.

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYDEC)
2009 "Hudson River Estuary." Retrieved March 27, 2009 from the world wide web: http://www.dec.ny.gov/lands/4923.html.

New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation (NY SHPO)
1997 *NYC Hudson River Bulkhead*. Building-Structure Inventory Form. On file at New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation, Waterford, NY.

New York State Historic Preservation Office (NY SHPO)
2010 *New York State Historic Preservation Office GIS – Public Access*. Retrieved June 3, 2010 from the world wide web: http://www.oprhp.state.ny.us/nr/main.asp.

New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation (NY SHPO)
1997 NYC Hudson River Bulkhead. Resource Evaluation and Determination of Eligibility Form. New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation, Historic Preservation Field Services Bureau, Waterford, NY.

Nicholas, George P.
1988 Ecological Leveling: The Archaeology and Environmental Dynamics of Early Postglacial Land Use. In *Holocene Human Ecology in Northeastern North America*, edited by George P. Nicholas, pp. 257–296. Plenum Press, New York, NY.

Ottesen, Ann I., and Lorraine E. Williams
1969 Test Excavations of the Goodrich Site (STD 11-1). Manuscript on file with the Staten Island Institute of Arts and Sciences.

Overpeck, Jonathan T., Robert S. Webb and Thompson Webb III
1992 Mapping Eastern North American Vegetation Change of the Past 18 ka: No-analogs and the Future. *Geology.* 20:1071–1074.

Pagano, T.S.
1994 The geology of western Staten Island, New York, north and south of the Fall Line. In Benimoff, A.L., ed., *Geology of Staten Island, New York; field guide and proceedings.* Geological Association of New Jersey Annual Field Conference, 11th Annual Meeting, October 14–15, 1994, v. 11, p. 61–84.

Pagoulatos, Peter
1986 *Terminal Archaic Settlement and Subsistence in the Connecticut River Valley*. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Anthropology, University of Connecticut, Storrs, CT.

Panamerican Consultants, Inc.
1996 *Draft Report: Cultural Resources Survey, New York Harbor Collection and Removal of Drift Project, Arthur Kill, New York Reach; Arthur Kill, New Jersey Reach; and Kill Van Kull, New York Reach*. Prepared for U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New York District, New York, NY. Prepared by Panamerican Consultants, Memphis, TN.

1999 *Cultural Resources Survey, New York Harbor Collection and Removal of Drift Project, Arthur Kill, New York Reach; Arthur Kill, New Jersey Reach; and Kill Van Kull, New York Reach.* Prepared for U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New York District. Prepared by Panamerican Consultants, Inc., Memphis, TN.

2003 *Phase IA Cultural Resources Investigation of the Hudson-Raritan Estuary Ecosystem Restoration Project, Liberty State Park, Jersey City, Hudson County, New Jersey*. Prepared for Northern Ecological Associates, Inc., Portland, ME.

2008 *Recordation of Six (6) Vessels in Connection With the New York and New Jersey Harbor Navigation Study, Upper and Lower Bay, Part of New York and New Jersey, Staten Island, Richmond County, New York, Elizabeth, Union County and Bayonne, Hudson County, New Jersey.* Prepared for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New York District, New York, New York. Prepared by Panamerican Consultants, Inc., Memphis, TN.

Parker, Arthur C.
1920 *The Archeological History of New York*. New York State Museum Bulletin, No. 237, 238, Albany, NY.

Payne, Ted M., and Kenneth Baumgardt
1986 *Howland Hook Marine Terminal Expansion Cultural Resources Reconnaissance.* Prepared by MAAR Associates, Inc., Newark, DE. Prepared for International Technologies, Edison, NJ.

Platt, Edward J.
1997 Reconstructing Prehistoric American Indian Cultures *on Western Long Island, New York.* New York Institute of Anthropology. Retrieved June 17, 2003 from the world wide web: www.hoflink.com/~bayside/nyia/archaic.html.

Port Authority of New Jersey and New York (PANYNJ)
2010 *History-Bayonne Bridge*. From: *Bayonne Bridge: A Landmark by Land, Sea, and* Air written by Darl Rastorfer and commissioned by the PANYNJ. Retrieved from the world wide web April 23, 2010: http://www.panynj.gov/bridges-tunnels/bayonne-bridge-history.html.

Pousson, John F.
1986 *An Overview and Assessment of Archeological Resources on Ellis Island, Statue of Liberty National Monument, New York*. United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Denver Service Center, Eastern Team, Rockville, MD. Report on file, Statue of Liberty National Monument, Liberty Island, New York, NY.

Raber, Michael S., Thomas R. Flagg, Gerald Weinstein, Ernest Weigand, and Norman Brouwer
1996a *Reconnaissance Cultural Resource Investigations, Arthur Kill New York Reach, Richmond County, New York, New York Harbor Collection and Removal of Drift Project, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, new York District*. Prepared for Frederick R. Harris, Inc., New York, NY, Submitted by Raber Associates, Glastonbury, CT.

Raber, Michael S., Thomas R. Flagg, Gerald Weinstein, and Ernest Weigand
1996b *Reconnaissance Cultural Resource Investigations, Kill Van Kull, New York Reach, Richmond County New York, New York Harbor Collection and Removal of Drift Project, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New York District.* Prepared by Raber Associates., South Glastonbury, CT. Prepared for Fredrick R. Harris, Inc., New York, NY.

Rink, Oliver A.
1986 *Holland on the Hudson: An Economic and Social History of Dutch New York*. Cornell University Press, Ithaca, NY.

Ritchie, William A.
1959 *The Stony Brook Site and Its Relation to Archaic and Transitional Cultures on Long Island.* New York State Museum and Science Service, Bulletin 372. The University of the State of New York, Albany, NY.

1979 Middle Archaic Lithic Technology from Eastern and Southeastern Massachusetts. Paper presented at the Conference for Northeast Archaeology, Amherst, MA.

1980 *The Archaeology of New York State*. Revised edition. Harbor Hill Books, New York, NY.

1984 Musketaquid, 8000 B.P.: Early Archaic Settlement and Resource Use in the Sudbury/Concord River Drainage. Paper presented at the 24th Annual Meeting of the Northeastern Anthropological Association, Hartford, CT.

Ritchie, William A., and Robert E. Funk
1959 *The Stony Brook Site and Its Relation to Archaic and Transitional Cultures on Long Island.* New York State Museum and Science Service, Bulletin 372. The University of the State of New York, Albany, NY.

1971 Evidence for Early Archaic Occupations on Staten Island. *Pennsylvania Archaeologist*. 41:45–59.

1973 Aboriginal Settlement Patterns in the Northeast. *New York State Museum and Science.*

Roberts IV, William I., Anna V. Farkas, et al.
1986 *Phase IA Archaeological and Historical Sensitivity Survey for the Proposed Richmond Avenue and Forest Avenue Shopping Plaza, Staten Island, New York.* Prepared by Greenhouse Consulting Inc, New York, NY. Prepared for Keypac Collaborative Inc., Staten Island, NY.

Robins, Anthony
2002 *Gansevoort Market, New York City, A Walking Tour*. Save Gansevoort Market, A Project of the Greenwich Village Society for Historic Preservation, New York. Retrieved May 12, 2010 from the world wide web: http://www.gvshp.org/_gvshp/resources/doc/WalkingTour.pdf.

Robinson, Brian S.
1992 Early and Middle Archaic Period Occupation in the Gulf of Maine Region: Mortuary and Technological Patterning. In *Early Holocene Occupation in Northern New England*, edited by Brian S. Robinson, James B. Petersen, and Ann K. Robinson, pp. 63–116. Occasional Publications in Maine Archaeology No. 9, Augusta, ME.

Rothschild, Nan A., and L. Lavin
1977 The Kaeser Site: A Stratified Shell Midden in the Bronx, New York. *Bulletin*, No. 70, New York State Archeological Association.

Rubinson, Karen S.
1988 *Phase IA Documentary Study of Archaeological Potential, Harbor Road Site, 349 Harbor Road, Staten Island.* Prepared for Lauria Associates, Staten Island, NY. Report on File at NY State Historic Preservation Office, Waterford, NY.

Ruttenber, E.M.
1872 *History of the Indian Tribes of Hudson's River*. Kennikat Press, Port Washington, NY.

Salwen, Bert
1962 Sea Levels and Archaeology in the Long Island Sound Area. *American Antiquity* 28 (1):733–737.

1978 Indians of Southern New England and Long Island: Early Period. In *Handbook of North American Indians, Volume 15*, edited by B.G. Trigger, pp. 160–176. Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.

Sanders, John E.
1974 Geomorphology of the Hudson Estuary. In *Hudson River Colloquium*, ed. by A. Roels, Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences, Vol. 250, May, pp. 5–38.

Saxon, W.
1973 The Paleo-Indian on Long Island. *New York State Archaeological Association Bulletin* 57:1–11.

Skene, Frederick
1907 *Map of Staten Island, Richmond County, N.Y.* Showing colonial land patents from 1668-1712.

Shuman, Bryan, Thompson Webb III, Patrick Bartlein, and John W. Williams
2002 The Anatomy of a Climatic Oscillation: Vegetation Change in Eastern North America during the Younger Dryas Chronozone. *Quaternary Science Reviews.* 21:1777–1791.

Shuman, Bryan, Paige Newby, Yongsong Huang, and Thompson Webb III
2004 Evidence for the Close Climatic Control of New England Vegetation History. *Ecology.* 85:1297–1310.

Sirken, Lew, and Henry Bokuniewicz
2006 The Hudson River Valley: Geological History, Landforms, and Resources. In *The Hudson River Estuary*. Edited by Jeffery S. Levinton and John R. Waldman. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, MA.

Skinner, Alanson
1898–1909 *Catalogue of the Skinner Collection of Staten Island*. Compilation of original notes by Alanson Skinner. Division of Anthropology Archives, American Museum of Natural History, New York, NY.

1909a The Lenape Indians of Staten Island. In *The Indians of Greater New York and the Lower Hudson*. Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History, Vol. III (Clark Wissler, ed.). Hudson-Fulton Publication, New York, NY.

1909b *The Indians of Manhattan Island and Vicinity*. A Guide to the Special Exhibition at the American Museum of Natural History, Guide Leaflet No. 29. Prepared for the Hudson-Fulton Celebration Commission. American Museum of Natural History, New York, NY.

Skinner, Alanson, and Max Schrabisch
1913 A Preliminary Report of the Archaeological Survey of the State of New Jersey. *Geological Survey of New Jersey Bulletin 9*.

Smith, Caryle Shreve
1950 The Archaeology of Coastal New York. *Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History* 43(2).

Snow, Dean
1980 *The Archaeology of New England*. Academic Press, New York, NY.

Solis, Julia
2005 *New York Underground, The Anatomy of a City*. Routledge, NY

Southeastern Archaeological Research (SEARCH)
2010 *Summary Report Marine Archaeological Sensitivity Assessment: Contact/Post-Contact Period Archaeological Resources, New Jersey-New York Expansion Project, Jersey City, New Jersey to Manhattan, New York*. Prepared by Southeastern Archaeological Research, Inc., Newberry FLA. Prepared for The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc., Pawtucket, RI.

TRC Companies, Inc. (TRC)
2010 Site Review Summary Tables: TRC ID Nos. 3-8, 11-17, 19-25. Prepared by TRC Companies, Inc. Millburn, New Jersey.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)
1997 *Significant Habitats and Habitat Complexes of the New York Bight Region*. Retrieved June 14, 2010 from the world wide web: http://library.fws.gov/pubs5/web_link/images/fig03a.jpg.

Wagner, Daniel Ph.D., and Peter E. Siegel, Ph.D.
1996 *A Geomorphological and Archeological Analysis of the Arthur Kill-Howland Hook Marine Terminal Channel, Richmond County, New York and Union County, New Jersey.* Prepared by John Milner Associates, West Chester, PA. Prepared for The Greeley-Polhemus Group, West Chester, PA. and The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New York District, New York, NY.

Webb, Thompson, III, Patrick J. Bartlein, Sandy P. Harrison and Katherine H. Anderson
1993 Vegetation, Lake Levels, and Climate in Eastern North America for the Past 18,000 years. In *Global Climates Since the Last Glacial Maximum* (H.E. Wright, J.E. Kutzbach, T. Webb III, W.F. Ruddiman, F.A. Street-Perrot and P.J. Bartlein, eds.). University of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis, MN.

Wellman, B.
1975 Prehistoric Site Survey and Salvage in the Upper Schoharie Valley, New York. *Eastern States Archaeological Federation Bulletin*, 34:15.

Whitcomb, Royden Page
1904 *First History of Bayonne, New Jersey*. R.P. Whitcomb, Bayonne, N.J.

Wilson, Walter S.
1893 Staten Island. In *The Memorial History of the City of New York, From its Earliest Settlement to the Year 1892, Vol IV* (edited by James Grant Wilson). Pp. 33–38. New York History Company, NY.

Wolfe, Peter E.
1977 *The Geology and Landscapes of New Jersey.* Crane Russak, New York, NY.

Maps and Plans

Beers, J.B.
1874 *Atlas of Staten Island, Richmond County, New York.* J.B. Beers and Company, New York, NY.

Bien, Julius, and C.C. Vermeule
1891 *Atlas of the Metropolitan District and Adjacent Country, engraved in 1890, based on U.S. Coast and Geoditic Survey.* Julius Bien & Co., New York, NY.

Bridges, William
1811 *Map of the City of New York and Island of Manhattan, as as laid out by the commissioners appointed by the state legislature, April 3d, 1807.* City of New York, NY.

Bromley, G.W.
1879 *Atlas of the City of New York.* G.W. Bromley and Company, New York, NY.

1891 *Atlas of the City of New York.* G.W. Bromley and Company, Philadelphia, PA.

1899 *Atlas of the City of New York.* G.W. Bromley and Company, New York. New York Public Library Digital Gallery. Retrieved July 1, 2010 from the world wide web: http://digitalgallery.nypl.org.

1911 *Atlas of the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan*. G.W. Bromley and Company, Philadelphia, PA.

1916 *Atlas of the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan*. G.W. Bromley and Company, Philadelphia, PA.

1917 *Atlas of Richmond County, New York.* G.W. Bromley and Company, New York, NY.

1920 *Atlas of the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan.* G.W. Bromley and Company, Philadelphia, PA.

1930 *Atlas of the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan*. G.W. Bromley and Company, Philadelphia, PA.

Burr, David H.
1832 *Map of the City and County of New York with Adjacent County*. David H. Burr, New York, NY.

Colton, J.H.
1856 *Topographical Map of the City and County of New York and the Adjacent Country.* J.H. Colton & Co., New York, NY.

Colton, G.W., and C.B. Colton
1884 *Map of Staten Island.*

Dripps, Matthew
1852 *Map of the City of New York, Extending Northward to 50th Street*. M. Dripps, New York, NY.

1867 *Topographical Map of the City of New York: Showing Original Water Courses and Made Land. Ferd*. Mayer & Co., New York, NY.

1972 *Map of Staten Island (Richmond County), New York*. M. Dripps, New York, NY.

Goodrich, A.T.
1828 *Plan of the City of New York and the Island as Laid Out by the Commissioners, Altered and Arranged to the Present Time*. A.T. Goodrich, New York, NY.

Hassler, F.R.
1845 *Map of New York Bay and Harbor and the environs*. U.S. Coast Survey, Washington, D.C.

McMillen, Loring
1933 *A Map of Staten Island During the Revolution 1776-1783, compiled from the following maps and from other sources: The Taylor and Kinner Map 1781; the Hessian Map ca. 1777; Plan No. 31 du Camp Anglo-Hessois dans Staten Island de 1780 a 1783.* Electronic Document, http://www.bklyn-genealogy-info.com/Map/S.I.Revolution.html, accessed July 1, 2010.

Montresor, John
1775 *A plan of the city of New-York & its environs.* A Drury, England.

New York City Surveyors
1855 *Maps of the Wharves and Piers on the Hudson and East Rivers from the Battery to 13th St., New York*. G. Hayward, New York, NY.

New York City Department of Docks
1873 *Map Showing the High and Low Water Marks and the Original City Grants of Land Under Water Made to Various Parties*. New York City Department of Docks, New York, NY.

1880 *Map of the City of New York Showing Existing and Proposed Piers and Bulkheads*. New York City Department of Docks, New York, NY.

Perris, William
1859 *Maps of the City of New York*, Volume 4. Perris and Browne, New York, NY.

Randel, John
1821 *The City of New York as Laid out by the Commissioners with the Surrounding Country.* P. Maverick sculp., New York, NY.

Sanborn Map Company
1895 *Insurance Maps of New York, Manhattan and Bronx Boros*, Volume 3. Sanborn Map Co., New York, NY.

1898 *Insurance Maps of New York, Richmond Boro*. Sanborn Map Co., New York, NY.

1904 *Insurance Maps of New York, Manhattan and Bronx Boros*, Volume 3. Sanborn Map Co., New York, NY.

1910 *Insurance Maps of New York, Richmond Boro*. Sanborn Map Co., New York, NY.

1917 *Insurance Maps of New York, Richmond Boro*. Sanborn Map Co., New York, NY.

1921 *Insurance Maps of New York, Manhattan and Bronx Boros*, Volume 3. Sanborn Map Co., New York, NY.

1937 *Insurance Maps of New York, Manhattan and Bronx Boros*, Volume 3. Sanborn Map Co., New York, NY.

1937 *Insurance Maps of New York, Richmond Boro*. Sanborn Map Co., New York, NY.

1950 *Insurance Maps of New York, Manhattan and Bronx Boros*, Volume 3. Updated to 1995. Sanborn Map Co., New York, NY.

1950-1996 *Insurance Maps of New York, Richmond Boro*. Updated to 1996. Sanborn Map Co., New York, NY.

Sidney, J.C.
1850 *Map of Staten Island or Richmond County.* M. Dripps, New York, NY.

Spielman and Brush, Civil Engineers
1880 *Sanitary and topopgraphical map of Hudson County, N.J.* Prepared for the National Board of Health, Washington, D.C. Snyder and Black, New York, NY.

Unknown
1908 *Borough of Richmond, Topographical Survey*. Unknown publisher. Retrieved July 1, 2010 from the world wide web: http://www.digitalgallery.nypl.org.

United States Geological Survey (USGS)
1891 *Staten Island, New York quadrangle sheet.* United States Geological Survey, Washington, D.C.

Viele, Egbert L.
1865 *Topographical map of the City of New York : showing original water courses and made land / prepared under the direction of Egbert L. Vielé, topographical engineer.* Ferd. Mayer & Co., New York, NY.

Walling, H.F.
1860 *Map of the City of New-York and its Environs.* S.D. Tilden, New York, NY.

APPENDIX A

PROJECT CORRESPONDENCE

NEW YORK STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE
CORRESPONDENCE

PRESERVATION PLANNING
ARCHAEOLOGY
ARCHITECTURAL HISTORY
EDUCATION

October 2, 2009

Ruth L. Pierpont
Executive Director
State Historic Preservation Officer
New York State Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation
Historic Preservation Field Services Bureau
Peebles Island State Park
P.O. Box 189
Waterford, New York 12188-0189

Attn.: Douglas P. Mackey

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
Proposed New Jersey/New York Expansion Project

Dear Ms. Pierpont:

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), a Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company, is a leading transporter of natural gas to the Northeast markets including the Mid-Atlantic and New England states. For over 50 years, Texas Eastern's pipeline system has provided clean-burning natural gas to local utilities and electric generation facilities in New Jersey and New York.

Demand for natural gas is growing and is expected to continue to increase as more homes and buildings convert to natural gas, as existing electric plants are converted to gas to reduce emissions, and as new gas-fired electric generation is constructed to meet the expanding power needs in the region. To continue to supply the natural gas to meet this growing demand, additional pipeline infrastructure is required.

Texas Eastern is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its pipeline system to bring additional natural gas supplies to New Jersey (NJ) and New York (NY). The project under development is referred to herein as the "New Jersey-New York Expansion Project" (NJ-NY Expansion Project or Project).

The proposed pipeline facilities that are initially being evaluated start at Texas Eastern's existing compressor station in Linden, NJ by replacing approximately 5 miles of existing 12- and 20-inch diameter pipelines with single 42-inch diameter pipeline that will go to Texas Eastern's existing meter station in Staten Island, NY near the Goethals Bridge. From that station, Texas Eastern proposes to install a new pipeline beneath the Kill Van Kull, traverse the eastern part of New Jersey through the municipalities of Bayonne and Jersey City, and then cross beneath the Hudson River north of the Holland Tunnel, terminating on the west side of Manhattan. Additionally, a new metering and regulating station will be located in Jersey City, NJ.

The attached table outlines the possible facilities and provides information on their scope of work and location. To assist you in your review, we have provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) maps showing the location of the proposed project facilities described in the attached table.

Public
Archaeology
Laboratory

210 Lonsdale Avenue
Pawtucket, RI 02860
TEL 401.728.8780
FAX 401.728.8784

As we evaluate this proposed expansion, we are currently briefing federal, state, and local officials on the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project. In addition, Texas Eastern will soon be meeting with individual landowners and other stakeholders to identify any initial concerns that they may have and to seek their input on proposed routing for this proposal.

In order to accurately respond to anticipated questions and concerns about the Project, Texas Eastern needs to begin collecting the necessary data to design the proposed facilities. Beginning in November, 2009, Texas Eastern representatives are scheduled to begin field survey work for the Project.

Texas Eastern's goal for this process is to inform and consult with affected stakeholders early in the development of the Project. Texas Eastern intends to utilize the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) National Environmental Policy Act pre-filing process (Pre-filing Process). The Pre-filing Process provides all stakeholders (including federal, state, and local agencies, landowners, and local citizens) the opportunity for early cooperation and involvement in evaluating the Project prior to filing a formal application with the FERC.

Following the Pre-filing Process, Texas Eastern will file a formal application for review and approval from the FERC, and numerous other agencies. Consequently, the Project is being reviewed under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (36 CFR 800). The permit proceedings, which will be conducted by these agencies, will provide additional opportunity for public input and involvement. The FERC application is currently planned to be filed by the end of 2010. All other federal agency applications will be filed in a similar time-frame. Texas Eastern anticipates that the Project will be fully operational by November, 2013.

The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) has been contracted by Texas Eastern to address the Section 106 concerns of the FERC, relevant State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPO), Native American tribes, and other consulting parties. On behalf of Texas Eastern and pursuant to Section 106, PAL is presenting the Project information contained herein as a means to formally initiate consultation with your office and to solicit your comments on the proposed Project.

On behalf of Texas Eastern, PAL looks forward to working with the New York SHPO on the NJ-NY Expansion Project. If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/o encls.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encls.)

P A L
Public Archaeology Laboratory
210 Lonsdale Avenue
Pawtucket, Rhode Island 02860
401.728.8780 • 401.728.8784

David A. Paterson
Governor

Carol Ash
Commissioner

New York State Office of Parks,
Recreation and Historic Preservation

Historic Preservation Field Services Bureau • Peebles Island, PO Box 189, Waterford, New York 12188-0189
518-237-8643
www.nysparks.com

November 17, 2009

Gregory Dubell
Public Archaeology Facility
210 Lonsdale Ave
Pawtucket, Rhode Island 02860

Re: FERC
Texas Eastern NJ-NY Expansion Project
Richmond and New York Counties, NY
09PR05949

Dear Mr. Dubell:

Thank you for requesting the comments of the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO). We have reviewed the project in accordance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966. These comments are those of the SHPO and relate only to Historic/Cultural resources. They do not include potential environmental impacts to New York State Parkland that may be involved in or near your project. Such impacts must be considered as part of the environmental review of the project pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act and/or the State Environmental Quality Review Act (New York Environmental Conservation Law Article 8).

We have received and reviewed your submission package dated October 2, 2009. After reviewing the project location the NY SHPO has determined that the proposed route traverses areas identified as archaeologically sensitive within New York. This applies to both the terrestrial and submerged sections of the proposed pipeline. Previous surveys in the Arthur Kill and Kill Van Kull have identified numerous shipwrecks. Therefore, NYSHPO recommends that you conduct a comprehensive cultural resource study of the Area of Potential Effect in Richmond and New York Counties including areas where lift and lay replacement is proposed. Although existing pipeline may be in place along these areas, the proposed pipeline is significantly larger and is likely to require a larger footprint for disturbance and access than was utilized during the original installation. Additionally, we have no record of the original pipeline placement, and therefore no information on the extent of any disturbance, or if any sites were partially impacted during that installation.

Regarding the proposed work at the Ramapo M & R Station – that area has been previously surveyed and no historic resources have been identified. Therefore NYSHPO has no concerns for that small portion of the project.

Please contact me at extension 3291, or by e-mail at douglas.mackey@oprhp.state.ny.us, if you have any questions regarding these comments. For more information on potential shipwreck sites, of to review our database on shipwrecks, please contact Mark Peckham at extension 3258.

Sincerely

Douglas P. Mackey
Historic Preservation Program Analyst
Archaeology

PAL PHONE DIALOG

I (Name): Greg Dubell

Talked with: Douglas Mackey **of:** New York SHPO

Regarding: **PAL Proj. No.** 2367.01 **Name:** NJ-NY Expansion

Other: NY Archaeological Methodology - Geoarchaeological Soil Boring Program

Date: 1/20/2010 **Time:** 3:30 PM ☐ **Party Called** ☑ **I Called**

I said: (1) Calling to provide an update on the results of background research PAL has been conducting for the Project and to discuss an appropriate archaeological fieldwork methodology. Review of historic maps, multiple previous cultural resources reports, and a limited number of environmental soil boring logs indicate that substantial filling episodes have taken place throughout the Project area. Background research suggests that potentially significant archaeological resources may be located beneath fill deposits at unknown depths. Archaeological hand testing would be unproductive to identify and evaluate potentially significant archaeological resources. PAL is recommending a geoarchaeological soil boring program to determine the depth of fill and if any pre-contact or early post-contact land surfaces remain under the fill. (5) Okay, PAL will provide this information to the Project team and we will develop an appropriate geoarchaeological soil boring methodology. A proposed scope of work for the geoarchaeological soil boring program will be submitted to the New York SHPO and the New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission for review along with the forthcoming archaeological overview survey (Phase IA archaeological assessment) report.

Party said: (2) Douglas Mackey, archaeological reviewer for the New York State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO), recognized that the New York portions of the Project in Staten Island and Manhattan have seen extensive filling epidodes and it is not uncommon for significant archaeological resources to be encountered under the fill deposits. Mr. Mackey referenced two significant archaeological resources that were identified under extensive fill deposits (the African Burying Ground and the Hudson River Bulkhead, both on Manhattan). Mr. Mackey also indicated that a recent soil boring program performed for the Goethals Bridge Replacement Project on Staten Island confirmed that potentially significant archaeological resources may be located underneath fill and wetland deposits in that area of the proposed Project; he further communicated that on Staten Island, areas that are currently inundated wetlands were once dry land prior to the glacial melting periods. (3) Mr. Mackey agreed that a geoarchaeological soil boring program be conducted for the Project and he also recommended that PAL contact Joe Schuldenrein of Geoarcheology Research Associates, Inc. (GRA) because they have extensive experience performing coring programs in the NYC metro area. Mr. Mackey noted that GRA recently performed the previously-mentioned cores for the Goethals Bridge Replacement Project as well as a series of cores for the 2nd Avenue Subway Project on Manhattan. (4) Mr. Mackey recommended that the cores be placed at approximately 200-foot intervals, or placed at the discression of the geoarchaeologist, to determine how deep the fill is and if any intact buried landforms exist under the fill.

Action Taken/ Required: Will discuss the methodology for the geoarchaeological soil boring program with the Project team and develop a list of action items to implement the program.

cc: G.McLachlan; D.Cox ☑ Copy to file

Public Archaeology Laboratory

January 27, 2010

Ruth L. Pierpont
Executive Director, State Historic Preservation Officer
New York State Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation
Historic Preservation Field Services Bureau
Peebles Island State Park, P.O. Box 189
Waterford, New York 12188-0189

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
NJ-NY Expansion Project – Native American Correspondence and Detailed Project Maps
OPRHP #09PR05949; PAL #2367.01

Dear Ms. Pierpont:

On behalf of Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), and as requested by Douglas P. Mackey of your staff via telephone conversation on January 20, 2010, enclosed please find additional documentation of correspondence between two Native American tribal entities (the Delaware Tribe of Indians and the Stockbridge-Munsee Tribe) and The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL). The following correspondence is being forwarded to the New York Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation, the Office of the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) for your records:

Delaware Tribe of Indians

- Delaware Tribe of Indians letter to PAL – November 3, 2009;
- PAL letter to Delaware Tribe of Indians – December 23, 2009; and
- Delaware Tribe of Indians letter to PAL – December 29, 2009.

Stockbridge Munsee Tribe

- Stockbridge-Munsee Tribe letter to PAL – November 2, 2009.

Additionally, please find enclosed detailed Project study corridor maps depicting locations of preferred and alternate pipeline routes. Texas Eastern is currently developing Project alignment sheets for this Project at a scale of 1"=50,' however, these plans are not yet available. When these Project plans become available, PAL will forward copies to your office for review.

In the meantime, if you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me, at your convenience. We appreciate you time and attention to this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Texas Eastern (w/o encl.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encl.)

210 Lonsdale Avenue Pawtucket, RI 02860 | 401.728.8780 Main | 401.728.8784 Fax
palinc.com

Spectra Energy	J.O./W.O. NO	Page 1 of 4
	CLIENT:	**SPECTRA ENERGY**
	PROJECT:	**NJ/NY EXPANSION PROJECT**
	LOCATION:	**NJ/NY**

MINUTES OF MEETING

LOG NO.: MOM-0067

MEETING HELD AT: New York State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) – Peebles Island Resource Center, Delaware Avenue, Cohoes, New York		MEETING DATE: 2/23/2010
REPORT BY: G. Dubell	REVIEWED BY: G. McLachlan M. Tyrrell	DATE OF ISSUE: 04/15/10

PURPOSE OF MEETING: Review of Cultural Resources with SHPO in New Jersey

ATTENDEES

Spectra Energy:	**New York State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO):**
Gus McLachlan – Spectra Energy Tony Most – AK Energy Christine Fazio – Carter Ledyard & Milburn, LLC Mike Tyrrell – TRC Dan Nachman – TRC Deborah Cox – PAL Greg Dubell – PAL Carey Jones – PAL	Doug Mackey – New York SHPO Kathy Howe – New York SHPO

DISTRIBUTION

Attendees and Team File

ITEM	REPORT
	Introduction
	Gus McLachlan opened the meeting by providing an overview of the project and provided specific information regarding the proposed pipeline facilities in Staten Island and Manhattan, and modifications to an upstream facility at a meter station in Ramapo. Tony Most provided an overview of the proposed project route on aerial maps and identified various route alternates, horizontal directional drill (HDD) locations, and potential aboveground facility locations. While current project plans call to cross the Hudson River via HDD, it is possible that the river may need to be crossed by way of a water-to-water HDD. There are two potential HDD landfall sites on Manhattan that are currently being considered. ConEdison would be responsible for the segment of pipeline that extends from the HDD landing point on Manhattan to 14th Street, where it will connect to ConEdison's existing pipeline system.

MINUTES OF MEETING

LOG NO.: MOM-0067

	Mr. McLachlan and Mr. Most indicated that, in Staten Island, a section of the pipeline in the area east of the Arthur Kill will be a lift-and-relay of an existing pipeline, and that route extending from Spectra Energy's existing meter and regulator (M&R) station in Staten Island and Manhattan will be a new pipeline.
	Doug Mackey, archaeological reviewer for the New York SHPO, indicated that the Ramapo Meter Station was very recently surveyed for the Millennium Pipeline project and that no significant archaeological resources were identified. If any new additional workspace is needed outside the existing fenced station site, an archaeological survey would need to occur. The project notification package that was submitted by PAL to the New York SHPO on October 2, 2009 showed that the Arthur Kill, Kill Van Kull, and Hudson River would be crossed by the proposed pipeline. The project description in the letter did not discuss that they would be crossing via HDD. Mr. Mackey made reference to New York SHPO's comment letter, dated November 17, 2009, requesting a comprehensive cultural resource survey, including a marine archaeological survey. However, since the river would be crossed by HDD, no marine archaeological survey would be necessary. Mr. Mackey also stated that if the Hudson River HDD would be a water-to-water HDD, PAL would need to demonstrate that the HDD exit point in the Hudson River had been previously dredged. If it is not possible to show that that area had been dredged, then the New York SHPO will request that the HDD exit point in the Hudson River be subject to a marine archaeological survey.
	Mr. McLachlan and Mike Tyrrell provided a review of the project permitting process and schedule. The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) will be the lead permitting agency and other federal, state, and local agencies and governmental organizations will have a role in the permitting process. The FERC pre-filing is anticipated for August, 2010 and the formal FERC filing will be in December, 2010. The in-service date of the project will be November, 2013. Christine Fazio provided an overview of discussions with the Hudson River Park Trust (HRPT) regarding crossing of HRPT land and development of an easement.
	Cultural Resources Review Summary
	Greg Dubell provided a review of the cultural resources administrative record and consulting parties' involvement. PAL, on behalf of Spectra Energy and FERC, has submitted project notification letters to several Native American tribes whom may have an interest in the proposed project area. Specific Native American tribal contacts were identified through consultation with staff at both the New Jersey and New York SHPOs. The New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC) is also a consulting party and that PAL has been in contact with Gina Santucci and Amanda Sutphin of their staff. PAL will be contacting the HRPT to initiate consultation with them as a consulting party as well. PAL has identified other potential consulting parties whom may have an interest in the project that have been

MINUTES OF MEETING

LOG NO.: MOM-0067

	identified by PAL (e.g., Professional Archaeologists of New York City, Inc., The Greenwich Village Society for Historic Preservation, Preservation League of Staten Island, etc.) but that these organizations have not yet been contacted. Mr. Mackey recommended that PAL contact the Shinnecock Indian Nation on Long Island, New York because they will soon be a federally-recognized Native American tribe with a potential interest in the project area.
	Mr. Dubell provided an overview of the cultural resources background research that has been conducted by PAL for the project. Files reviewed include cultural resources reports and archaeological site forms maintained at the New York SHPO, archaeological reports maintained by the New York City LPC, and historic maps maintained at the New York City Public Library and other local libraries and repositories. The background research has focused on both archaeological resources and historic architectural properties.
	Staff at the New York City LPC have requested that an historic architectural properties identification survey be conducted along the project route in Staten Island and Manhattan. LPC requested the survey take into account direct and indirect effects that may occur to historic architectural properties due to vibration impacts, dewatering, subsidence, etc. Kathy Howe, architectural reviewer for the New York SHPO, stated that they typically follow the lead of the architectural staff at LPC. Ms. Howe requested that PAL submit to the New York SHPO any historic architectural properties survey report that is submitted to LPC for review.
	Mr. Dubell indicated that PAL and Joseph Schuldenrein from Geoarcheology Research Associates, Inc. are developing a soil boring program based on the results of the background research that has been conducted for project. PAL is currently preparing a Phase IA archaeological survey report that will synthesize all of the archaeological research that has been conducted to date, including a review of historic maps, existing cultural resources reports, with environmental data (e.g., contamination and remediation documentation obtained by TRC from other environmental agencies), and existing utility information. PAL will prepare mapping that shows areas of archaeological sensitivity, as a justification for the placement of the soil boring program locations.
	Mr. Mackey noted that the SHPO agrees with PAL's intention to submit a Phase IA archaeological survey report prior to initiating the soil boring program. The soil boring program should identify the depth of fill and if any intact soils remain below the fill. It is the SHPO's opinion that the portions of the project involving lift-and-relay of pipe within the existing pipeline trench have low archaeological sensitivity and no further archaeological survey will be necessary for those areas in Staten Island where new pipe will be installed within the existing pipeline trench.

MINUTES OF MEETING

LOG NO.: MOM-0067

	Ms. Cox and Mr. Dubell communicated that once the soil boring program is complete, areas that may need to undergo Phase 1B archaeological testing will be identified. It is believed that there are very few areas in the New York portion of the project area that will be subject to Phase IB archaeological hand testing due to the depth of fill deposits; the only locations where archaeological hand testing may be feasible is on Staten Island. It is more likely that in areas that need to be tested PAL will perform pre-construction excavation with heavy machinery (backhoe) and/or construction monitoring to evaluate archaeological resources. The presence of existing utilities and contaminated soils may reduce the number of areas that can be investigated with pre-construction excavation methods. Mr. Mackey noted that SHPO would like to see as much archaeological testing and evaluation conducted up-front and early in the project process, rather than archaeological monitoring during construction. SHPO understands that there are physical and logistical constraints that may not allow archaeological survey work to take place prior to construction. Mr. McLachlan all discussed the status of landowner permission and indicated that there will likely be areas of the project that will not be accessible until FERC issues Spectra Energy a Certificate in 2012.
	Mr. McLachlan and Dan Nachman brought to SHPO's attention that major portions of the proposed project area are contaminated. TRC has performed background research at various state environmental agencies to identify locations of known soil contamination. Examples of soil contamination include the presence of chromium fill, arsenic, floating petroleum, PCBs, etc. and Spectra Energy is developing a soil management program that will be implemented during construction. Ms. Cox recognized that there are major concerns about soil contamination throughout large portions of the project area and the ability to perform archaeological investigations. PAL maintains a staff of hazmat-certified archaeologists and that the company is capable of performing archaeological fieldwork in contaminated soils. However, it is preferable archaeological identification only be performed in Levels C and D protection.
	Ms. Cox indicated that if any archaeological investigations need to be conducted during construction, FERC, SHPO, and other consulting parties would need to enter into a Programmatic Agreement (PA) to stipulate an agreed-upon methodology for identifying, evaluating and/or mitigating significant archaeological resources. Mr. Mackey agreed, recognizing that the development of a PA for the variety of archaeological investigations required for this project would be appropriate.
	Ms. Cox and Mr. Dubell communicated that PAL will move forward with preparing the Phase IA archaeological survey report and will submit it to SHPO for review within the next few months.

Public Archaeology Laboratory

May 26, 2010

Ruth L. Pierpont
Executive Director and Deputy State Historic Preservation Officer
New York State Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation
Historic Preservation Field Services Bureau
Peebles Island State Park, P.O. Box 189
Waterford, New York 12188

Attn.: Douglas P. Mackey and Kathy Howe

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
NJ-NY Expansion Project – Open House Meetings
FERC Docket #CP10-17-000; OPRPH #09PR05949; PAL #2367.01

Dear Ms. Pierpont:

As you are aware, Spectra Energy Corp ("Spectra Energy") is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its Texas Eastern Transmission, LP pipeline system, which already has facilities located in the City of Linden, New Jersey and the Borough of Staten Island, New York, to bring additional natural gas supplies to the New Jersey and New York areas. The geographic area involved in the proposed expansion is comprised of areas in the communities of Linden, Bayonne, Jersey City, and Hoboken New Jersey, as well as Staten Island and Manhattan, New York. Included with this letter is an overview map which depicts the location of the proposed Project facilities.

During the month of June, Spectra Energy will host Landowner Open House Meetings for the proposed Project. During these Open House Meetings, we will provide project-related information and representative Project personnel will be available to answer questions and seek feedback regarding the proposed Project. These meetings are open to the public and we encourage anyone interested to attend. Spectra Energy believes that these Open House Meetings will provide another opportunity for the public to learn more about its proposed Project.

Please feel welcome to attend any of the Open House Meetings on the dates and times listed in the table. Because there is no formal speaking program, you can arrive anytime within the timeframes listed below. We encourage your participation throughout this process and look forward to seeing you at an Open House Meeting. If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me, at your convenience. We appreciate you time and attention to this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Texas Eastern (w/o encl.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encl.)

210 Lonsdale Avenue Pawtucket, RI 02860 | 401.728.8780 Main | 401.728.8784 Fax
palinc.com

Open House Meetings for Proposed New Jersey-New York Expansion Project

Date	Specified Areas	Meeting Location
Monday, June 14, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Staten Island, NY	Hilton Garden Inn Britons Oak Room, 1100 South Avenue, Staten Island, N.Y. 10314
Tuesday, June 15, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Manhattan, N.Y.	Westbeth Artists Housing Community Room, 55 Bethune Street, New York, N.Y. 10014
Wednesday, June 16, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Linden, NJ	Tremley Recreation Center 7th Ward Recreation Center Tremley Point Road and Main Street
Monday, June 21, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Bayonne, NJ	CWV Post 1612 18 West 23rd Street Bayonne, N.J. Public parking across the street.
Tuesday, June 22, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Jersey City, NJ	Public School Number 9 Gym 222 Mercer Street Jersey City, N.J.

NEW YORK STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE
RAMAPO EXPANSION PROJECT CORRESPONDENCE
ALGONQUIN RAMAPO M&R STATION

OFFICE OF PARKS · RECREATION · HISTORIC PRESERVATION
NEW YORK STATE
Bernadette Castro
Commissioner

New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation
Historic Preservation Field Services Bureau
Peebles Island, PO Box 189, Waterford, New York 12188-0189 518-237-8643

September 08, 2006

William Brett
Public Archaeology Laboratory
210 Lonsdale Avenue
Pawtucket, Rhode Island 02860

Re: FERC
Algonquin Ramapo Expansion Project - Related to Millennium Pipeline project - Part of FERC Northeast-07
./RAMAPO, Rockland County
05PR04851

Dear Mr. Brett:

Thank you for requesting the comments of the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO). We have reviewed the project in accordance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966.

Based upon this review, it is the SHPO's opinion that your project will have No Effect upon cultural resources in or eligible for inclusion in the National Registers of Historic Places.

If further correspondence is required regarding this project, please be sure to refer to the OPRHP Project Review (PR) number noted above.

Sincerely,

Ruth L. Pierpont

Ruth L. Pierpont
Director

NEW YORK CONSULTING PARTIES CORRESPONDENCE

PAL

PRESERVATION PLANNING
ARCHAEOLOGY
ARCHITECTURAL HISTORY
EDUCATION

October 2, 2009

Amanda Sutphin
Director of Archaeology
New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission
Municipal Building
One Centre Street, 9th Floor
New York, New York 10007

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
Proposed New Jersey/New York Expansion Project

Dear Ms. Sutphin:

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), a Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company, is a leading transporter of natural gas to the Northeast markets including the Mid-Atlantic and New England states. For over 50 years, Texas Eastern's pipeline system has provided clean-burning natural gas to local utilities and electric generation facilities in New Jersey and New York.

Demand for natural gas is growing and is expected to continue to increase as more homes and buildings convert to natural gas, as existing electric plants are converted to gas to reduce emissions, and as new gas-fired electric generation is constructed to meet the expanding power needs in the region. To continue to supply the natural gas to meet this growing demand, additional pipeline infrastructure is required.

Texas Eastern is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its pipeline system to bring additional natural gas supplies to New Jersey (NJ) and New York (NY). The project under development is referred to herein as the "New Jersey-New York Expansion Project" (NJ-NY Expansion Project or Project).

The proposed pipeline facilities that are initially being evaluated start at Texas Eastern's existing compressor station in Linden, NJ by replacing approximately 5 miles of existing 12- and 20-inch diameter pipelines with single 42-inch diameter pipeline that will go to Texas Eastern's existing meter station in Staten Island, NY near the Goethals Bridge. From that station, Texas Eastern proposes to install a new pipeline beneath the Kill Van Kull, traverse the eastern part of New Jersey through the municipalities of Bayonne and Jersey City, and then cross beneath the Hudson River north of the Holland Tunnel, terminating on the west side of Manhattan. Additionally, a new metering and regulating station will be located in Jersey City, NJ.

The attached table outlines the possible facilities and provides information on their scope of work and location. To assist you in your review, we have provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) maps showing the location of the proposed project facilities described in the attached table.

Public
Archaeology
Laboratory

210 Lonsdale Avenue
Pawtucket, RI 02860
TEL 401.728.8780
FAX 401.728.8784

As we evaluate this proposed expansion, we are currently briefing federal, state, and local officials on the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project. In addition, Texas Eastern will soon be meeting with individual landowners and other stakeholders to identify any initial concerns that they may have and to seek their input on proposed routing for this proposal.

In order to accurately respond to anticipated questions and concerns about the Project, Texas Eastern needs to begin collecting the necessary data to design the proposed facilities. Beginning in November, 2009, Texas Eastern representatives are scheduled to begin field survey work for the Project.

Texas Eastern's goal for this process is to inform and consult with affected stakeholders early in the development of the Project. Texas Eastern intends to utilize the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) National Environmental Policy Act pre-filing process (Pre-filing Process). The Pre-filing Process provides all stakeholders (including federal, state, and local agencies, landowners, and local citizens) the opportunity for early cooperation and involvement in evaluating the Project prior to filing a formal application with the FERC.

Following the Pre-filing Process, Texas Eastern will file a formal application for review and approval from the FERC, and numerous other agencies. Consequently, the Project is being reviewed under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (36 CFR 800). The permit proceedings, which will be conducted by these agencies, will provide additional opportunity for public input and involvement. The FERC application is currently planned to be filed by the end of 2010. All other federal agency applications will be filed in a similar time-frame. Texas Eastern anticipates that the Project will be fully operational by November, 2013.

The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) has been contracted by Texas Eastern to address the Section 106 concerns of the FERC, relevant State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPO), Native American tribes, and other consulting parties. On behalf of Texas Eastern and pursuant to Section 106, PAL is presenting the Project information contained herein as a means to formally initiate consultation with your office and to solicit your comments on the proposed Project.

On behalf of Texas Eastern, PAL looks forward to working with the NYC Landmarks Preservation Commission on the NJ-NY Expansion Project. If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/o encls.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encls.)

P A L
Public Archaeology Laboratory
210 Lonsdale Avenue
Pawtucket, Rhode Island 02860
401.728.8780 • 401.728.8784

Gregory R. Dubell

From: Gina Santucci [GSantucci@lpc.nyc.gov]
Sent: Thursday, October 22, 2009 11:58 AM
To: Gregory R. Dubell
Cc: Kate Daly; Mark Silberman; Amanda Sutphin
Subject: NJ-NY Expansion Project, FERC 106

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Flagged

Hello Mr. Dubell:

Today Amanda Sutphin forwarded your request dated 10/2/09, plus the Excel files, to me. Please note that I am the primary LPC contact for Environmental Review coordination; further requests or additional information should be forwarded directly to me for a timely response and coordinated review.

Additional material is needed in order to complete your review; please see the checklist of items below. Upon receipt of the additional information, review time is 10 business days.

Pipeline projects may also have indirect effects on above ground listed and eligible architectural sites in the form of vibration or dewatering, among others. Once LPC receives the project on a Sanborn or equivalent (as requested) map, the LPC research department will identify any listed and eligible properties in the project and study areas. If architectural properties are identified, LPC will ask for further information on blasting and/or drilling specifications, and a construction protection plan if needed.

Please also let me know if the New York State SHPO has been contacted in regards to this project; presumably they will be 106 lead for New York State.

Checklist:

The above mentioned project needs additional information before it can be reviewed. In order to expedite your project, it is preferable to send electronic documents and images to gsantucci@lpc.nyc.gov. Original Adobe files are preferred. No www links will be accepted. The maximum transmission per email accepted by our email system is 10MB.

(X) Site plans and sections with corresponding description of existing and proposed conditions **ON A SANBORN MAP OR EQUIVALENT (SEE LINKS BELOW) AND IN USGS MAPS. ALSO SHOW EXACT LOCATION OF PIPELINE. ALTERNATIVE ROUTES CAN BE SUBMITTED AND WILL BE REVIEWED AS WELL.**

(X) 400' radius map measured from the edge of the site(s) on a **Sanborn Map** or equivalent. The subject site(s) should be clearly marked on the map. To get a map of your site use the following www addresses:
http://gis.nyc.gov/doitt/mp/Portal.do
http://www.oasisnyc.net/OASISMap.htm

(X) Scaled (1"=20") drawings of existing and proposed conditions in plan and section.

(X) Other: Electronic submission preferred. Has NY SHPO been contacted? Excel files sent have labels that do not correspond to the maps, please clarify.

A timely response on the part of the applicant will ensure quick processing of the request. Additionally, please note that your message is not a substitute for compliance with NEPA, SEQRA, and/or CEQR, or for the NYC Landmarks Law. Prior to commencing any work, the proper Environmental Review sign-offs and/or LPC permits are required.

Please call or email me if you need further clarification.

Thank you.

Gina Santucci
Environmental Review Coordinator
City of New York
Landmarks Preservation Commission
1 Centre St., 9N
New York, NY 10007
gsantucci@lpc.nyc.gov

☎ *212 669-7822*
🖷 *212 669-7818*

Quick Links!
Environmental Review at LPC
Check Landmark Status at *NYCityMap*
Designation Reports and Historic District Maps

Gregory R. Dubell

From: Gregory R. Dubell
Sent: Friday, October 23, 2009 11:29 AM
To: 'Gina Santucci'
Cc: Kate Daly; Mark Silberman; Amanda Sutphin; Deborah C. Cox; 'McLachlan, George'; Tyrrell, Michael (Lowell,MA-US)
Subject: RE: NJ-NY Expansion Project, FERC 106
Attachments: 2367 - NJ-NY Expansion NY SHPO Notification Letter - 10-2-09.pdf

Dear Ms. Santucci,

Thank you for your response to PAL's October 2, 2009 correspondence to the LPC regarding the NJ-NY Expansion Project. We understand that you will be the primary LPC contact for Environmental Review coordination and all further requests for additional information will be forwarded directly to you.

In addition to the LPC, PAL, on behalf of Spectra Energy and FERC, has initiated consultation with the New York and New Jersey SHPOs, as well as 19 Native American groups; additional consulting parties may be identified as the Project permitting process moves forward. See attached for a PDF copy of correspondence that was submitted to the New York SHPO on October 2, 2009. We will copy you on any future correspondence to the New York SHPO.

PAL understands that construction of underground natural gas pipeline projects have the potential to have indirect effects on aboveground historic architectural properties in the form of vibration, dewatering, etc. PAL intends to include these factors into the recommended area of potential effect (APE) once Project routing and potential impact areas have been further defined.

At this point in time, Project routing for the proposed pipeline is very preliminary and is under development. As the proposed Project routing becomes more refined in the near future, PAL will provide to the LPC the information requested below in your email to continue your review of the Project.

In the meantime, if you have any questions please don't hesitate to contact me.

Thanks again,
Greg

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager
The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc.
210 Lonsdale Avenue
Pawtucket, Rhode Island 02860
401-728-8780 (office)
401-575-0624 (mobile)
401-728-8784 (office fax)
www.palinc.com

From: Gina Santucci [mailto:GSantucci@lpc.nyc.gov]
Sent: Thursday, October 22, 2009 11:58 AM
To: Gregory R. Dubell
Cc: Kate Daly; Mark Silberman; Amanda Sutphin
Subject: NJ-NY Expansion Project, FERC 106

Hello Mr. Dubell:

Today Amanda Sutphin forwarded your request dated 10/2/09, plus the Excel files, to me. Please note that I am the primary LPC contact for Environmental Review coordination; further requests or additional information should be forwarded directly to me for a timely response and coordinated review.

Additional material is needed in order to complete your review; please see the checklist of items below. Upon receipt of the additional information, review time is 10 business days.

Pipeline projects may also have indirect effects on above ground listed and eligible architectural sites in the form of vibration or dewatering, among others. Once LPC receives the project on a Sanborn or equivalent (as requested) map, the LPC research department will identify any listed and eligible properties in the project and study areas. If architectural properties are identified, LPC will ask for further information on blasting and/or drilling specifications, and a construction protection plan if needed.

Please also let me know if the New York State SHPO has been contacted in regards to this project; presumably they will be 106 lead for New York State.

Checklist:

The above mentioned project needs additional information before it can be reviewed. In order to expedite your project, it is preferable to send electronic documents and images to gsantucci@lpc.nyc.gov. Original Adobe files are preferred. No www links will be accepted. The maximum transmission per email accepted by our email system is 10MB.

(X) Site plans and sections with corresponding description of existing and proposed conditions **ON A SANBORN MAP OR EQUIVALENT (SEE LINKS BELOW) AND IN USGS MAPS. ALSO SHOW EXACT LOCATION OF PIPELINE. ALTERNATIVE ROUTES CAN BE SUBMITTED AND WILL BE REVIEWED AS WELL.**

(X) 400' radius map measured from the edge of the site(s) on a **Sanborn Map** or equivalent. The subject site(s) should be clearly marked on the map. To get a map of your site use the following www addresses:
http://gis.nyc.gov/doitt/mp/Portal.do
http://www.oasisnyc.net/OASISMap.htm

(X) Scaled (1"=20") drawings of existing and proposed conditions in plan and section.

(X) Other: Electronic submission preferred. Has NY SHPO been contacted? Excel files sent have labels that do not correspond to the maps, please clarify.

A timely response on the part of the applicant will ensure quick processing of the request. Additionally, please note that your message is not a substitute for compliance with NEPA, SEQRA, and/or CEQR, or for the NYC Landmarks Law. Prior to commencing any work, the proper Environmental Review sign-offs and/or LPC permits are required.

Please call or email me if you need further clarification.

Thank you.

Gina Santucci
Environmental Review Coordinator
City of New York
Landmarks Preservation Commission
1 Centre St., 9N
New York, NY 10007
gsantucci@lpc.nyc.gov

☎ *212 669-7822*
🖷 *212 669-7818*

Public Archaeology Laboratory

December 23, 2009

Gina Santucci
Environmental Review Coordinator
City of New York
Landmarks Preservation Commission
1 Centre Street, 9N
New York, New York 10007

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
New Jersey-New York Expansion Project
Response to NYC Landmarks Preservation Commission Data Request

Dear Ms. Santucci:

On behalf of Spectra Energy Corp (Spectra Energy), and in response to your request for additional information via email on October 22, 2009, please find enclosed a compact disk (CD) containing a series of maps depicting the New York portions of the New Jersey-New York Expansion Project (NJ-NY Expansion Project). All material on the CD is being provided to the Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC) in an electronic format (Adobe Acrobat PDF documents), as requested in your email. The following information is being provided to comply with your request for additional information:

- Site plans showing the locations of preferred and alternate pipeline routes in Staten Island and Manhattan on Sanborn and U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) maps. Block and lot designations, as well as building footprint locations are also depicted on the maps;
- Each map depicts a 400' radius from the centerline of the preferred and alternate pipeline locations.

Additionally, your October 22, 2009 data request required that The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) provide scaled (1"=20') drawings of existing and proposed conditions in plan and section. Spectra Energy typically produces Project alignment sheets for pipeline projects at a scale of 1"=50.' These plans are currently under development and are not yet available. When these Project plans become available, PAL will forward electronic PDF copies on CD to the LPC for review.

If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. Thank you for your time and attention to this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosure

cc: George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/o encl.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corporation (w/o encl.)

210 Lonsdale Avenue Pawtucket, RI 02860 | 401.728.8780 Main | 401.728.8784 Fax
palinc.com

THE CITY OF NEW YORK LANDMARKS PRESERVATION COMMISSION
1 Centre Street, 9N, New York, NY 10007 (212) 669-7700 www.nyc.gov/landmarks

ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW

FEDERAL ENERGY REGULATORY COMM/106-Y 1/12/2010

Project number **Date received**

Project: NJ/NY EXPANSION PROJECT GAS PIPELINE

Comments: Archaeology review:

LPC review of archaeological sensitivity models and historic maps indicates that there is potential for the recovery of remains from 19th Century and / or Native American occupation for the following Borough, Block and Lot location(s) within the project site:

BBL
5012060001
5012080015
5012080011
5012080008
5013180009
5014000001
5014000300
5014000200
5013380001
5014100250
5013480001
5013480090
5013940082
5014100183
5013480375
5013940116
5014100005
5018650001
5018650100
5018850075
5018350500
5018350300
5018350150
5013480109
5013920046
5013940050
5013940035
5012080012

Accordingly, the Commission recommends that an archaeological documentary study be performed for these location(s) to clarify these initial findings and provide the threshold for the next level of review, if such review is necessary (see CEQR Technical Manual 2001).

Portions of the project site appear to be disturbed by 20th century construction of building(s) or other structures on the front and rear portions of the lot(s) or streetbeds. There are no further archeological concerns for the following Borough, Block and Lot location(s) within the project site:
5018650022
5013940101
5012050027
Western Ave. streetbed
Richmond Terrace streetbed
Goethals Bridge Rd. N. Streetbed
1006510009
1006410005

Architectural review:

In the radius in Manhattan: WESTBETH (445-465 WEST ST) LPC HEARD AND NR LISTED; AMERICAN SEAMEN FRIENDS BUILDING, 9503-507 WEST ST); LPC AND NR LISTED; 112 HORATIO ST - LPC LISTED AND NR ELIG; GANSEVOORT HD- LPC AND NR LISTED.

The portion of the Hudson River Bulkhead between W. 11 and Gansevoort Sts. appears S/NR significant. The bulkhead between Gansevoort St. and Little W. 12 St. does not appear S/NR significant. See the attached S/NR determination for details.

There appear to be no LPC or S/NR listed or eligible properties in the Staten Island pipeline radius or project area BBLs and street addresses as listed below.

BBL	Address
5	Goethals Bridge Rd. N. Streetbed
5	Western Ave. streetbed
5	Richmond Terrace streetbed
1006410005	497 WEST STREET
1006510009	PIER 50
5012050027	2901 RICHMOND TERRACE
5012060001	3001 RICHMOND TERRACE
5012080008	RICHMOND TERRACE
5012080011	RICHMOND TERRACE
5012080012	RICHMOND TERRACE
5012080015	3165 RICHMOND TERRACE
5013180009	3418 RICHMOND TERRACE
5013380001	40 WESTERN AVENUE
5013480001	278 SOUTH AVENUE
5013480090	
5013480109	FOREST AVENUE
5013480375	WESTERN AVENUE
5013920046	MC KINLEY AVENUE
5013940035	MC KINLEY AVENUE
5013940050	MC KINLEY AVENUE
5013940082	GOETHALS ROAD NORTH
5013940101	425 WESTERN AVENUE
5013940116	GOETHALS ROAD NORTH

BBL	Address
5014000001	3668 WESTERN AVENUE
5014000200	WESTERN AVENUE
5014000300	50 WESTERN AVENUE
5014100005	WESTERN AVENUE
5014100183	400 WESTERN AVENUE
5014100250	300 WESTERN AVENUE
5018350150	500 BLOOMFIELD ROAD
5018350300	ARTHUR KILL ROAD
5018350500	BLOOMFIELD ROAD
5018650001	WASHINGTON AVENUE
5018650022	WASHINGTON AVENUE
5018650100	FOREST AVENUE
5018650250	FOREST AVENUE
5018850075	FOREST AVENUE

Gina Santucci

1/25/2010

SIGNATURE DATE

CC: SHPO

26346_FSO_DNP_01202010gs.doc

Public Archaeology Laboratory

May 26, 2010

Gina Santucci
Environmental Review Coordinator
New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission
Municipal Building
One Centre Street, 9th Floor
New York, New York 10007

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
NJ-NY Expansion Project – Open House Meetings
FERC Docket #CP10-17-000; OPRPH #09PR05949; PAL #2367.01

Dear Ms. Santucci:

As you are aware, Spectra Energy Corp ("Spectra Energy") is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its Texas Eastern Transmission, LP pipeline system, which already has facilities located in the City of Linden, New Jersey and the Borough of Staten Island, New York, to bring additional natural gas supplies to the New Jersey and New York areas. The geographic area involved in the proposed expansion is comprised of areas in the communities of Linden, Bayonne, Jersey City, and Hoboken New Jersey, as well as Staten Island and Manhattan, New York. Included with this letter is an overview map which depicts the location of the proposed Project facilities.

During the month of June, Spectra Energy will host Landowner Open House Meetings for the proposed Project. During these Open House Meetings, we will provide project-related information and representative Project personnel will be available to answer questions and seek feedback regarding the proposed Project. These meetings are open to the public and we encourage anyone interested to attend. Spectra Energy believes that these Open House Meetings will provide another opportunity for the public to learn more about its proposed Project.

Please feel welcome to attend any of the Open House Meetings on the dates and times listed in the table. Because there is no formal speaking program, you can arrive anytime within the timeframes listed below. We encourage your participation throughout this process and look forward to seeing you at an Open House Meeting. If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me, at your convenience. We appreciate you time and attention to this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Texas Eastern (w/o encl.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encl.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, New York SHPO (w/o encl.)

210 Lonsdale Avenue Pawtucket, RI 02860 | 401.728.8780 Main | 401.728.8784 Fax
palinc.com

Open House Meetings for Proposed New Jersey-New York Expansion Project

Date	Specified Areas	Meeting Location
Monday, June 14, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Staten Island, NY	Hilton Garden Inn Britons Oak Room, 1100 South Avenue, Staten Island, N.Y. 10314
Tuesday, June 15, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Manhattan, N.Y.	Westbeth Artists Housing Community Room, 55 Bethune Street, New York, N.Y. 10014
Wednesday, June 16, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Linden, NJ	Tremley Recreation Center 7th Ward Recreation Center Tremley Point Road and Main Street
Monday, June 21, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Bayonne, NJ	CWV Post 1612 18 West 23rd Street Bayonne, N.J. Public parking across the street.
Tuesday, June 22, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Jersey City, NJ	Public School Number 9 Gym 222 Mercer Street Jersey City, N.J.

Public Archaeology Laboratory

May 28, 2010

Andrew Berman
Executive Director
The Greenwich Village Society for Historic Preservation
232 East 11th Street
New York, New York 10003

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
New Jersey-New York Expansion Project
FERC Docket #PF10-17-000; OPRPH #09PR05949; PAL #2367.01

Dear Mr. Berman:

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), a Spectra Energy Corp (Spectra Energy) pipeline company, is a leading transporter of natural gas to the Northeast markets including the Mid-Atlantic and New England states. Texas Eastern is currently evaluating proposals to modify and expand portions of its existing pipeline system in order to provide increased natural gas supplies and enhanced system reliability to natural gas distributors throughout the New Jersey (NJ) and New York (NY) region. The Project under development by Spectra Energy is referred to herein as the "New Jersey-New York Expansion Project" (NJ-NY Expansion Project or Project). Specifically in the Borough of Manhattan, the proposed pipeline will be installed under the Hudson River using the horizontal directional drill (HDD) method. As represented by a broad study corridor on the USGS quad excerpt enclosed along with this letter, Texas Eastern is still evaluating the most feasible routing options to cross the Hudson River along this general alignment.

The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) has been contracted by Spectra Energy to assist the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) in complying with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (36 CFR 800). On behalf of FERC, PAL is seeking the comments of The Greenwich Village Society for Historic Preservation (GVSHP) regarding the effect the Project may have on any historic properties in the Greenwich Village Historic District in the Borough of Manhattan. On behalf of Texas Eastern and pursuant to Section 106, PAL is presenting the Project information contained herein as a means to formally initiate consultation with the GVSHP as a consulting party (36 CFR 800.2(c)(3)) and solicit your comments on the proposed Project.

As part of the Section 106 process, PAL, on behalf of FERC and Texas Eastern, has already initiated consultation with the New York State Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation, the office of the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO), the New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC), along with other SHPOs and consulting parties. PAL is currently in the process of conducting surveys to identify potentially significant historic and archaeological resources along the proposed project route.

To assist you in your review, and as noted above, we have provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) and aerial imagery maps of the proposed underground pipeline facilities in Manhattan. We appreciate your review of the enclosed material and respectfully request a response to assist in the Section 106 review process.

On April 23, 2010, the FERC approved Spectra Energy's request to utilize FERC's pre-filing review process to enhance the early identification and resolution of issues for the Project's environmental review. FERC assigned Docket #PF10-17-000 to the Project and you can follow this proceeding on the FERC's eLibrary, http://elibrary.ferc.gov.

On behalf of Texas Eastern, PAL looks forward to working with the GVSHP on the NJ-NY Expansion Project. If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Carey L. Jones, Senior Architectural Historian, or me, at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

/bb

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Texas Eastern (w/o encl.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corporation (w/o encl.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, New York SHPO (w/o encl.)
Gina Santucci, NYC Landmarks Preservation Commission (w/o encl.)
Connie Fishman, Hudson River Park Trust (w/o encl.)

Public Archaeology Laboratory

May 28, 2010

Andrew Berman
Executive Director
The Greenwich Village Society for Historic Preservation
232 East 11th Street
New York, New York 10003

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
NJ-NY Expansion Project – Open House Meetings
FERC Docket #PF10-17-000; OPRPH #09PR05949; PAL #2367.01

Dear Mr. Berman:

As you are aware, Spectra Energy Corp ("Spectra Energy") is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its Texas Eastern Transmission, LP pipeline system, which already has facilities located in the City of Linden, New Jersey and the Borough of Staten Island, New York, to bring additional natural gas supplies to the New Jersey and New York areas. The geographic area involved in the proposed expansion is comprised of areas in the communities of Linden, Bayonne, Jersey City, and Hoboken, New Jersey, as well as Staten Island and Manhattan, New York. Included with this letter is an overview map which depicts the location of the proposed Project facilities.

During the month of June, Spectra Energy will host Landowner Open House Meetings for the proposed Project. During these Open House Meetings, we will provide project-related information and representative Project personnel will be available to answer questions and seek feedback regarding the proposed Project. These meetings are open to the public and we encourage anyone interested to attend. Spectra Energy believes that these Open House Meetings will provide another opportunity for the public to learn more about its proposed Project.

Please feel welcome to attend any of the Open House Meetings on the dates and times listed in the table. Because there is no formal speaking program, you can arrive anytime within the timeframes listed below. We encourage your participation throughout this process and look forward to seeing you at an Open House Meeting. If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Carey L. Jones, Senior Architectural Historian, or me, at your convenience. We appreciate your time and attention to this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Texas Eastern (w/o encl.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encl.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, New York SHPO (w/o encl.)
Gina Santucci, NYC Landmarks Preservation Commission (w/o encl.)

210 Lonsdale Avenue Pawtucket, RI 02860 | 401.728.8780 Main | 401.728.8784 Fax
palinc.com

Open House Meetings for Proposed New Jersey-New York Expansion Project

Date	Specified Areas	Meeting Location
Monday, June 14, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Staten Island, NY	Hilton Garden Inn Britons Oak Room, 1100 South Avenue, Staten Island, N.Y. 10314
Tuesday, June 15, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Manhattan, N.Y.	Westbeth Artists Housing Community Room, 55 Bethune Street, New York, N.Y. 10014
Wednesday, June 16, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Linden, NJ	Tremley Recreation Center 7th Ward Recreation Center Tremley Point Road and Main Street
Monday, June 21, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Bayonne, NJ	CWV Post 1612 18 West 23rd Street Bayonne, N.J. Public parking across the street.
Tuesday, June 22, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Jersey City, NJ	Public School Number 9 Gym 222 Mercer Street Jersey City, N.J.

Public Archaeology Laboratory

May 28, 2010

Connie Fishman
President
Hudson River Park Trust
Pier 40, 2nd Floor
353 West Street (at W. Houston Street)
New York, New York 10004

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
New Jersey-New York Expansion Project
FERC Docket #PF10-17-000; OPRPH #09PR05949; PAL #2367.01

Dear Ms. Fishman:

As you already know, Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), a Spectra Energy Corp (Spectra Energy) pipeline company, is currently evaluating proposals to modify and expand portions of its existing pipeline system in order to provide increased natural gas supplies and enhanced system reliability to natural gas distributors throughout the New Jersey (NJ) and New York (NY) region. The Project under development by Spectra Energy is referred to herein as the "New Jersey-New York Expansion Project" (NJ-NY Expansion Project or Project). Specifically in the Borough of Manhattan, the proposed pipeline will be installed under the Hudson River using the horizontal directional drill (HDD) method. As represented by a broad study corridor on the USGS quad excerpt enclosed along with this letter, Texas Eastern is still evaluating the most feasible routing options to cross the Hudson River along this general alignment.

The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) has been contracted by Spectra Energy to assist the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) in complying with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (36 CFR 800). On behalf of FERC, PAL is seeking the comments of Hudson River Park Trust (HRPT) regarding the effect the Project may have on any historic properties that may be identified in the Borough of Manhattan. On behalf of Texas Eastern and pursuant to Section 106, PAL is presenting the Project information contained herein as a means to formally initiate consultation with the GVSHP as a consulting party (36 CFR 800.2(c)(3)) and solicit your comments on the proposed Project.

As part of the Section 106 process, PAL, on behalf of FERC and Texas Eastern, has already initiated consultation with the New York State Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation, the office of the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO), the New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC), along with other SHPOs and consulting parties. PAL is currently in the process of conducting surveys to identify potentially significant historic and archaeological resources along the proposed project route. PAL understands that the proposed pipeline facilities that cross property owned by the HRPT in Manhattan have the potential to intercept a segment of the Hudson River Bulkhead.

210 Lonsdale Avenue Pawtucket, RI 02860 | 401.728.8780 Main | 401.728.8784 Fax
palinc.com

To assist you in your review, and as noted above, we have provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) and aerial imagery maps of the proposed underground pipeline facilities in Manhattan. We appreciate your review of the enclosed material and respectfully request a response to assist in the Section 106 review process.

On April 23, 2010, the FERC approved Spectra Energy's request to utilize FERC's pre-filing review process to enhance the early identification and resolution of issues for the Project's environmental review. FERC assigned Docket #PF10-17-000 to the Project and you can follow this proceeding on the FERC's eLibrary, http://elibrary.ferc.gov.

On behalf of Texas Eastern, PAL looks forward to working with the HRPT on the NJ-NY Expansion Project. If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Carey L. Jones, Senior Architectural Historian, or me, at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

/bb

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Texas Eastern (w/o encl.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corporation (w/o encl.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, New York SHPO (w/o encl.)
Gina Santucci, NYC Landmarks Preservation Commission (w/o encl.)
Andrew Berman, The Greenwich Village Society for Historic Preservation (w/o encl.)

Public Archaeology Laboratory

May 28, 2010

Connie Fishman
President
Hudson River Park Trust
Pier 40, 2nd Floor
353 West Street (at W. Houston Street)
New York, New York 10004

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
NJ-NY Expansion Project – Open House Meetings
FERC Docket #PF10-17-000; OPRPH #09PR05949; PAL #2367.01

Dear Ms. Fishman:

As you are aware, Spectra Energy Corp (Spectra Energy) is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its Texas Eastern Transmission, LP pipeline system, which already has facilities located in the City of Linden, New Jersey and the Borough of Staten Island, New York, to bring additional natural gas supplies to the New Jersey and New York areas. The geographic area involved in the proposed expansion is comprised of areas in the communities of Linden, Bayonne, Jersey City, and Hoboken, New Jersey, as well as Staten Island and Manhattan, New York. Included with this letter is an overview map which depicts the location of the proposed Project facilities.

During the month of June, Spectra Energy will host Landowner Open House Meetings for the proposed Project. During these Open House Meetings, we will provide project-related information and representative Project personnel will be available to answer questions and seek feedback regarding the proposed Project. These meetings are open to the public and we encourage anyone interested to attend. Spectra Energy believes that these Open House Meetings will provide another opportunity for the public to learn more about its proposed Project.

Please feel welcome to attend any of the Open House Meetings on the dates and times listed in the table. Because there is no formal speaking program, you can arrive anytime within the timeframes listed below. We encourage your participation throughout this process and look forward to seeing you at an Open House Meeting. If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Carey L. Jones, Senior Architectural Historian, or me, at your convenience. We appreciate your time and attention to this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Texas Eastern (w/o encl.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encl.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, New York SHPO (w/o encl.)
Gina Santucci, NYC Landmarks Preservation Commission (w/o encl.)

210 Lonsdale Avenue Pawtucket, RI 02860 | 401.728.8780 Main | 401.728.8784 Fax
palinc.com

Open House Meetings for Proposed New Jersey-New York Expansion Project

Date	Specified Areas	Meeting Location
Monday, June 14, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Staten Island, NY	Hilton Garden Inn Britons Oak Room, 1100 South Avenue, Staten Island, N.Y. 10314
Tuesday, June 15, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Manhattan, N.Y.	Westbeth Artists Housing Community Room, 55 Bethune Street, New York, N.Y. 10014
Wednesday, June 16, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Linden, NJ	Tremley Recreation Center 7th Ward Recreation Center Tremley Point Road and Main Street
Monday, June 21, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Bayonne, NJ	CWV Post 1612 18 West 23rd Street Bayonne, N.J. Public parking across the street.
Tuesday, June 22, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Jersey City, NJ	Public School Number 9 Gym 222 Mercer Street Jersey City, N.J.

Public Archaeology Laboratory

March 4, 2010

Joan H. Geismar, Ph.D.
President
Professional Archaeologists of New York City, Inc.
40 East 83 Street
New York, New York 10028

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
New Jersey-New York Expansion Project
PAL #2367.01

Dear Dr. Geismar:

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), a Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company, is a leading transporter of natural gas to the Northeast markets including the Mid-Atlantic and New England states. For over 50 years, Texas Eastern's pipeline system has provided clean-burning natural gas to local utilities and electric generation facilities in New Jersey and New York.

Demand for natural gas is growing and is expected to continue to increase as more homes and buildings convert to natural gas, as existing electric plants are converted to gas to reduce emissions, and as new gas-fired electric generation is constructed to meet the expanding power needs in the region. To continue to supply the natural gas to meet this growing demand, additional pipeline infrastructure is required.

Texas Eastern is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its pipeline system to bring additional natural gas supplies to New Jersey (NJ) and New York (NY). The project under development is referred to herein as the "New Jersey-New York Expansion Project" (NJ-NY Expansion Project or Project).

The proposed pipeline facilities that are initially being evaluated start at Texas Eastern's existing compressor station in Linden, NJ by replacing approximately 5 miles of existing 12- and 20-inch diameter pipelines with single 42-inch diameter pipeline that will go to Texas Eastern's existing meter station in Staten Island, NY near the Goethals Bridge. From that station, Texas Eastern proposes to install a new pipeline beneath the Kill Van Kull, traverse the eastern part of New Jersey through the municipalities of Bayonne and Jersey City, and then cross beneath the Hudson River north of the Holland Tunnel, terminating on the west side of Manhattan. Additionally, a new metering and regulating station will be located in Jersey City, NJ.

There would also be facility modifications on the Texas Eastern and on the Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC (Algonquin) pipeline system which is another Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company in the Northeast.

The attached table outlines the possible facilities and provides information on their scope of work and location. To assist you in your review, we have provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) maps showing the location of the proposed project facilities described in the attached table.

210 Lonsdale Avenue Pawtucket, RI 02860 | 401.728.8780 Main | 401.728.8784 Fax
palinc.com

As we evaluate this proposed expansion, we are currently briefing federal, state, and local officials on the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project. In addition, over the last several months, Texas Eastern has met, and continues to meet, with individual landowners and other stakeholders to identify any initial concerns that they may have and to seek their input on proposed routing for this proposal.

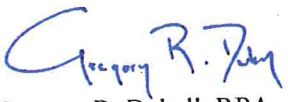
In order to accurately respond to anticipated questions and concerns about the Project, Texas Eastern needs to collect the necessary data to design the proposed facilities. Texas Eastern's goal for this process is to inform and consult with affected stakeholders early in the development of the Project. Texas Eastern intends to utilize the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) National Environmental Policy Act pre-filing process (Pre-filing Process). The Pre-filing Process provides all stakeholders (including federal, state, and local agencies, landowners, and local citizens) the opportunity for early cooperation and involvement in evaluating the Project prior to filing a formal application with the FERC.

Following the Pre-filing Process, Texas Eastern will file a formal application for review and approval from the FERC, and numerous other agencies. Consequently, the Project is being reviewed under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (36 CFR 800). The permit proceedings, which will be conducted by these agencies, will provide additional opportunity for public input and involvement. The FERC application is currently planned to be filed by the end of 2010. All other federal agency applications will be filed in a similar time-frame. Texas Eastern anticipates that the Project will be fully operational by November, 2013.

The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) has been contracted by Texas Eastern to address the Section 106 concerns of the FERC, relevant State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPO), Native American tribes, and other consulting parties. On behalf of Texas Eastern and pursuant to Section 106, PAL is presenting the Project information contained herein as a means to formally initiate consultation with your office and to solicit your comments on the proposed Project.

On behalf of Texas Eastern, PAL looks forward to working with the Professional Archaeologists of New York City, Inc. on the NJ-NY Expansion Project. If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,



Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosure

cc: George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/o encl.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encl.)
Gina Santucci, NYC Landmarks Preservation Commission (w/o encl.)
Douglas Mackey, New York Historic Preservation Office (w/o encl.)

PAL PHONE DIALOG

I (Name): Greg Dubell

Talked with: Joan Geismar, Ph.D. **of:** Professional Archaeologists of New York Cit

Regarding: **PAL Proj. No.** 2367.01 **Name:** NJ-NY Expansion

Other: FERC Docket #PF10-17-000

Date: 5/6/2010 **Time:** 2:40 PM ☐ **Party Called** ☑ **I Called**

I said: (1) Calling to follow-up on Project notification letter submitted to your office by PAL on 3/4/2010. (4) I informed Dr. Geismar that PAL is initially preparing an archaeological overview survey (Phase IA archaeological assessment) that synthesizes substantial amounts of previous cultural resources surveys, historic maps, environmental data, and other sources of information to assign archaeological sensitivity. Based on the results of the background research, the overview survey report will outline recommendations for a geoarchaeological soil coring program to identify the depth of fill and the presence/absence of deeply-buried pre-contact soil horizons. (6) Provided notification that FERC has issued a pre-filing number for the Project (FERC Docket #PF10-17-000) and that you can access Project information on FERC's eLibrary.

Party said: (2) Joan Geismar, Ph.D., President of the Professional Archaeologists of New York City, Inc. (PANYC), responded that PANYC is interested in continuing consultation and would like to review the archaeological reports that will be prepared for the Project. (3) Dr. Geismar inquired about the methodology PAL will be employing to identify potentially significant archaeological resources throughout the proposed Project area. (5) Looks forward to reviewing the archaeological overview report and seeing how the geoarchaeological soil coring program develops. Dr. Geismar noted that PANYC will limit their review to the portions of the Project that are located in New York City (Staten Island and Manhattan) and that they will not comment on the segments that are located in New Jersey.

Action Taken/ Required: Will continue consultation with PANYC and send their organization copies of the archaeological reports once they are ready for submittal.

cc: G.McLachlan; D.Cox ☑ Copy to file

Public Archaeology Laboratory

May 28, 2010

Joan H. Geismar, Ph.D.
President
Professional Archaeologists of New York City, Inc.
40 East 83 Street
New York, New York 10028

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
NJ-NY Expansion Project – Open House Meetings
FERC Docket #PF10-17-000; OPRPH #09PR05949; PAL #2367.01

Dear Dr. Geismar:

As you are aware, Spectra Energy Corp ("Spectra Energy") is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its Texas Eastern Transmission, LP pipeline system, which already has facilities located in the City of Linden, New Jersey and the Borough of Staten Island, New York, to bring additional natural gas supplies to the New Jersey and New York areas. The geographic area involved in the proposed expansion is comprised of areas in the communities of Linden, Bayonne, Jersey City, and Hoboken, New Jersey, as well as Staten Island and Manhattan, New York. Included with this letter is an overview map which depicts the location of the proposed Project facilities.

During the month of June, Spectra Energy will host Landowner Open House Meetings for the proposed Project. During these Open House Meetings, we will provide project-related information and representative Project personnel will be available to answer questions and seek feedback regarding the proposed Project. These meetings are open to the public and we encourage anyone interested to attend. Spectra Energy believes that these Open House Meetings will provide another opportunity for the public to learn more about its proposed Project.

Please feel welcome to attend any of the Open House Meetings on the dates and times listed in the table. Because there is no formal speaking program, you can arrive anytime within the timeframes listed below. We encourage your participation throughout this process and look forward to seeing you at an Open House Meeting. If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Carey L. Jones, Senior Architectural Historian, or me, at your convenience. We appreciate your time and attention to this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Texas Eastern (w/o encl.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encl.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, New York SHPO (w/o encl.)
Gina Santucci, NYC Landmarks Preservation Commission (w/o encl.)

210 Lonsdale Avenue Pawtucket, RI 02860 | 401.728.8780 Main | 401.728.8784 Fax
palinc.com

Open House Meetings for Proposed New Jersey-New York Expansion Project

Date	Specified Areas	Meeting Location
Monday, June 14, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Staten Island, NY	Hilton Garden Inn Britons Oak Room, 1100 South Avenue, Staten Island, N.Y. 10314
Tuesday, June 15, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Manhattan, N.Y.	Westbeth Artists Housing Community Room, 55 Bethune Street, New York, N.Y. 10014
Wednesday, June 16, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Linden, NJ	Tremley Recreation Center 7th Ward Recreation Center Tremley Point Road and Main Street
Monday, June 21, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Bayonne, NJ	CWV Post 1612 18 West 23rd Street Bayonne, N.J. Public parking across the street.
Tuesday, June 22, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Jersey City, NJ	Public School Number 9 Gym 222 Mercer Street Jersey City, N.J.

Public Archaeology Laboratory

March 4, 2010

James Ferreri
President
Preservation League of Staten Island
54 Port Richmond Avenue
Staten Island, New York 10302

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
New Jersey-New York Expansion Project
PAL #2367.01

Dear Mr. Ferreri:

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), a Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company, is a leading transporter of natural gas to the Northeast markets including the Mid-Atlantic and New England states. For over 50 years, Texas Eastern's pipeline system has provided clean-burning natural gas to local utilities and electric generation facilities in New Jersey and New York.

Demand for natural gas is growing and is expected to continue to increase as more homes and buildings convert to natural gas, as existing electric plants are converted to gas to reduce emissions, and as new gas-fired electric generation is constructed to meet the expanding power needs in the region. To continue to supply the natural gas to meet this growing demand, additional pipeline infrastructure is required.

Texas Eastern is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its pipeline system to bring additional natural gas supplies to New Jersey (NJ) and New York (NY). The project under development is referred to herein as the "New Jersey-New York Expansion Project" (NJ-NY Expansion Project or Project).

The proposed pipeline facilities that are initially being evaluated start at Texas Eastern's existing compressor station in Linden, NJ by replacing approximately 5 miles of existing 12- and 20-inch diameter pipelines with single 42-inch diameter pipeline that will go to Texas Eastern's existing meter station in Staten Island, NY near the Goethals Bridge. From that station, Texas Eastern proposes to install a new pipeline beneath the Kill Van Kull, traverse the eastern part of New Jersey through the municipalities of Bayonne and Jersey City, and then cross beneath the Hudson River north of the Holland Tunnel, terminating on the west side of Manhattan. Additionally, a new metering and regulating station will be located in Jersey City, NJ.

There would also be facility modifications on the Texas Eastern and on the Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC (Algonquin) pipeline system which is another Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company in the Northeast.

The attached table outlines the possible facilities and provides information on their scope of work and location. To assist you in your review, we have provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) maps showing the location of the proposed project facilities described in the attached table.

210 Lonsdale Avenue Pawtucket, RI 02860 | 401.728.8780 Main | 401.728.8784 Fax
palinc.com

As we evaluate this proposed expansion, we are currently briefing federal, state, and local officials on the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project. In addition, over the last several months, Texas Eastern has met, and continues to meet, with individual landowners and other stakeholders to identify any initial concerns that they may have and to seek their input on proposed routing for this proposal.

In order to accurately respond to anticipated questions and concerns about the Project, Texas Eastern needs to collect the necessary data to design the proposed facilities. Texas Eastern's goal for this process is to inform and consult with affected stakeholders early in the development of the Project. Texas Eastern intends to utilize the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) National Environmental Policy Act pre-filing process (Pre-filing Process). The Pre-filing Process provides all stakeholders (including federal, state, and local agencies, landowners, and local citizens) the opportunity for early cooperation and involvement in evaluating the Project prior to filing a formal application with the FERC.

Following the Pre-filing Process, Texas Eastern will file a formal application for review and approval from the FERC, and numerous other agencies. Consequently, the Project is being reviewed under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (36 CFR 800). The permit proceedings, which will be conducted by these agencies, will provide additional opportunity for public input and involvement. The FERC application is currently planned to be filed by the end of 2010. All other federal agency applications will be filed in a similar time-frame. Texas Eastern anticipates that the Project will be fully operational by November, 2013.

The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) has been contracted by Texas Eastern to address the Section 106 concerns of the FERC, relevant State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPO), Native American tribes, and other consulting parties. On behalf of Texas Eastern and pursuant to Section 106, PAL is presenting the Project information contained herein as a means to formally initiate consultation with your office and to solicit your comments on the proposed Project.

On behalf of Texas Eastern, PAL looks forward to working with the Preservation League of Staten Island on the NJ-NY Expansion Project. If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosure

cc: George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/o encl.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encl.)
Gina Santucci, NYC Landmarks Preservation Commission (w/o encl.)
Douglas Mackey, New York Historic Preservation Office (w/o encl.)

PAL PHONE DIALOG

I (Name): Greg Dubell

Talked with: James Ferreri **of:** Preservation League of SI

Regarding: **PAL Proj. No.** 2367.01 **Name:** NJ-NY Expansion

Other: FERC Docket #PF10-17-000

Date: 5/7/2010 **Time:** 2:40 PM ☐ **Party Called** ☑ **I Called**

I said: (1) Left voice message for James Ferreri, President of the Preservation League of State Island, informing him of the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project. (2) Provided notification that FERC has issued a pre-filing number for the Project (FERC Docket #PF10-17-000) and that you can access Project information on FERC's eLibrary. (3) PAL will provide you with a Project notification package in the next couple of weeks.

Party said:

Action Taken/ Required: Will await Mr. Ferreri's return phone call. Will follow-up again after a few weeks if he does not return phone call.

cc: G.McLachlan; D.Cox ☑ Copy to file

PAL
Public Archaeology Laboratory

May 28, 2010

James Ferreri
President
Preservation League of Staten Island
54 Port Richmond Avenue
Staten Island, New York 10302

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
NJ-NY Expansion Project – Open House Meetings
FERC Docket #PF10-17-000; OPRPH #09PR05949; PAL #2367.01

Dear Mr. Ferreri:

As you are aware, Spectra Energy Corp ("Spectra Energy") is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its Texas Eastern Transmission, LP pipeline system, which already has facilities located in the City of Linden, New Jersey and the Borough of Staten Island, New York, to bring additional natural gas supplies to the New Jersey and New York areas. The geographic area involved in the proposed expansion is comprised of areas in the communities of Linden, Bayonne, Jersey City, and Hoboken, New Jersey, as well as Staten Island and Manhattan, New York. Included with this letter is an overview map which depicts the location of the proposed Project facilities.

During the month of June, Spectra Energy will host Landowner Open House Meetings for the proposed Project. During these Open House Meetings, we will provide project-related information and representative Project personnel will be available to answer questions and seek feedback regarding the proposed Project. These meetings are open to the public and we encourage anyone interested to attend. Spectra Energy believes that these Open House Meetings will provide another opportunity for the public to learn more about its proposed Project.

Please feel welcome to attend any of the Open House Meetings on the dates and times listed in the table. Because there is no formal speaking program, you can arrive anytime within the timeframes listed below. We encourage your participation throughout this process and look forward to seeing you at an Open House Meeting. If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Carey L. Jones, Senior Architectural Historian, or me, at your convenience. We appreciate your time and attention to this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Texas Eastern (w/o encl.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encl.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, New York SHPO (w/o encl.)
Gina Santucci, NYC Landmarks Preservation Commission (w/o encl.)

Open House Meetings for Proposed New Jersey-New York Expansion Project

Date	Specified Areas	Meeting Location
Monday, June 14, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Staten Island, NY	Hilton Garden Inn Britons Oak Room, 1100 South Avenue, Staten Island, N.Y. 10314
Tuesday, June 15, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Manhattan, N.Y.	Westbeth Artists Housing Community Room, 55 Bethune Street, New York, N.Y. 10014
Wednesday, June 16, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Linden, NJ	Tremley Recreation Center 7th Ward Recreation Center Tremley Point Road and Main Street
Monday, June 21, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Bayonne, NJ	CWV Post 1612 18 West 23rd Street Bayonne, N.J. Public parking across the street.
Tuesday, June 22, 2010 6 p.m. – 8 p.m.	Jersey City, NJ	Public School Number 9 Gym 222 Mercer Street Jersey City, N.J.

NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBAL ORGANIZATIONS
(FEDERALLY-RECOGNIZED)
CORRESPONDENCE

Public Archaeology Laboratory

October 20, 2009

Karen Kaniatobe
Tribal Historic Preservation Officer
Absentee-Shawnee Tribe of Oklahoma
2025 South Gordon Cooper Drive
Shawnee, Oklahoma 74801

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
Proposed New Jersey/New York Expansion Project

Dear Ms. Kaniatobe:

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), a Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company, is a leading transporter of natural gas to the Northeast markets including the Mid-Atlantic and New England States. For over 50 years, Texas Eastern's pipeline system has provided clean-burning natural gas to local utilities and electric generation facilities in New Jersey and New York.

Demand for natural gas is growing and is expected to continue to increase as more homes and buildings convert to natural gas, as existing electric plants are converted to gas to reduce emissions, and as new gas-fired electric generation is constructed to meet the expanding power needs in the region. To continue to supply the natural gas to meet this growing demand, additional pipeline infrastructure is required.

Texas Eastern is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its pipeline system to bring additional natural gas supplies to New Jersey (NJ) and New York (NY). The project under development is referred to herein as the "New Jersey-New York Expansion Project" (NJ-NY Expansion Project or Project).

The proposed pipeline facilities that are initially being evaluated start at Texas Eastern's existing compressor station in Linden, NJ by replacing approximately 5 miles of existing 12- and 20-inch diameter pipelines with single 42-inch diameter pipeline that will go to Texas Eastern's existing meter station in Staten Island, NY near the Goethals Bridge. From that station, Texas Eastern proposes to install a new pipeline beneath the Kill Van Kull, traverse the eastern part of New Jersey through the municipalities of Bayonne and Jersey City, and then cross beneath the Hudson River north of the Holland Tunnel, terminating on the west side of Manhattan. Additionally, a new metering and regulating station will be located in Jersey City, NJ. There would also be facility modifications on the Texas Eastern and on the Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC (Algonquin) pipeline system which is another Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company in the Northeast.

The attached table outlines the possible facilities and provides information on their scope of work and location. To assist you in your review, we have provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) maps showing the location of the proposed project facilities described in the attached table.

As we evaluate this proposed expansion, we are currently briefing federal, state, and local officials on the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project. In addition, Texas Eastern will soon be meeting with individual landowners and other stakeholders to identify any initial concerns that they may have and to seek their input on

proposed routing for this proposal. In order to accurately respond to anticipated questions and concerns about the Project, Texas Eastern needs to begin collecting the necessary data to design the proposed facilities. Beginning in November, 2009, Texas Eastern representatives are scheduled to begin field survey work for the Project.

Texas Eastern's goal for this process is to inform and consult with affected stakeholders early in the development of the Project. Texas Eastern intends to utilize the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) National Environmental Policy Act pre-filing process (Pre-filing Process). The Pre-filing Process provides all stakeholders (including federal, state, and local agencies, landowners, and local citizens) the opportunity for early cooperation and involvement in evaluating the Project prior to filing a formal application with the FERC.

Following the Pre-filing Process, Texas Eastern will file a formal application for review and approval from the FERC, and numerous other agencies. Consequently, the Project is being reviewed under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (36 CFR 800). The permit proceedings, which will be conducted by these agencies, will provide additional opportunity for public input and involvement. The FERC application is currently planned to be filed by the end of 2010. All other federal agency applications will be filed in a similar time-frame. Texas Eastern anticipates that the Project will be fully operational by November, 2013.

The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) has been contracted by Texas Eastern to address the Section 106 concerns of the FERC, relevant State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPO), Native American tribes, and other consulting parties. PAL, on behalf of Texas Eastern, is presenting the Project information contained herein as a means to initiate consultation with your office and to solicit your comments on any issues regarding effects on cultural resources from the Project.

If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/o encls.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encls.)
Daniel D. Saunders, NJ Historic Preservation Office (w/o encls.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, NYS Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation (w/o encls.)
Rowena Madden, NJ Commission on Native American Affairs (w/o encls.)

PAL PHONE DIALOG

I (Name): Greg Dubell

Talked with: Karen Kaniatobe **of:** Absentee-Shawnee Tribe of OK

Regarding: **PAL Proj. No.** 2367.01 **Name:** NJ-NY Expansion

Other: FERC Docket #PF10-17-000

Date: 5/6/2010 **Time:** 11:50 AM ☐ **Party Called** ☑ **I Called**

I said: (1) Calling to follow-up on Project notification letter submitted to your office by PAL on 10/20/2009. (4) I acknowledged that the Absentee-Shawnee Tribe defers to the Delaware Nation and confirmed that PAL will notify Ms. Kaniatobe if human remains are identified during the project. (5) Provided notification that FERC has issued a pre-filing number for the Project (FERC Docket #PF10-17-000) and that you can access Project information on FERC's eLibrary.

Party said: (2) Karen Kaniatobe, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO) for the Absentee-Shawnee Tribe of Oklahoma communicated that she received the notification package and indicated that the tribe will defer to the Delaware Nation of Oklahoma. (3) Ms. Kaniatobe requested that the Absentee-Shawnee Tribe be notified if human remains are identified during the project.

Action Taken/ Required: No further consultation with the Absentee-Shawnee Tribe is necessary unless human remains are identified during the project. The Absentee-Shawnee Tribe has deferred to the Delaware Nation of Oklahoma.

cc: G.McLachlan; D.Cox ☑ Copy to file

Public Archaeology Laboratory

October 20, 2009

Tamara Francis
NAGPRA/Cultural Preservation Director
Delaware Nation of Oklahoma
P.O. Box 825
Anadarko, Oklahoma 73005

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
Proposed New Jersey/New York Expansion Project

Dear Ms. Francis:

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), a Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company, is a leading transporter of natural gas to the Northeast markets including the Mid-Atlantic and New England States. For over 50 years, Texas Eastern's pipeline system has provided clean-burning natural gas to local utilities and electric generation facilities in New Jersey and New York.

Demand for natural gas is growing and is expected to continue to increase as more homes and buildings convert to natural gas, as existing electric plants are converted to gas to reduce emissions, and as new gas-fired electric generation is constructed to meet the expanding power needs in the region. To continue to supply the natural gas to meet this growing demand, additional pipeline infrastructure is required.

Texas Eastern is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its pipeline system to bring additional natural gas supplies to New Jersey (NJ) and New York (NY). The project under development is referred to herein as the "New Jersey-New York Expansion Project" (NJ-NY Expansion Project or Project).

The proposed pipeline facilities that are initially being evaluated start at Texas Eastern's existing compressor station in Linden, NJ by replacing approximately 5 miles of existing 12- and 20-inch diameter pipelines with single 42-inch diameter pipeline that will go to Texas Eastern's existing meter station in Staten Island, NY near the Goethals Bridge. From that station, Texas Eastern proposes to install a new pipeline beneath the Kill Van Kull, traverse the eastern part of New Jersey through the municipalities of Bayonne and Jersey City, and then cross beneath the Hudson River north of the Holland Tunnel, terminating on the west side of Manhattan. Additionally, a new metering and regulating station will be located in Jersey City, NJ. There would also be facility modifications on the Texas Eastern and on the Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC (Algonquin) pipeline system which is another Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company in the Northeast.

The attached table outlines the possible facilities and provides information on their scope of work and location. To assist you in your review, we have provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) maps showing the location of the proposed project facilities described in the attached table.

As we evaluate this proposed expansion, we are currently briefing federal, state, and local officials on the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project. In addition, Texas Eastern will soon be meeting with individual landowners and other stakeholders to identify any initial concerns that they may have and to seek their input on

proposed routing for this proposal. In order to accurately respond to anticipated questions and concerns about the Project, Texas Eastern needs to begin collecting the necessary data to design the proposed facilities. Beginning in November, 2009, Texas Eastern representatives are scheduled to begin field survey work for the Project.

Texas Eastern's goal for this process is to inform and consult with affected stakeholders early in the development of the Project. Texas Eastern intends to utilize the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) National Environmental Policy Act pre-filing process (Pre-filing Process). The Pre-filing Process provides all stakeholders (including federal, state, and local agencies, landowners, and local citizens) the opportunity for early cooperation and involvement in evaluating the Project prior to filing a formal application with the FERC.

Following the Pre-filing Process, Texas Eastern will file a formal application for review and approval from the FERC, and numerous other agencies. Consequently, the Project is being reviewed under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (36 CFR 800). The permit proceedings, which will be conducted by these agencies, will provide additional opportunity for public input and involvement. The FERC application is currently planned to be filed by the end of 2010. All other federal agency applications will be filed in a similar time-frame. Texas Eastern anticipates that the Project will be fully operational by November, 2013.

The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) has been contracted by Texas Eastern to address the Section 106 concerns of the FERC, relevant State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPO), Native American tribes, and other consulting parties. PAL, on behalf of Texas Eastern, is presenting the Project information contained herein as a means to initiate consultation with your office and to solicit your comments on any issues regarding effects on cultural resources from the Project.

If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/o encls.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encls.)
Daniel D. Saunders, NJ Historic Preservation Office (w/o encls.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, NYS Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation (w/o encls.)
Rowena Madden, NJ Commission on Native American Affairs (w/o encls.)

PAL PHONE DIALOG

I (Name): Greg Dubell

Talked with: Jason Ross **of:** Delaware Nation of OK

Regarding: **PAL Proj. No.** 2367.01 **Name:** NJ-NY Expansion

Other: FERC Docket #PF10-17-000

Date: 5/6/2010 **Time:** 12:00 PM ☐ **Party Called** ☑ **I Called**

I said: (1) Calling for Tamara Francis, NAGPRA/Cultural Preservation Director for the Delaware Nation of Oklahoma, to follow-up on Project notification letter submitted to your office by PAL on 10/20/2009. (3) Provided notification that FERC has issued a pre-filing number for the Project (FERC Docket #PF10-17-000) and that you can access Project information on FERC's eLibrary.

Party said: (2) Jason Ross, Section 106 assistant to Ms. Francis, indicated that he would pass along the message and she would call back regarding the Project submittal.

Action Taken/ Required: Will await Ms. Francis's return phone call. Will follow-up again after a few weeks if she does not return phone call.

cc: G.McLachlan; D.Cox ☑ Copy to file

Public Archaeology Laboratory

October 20, 2009

Joe Brooks
Chief
Delaware Tribe of Indians
Delaware Tribal Headquarters
220 N.W. Virginia Avenue
Bartlesville, Oklahoma 74003

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
Proposed New Jersey/New York Expansion Project

Dear Chief Brooks:

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), a Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company, is a leading transporter of natural gas to the Northeast markets including the Mid-Atlantic and New England States. For over 50 years, Texas Eastern's pipeline system has provided clean-burning natural gas to local utilities and electric generation facilities in New Jersey and New York.

Demand for natural gas is growing and is expected to continue to increase as more homes and buildings convert to natural gas, as existing electric plants are converted to gas to reduce emissions, and as new gas-fired electric generation is constructed to meet the expanding power needs in the region. To continue to supply the natural gas to meet this growing demand, additional pipeline infrastructure is required.

Texas Eastern is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its pipeline system to bring additional natural gas supplies to New Jersey (NJ) and New York (NY). The project under development is referred to herein as the "New Jersey-New York Expansion Project" (NJ-NY Expansion Project or Project).

The proposed pipeline facilities that are initially being evaluated start at Texas Eastern's existing compressor station in Linden, NJ by replacing approximately 5 miles of existing 12- and 20-inch diameter pipelines with single 42-inch diameter pipeline that will go to Texas Eastern's existing meter station in Staten Island, NY near the Goethals Bridge. From that station, Texas Eastern proposes to install a new pipeline beneath the Kill Van Kull, traverse the eastern part of New Jersey through the municipalities of Bayonne and Jersey City, and then cross beneath the Hudson River north of the Holland Tunnel, terminating on the west side of Manhattan. Additionally, a new metering and regulating station will be located in Jersey City, NJ. There would also be facility modifications on the Texas Eastern and on the Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC (Algonquin) pipeline system which is another Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company in the Northeast.

The attached table outlines the possible facilities and provides information on their scope of work and location. To assist you in your review, we have provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) maps showing the location of the proposed project facilities described in the attached table.

As we evaluate this proposed expansion, we are currently briefing federal, state, and local officials on the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project. In addition, Texas Eastern will soon be meeting with individual landowners and other stakeholders to identify any initial concerns that they may have and to seek their input on

proposed routing for this proposal. In order to accurately respond to anticipated questions and concerns about the Project, Texas Eastern needs to begin collecting the necessary data to design the proposed facilities. Beginning in November, 2009, Texas Eastern representatives are scheduled to begin field survey work for the Project.

Texas Eastern's goal for this process is to inform and consult with affected stakeholders early in the development of the Project. Texas Eastern intends to utilize the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) National Environmental Policy Act pre-filing process (Pre-filing Process). The Pre-filing Process provides all stakeholders (including federal, state, and local agencies, landowners, and local citizens) the opportunity for early cooperation and involvement in evaluating the Project prior to filing a formal application with the FERC.

Following the Pre-filing Process, Texas Eastern will file a formal application for review and approval from the FERC, and numerous other agencies. Consequently, the Project is being reviewed under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (36 CFR 800). The permit proceedings, which will be conducted by these agencies, will provide additional opportunity for public input and involvement. The FERC application is currently planned to be filed by the end of 2010. All other federal agency applications will be filed in a similar time-frame. Texas Eastern anticipates that the Project will be fully operational by November, 2013.

The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) has been contracted by Texas Eastern to address the Section 106 concerns of the FERC, relevant State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPO), Native American tribes, and other consulting parties. PAL, on behalf of Texas Eastern, is presenting the Project information contained herein as a means to initiate consultation with your office and to solicit your comments on any issues regarding effects on cultural resources from the Project.

If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/o encls.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encls.)
Daniel D. Saunders, NJ Historic Preservation Office (w/o encls.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, NYS Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation (w/o encls.)
Rowena Madden, NJ Commission on Native American Affairs (w/o encls.)

Delaware Tribe of Indians
170 NE Barbara
Bartlesville, Oklahoma 74006
(918) 336-5272 FAX (918) 337-6591

November 3, 2009

Gregory Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager
Public Archaeology Laboratory
210 Lonsdale Avenue
Pawtucket, RI 02860

RE: Delaware Tribe's Consultation Services in response to Texas Eastern Transmission, LP, Proposed New Jersey/New York Expansion Project

Dear Gregory Dubell:

The Delaware Tribe of Indians was restored to the list of federally recognized tribes issued by the Bureau of Indian Affairs on August 11, 2009. With restoration, the Delaware Tribe is now able to return to the task of preserving and protecting locations throughout the United States that hold cultural and/or religious significance. Such locations include the well known occupational sites and cemeteries already documented in the files of most State Historic Preservation Offices/State Archaeologists as well other lesser known locations such as reburials performed under NAGPRA, sites of religious significance and traditional cultural properties that may not be available to state agencies. To ensure the protection of such lesser known places, we have developed our own database of culturally and religiously significant sites and are willing to participate as consultants in order to protect such important locations.

Unfortunately, the Delaware Tribe as well as many other federally recognized tribes do not receive any funding or support in order to participate in the consultation process. As a result, we are not able to give adequate attention to most consultation requests and unfortunately most invitations go unanswered even though we may have an interest in the project and/or may be aware of sites that would be impacted by the proposed undertakings. While we wish to play an active role in the process, we simply are unable to do so unless we are compensated for our services. Your company is receiving this letter because we have provided consultation services to you in the past and we would welcome the opportunity to re-establish this relationship now that our federal recognition is restored.

In order to ensure that your company receives the full participation of the Delaware Tribe in the consultation process, we ask for a fee of $200.00 for each project in order to provide your company with our consultation services. The consultation fee will ensure that your written request is promptly reviewed by a professional anthropologist and is responded to within 30 days via written correspondence. The area of potential impact for your project will be checked against

our database in order to identify what impact, if any, your project will have on sites of religious and/or cultural importance to the Delaware Tribe. If there is the potential for your project to impact sites of importance to us, we will make suggestions that we feel will appropriately address our concerns. The fee will also obligate us to continue in the consultation process with your company should further information and involvement be necessary for each project.

As a courtesy, we have enclosed with this letter a list of 11 states within which the Delaware Tribe is currently aware of sites that hold historic, religious and/or cultural significance. In some cases, the Delaware Tribe has an interest in all of the counties in the state (ex. New Jersey) while in others cases, there are only a few counties in which the Delaware Tribe holds an interest (ex. Indiana). This list is being provided to your company free of charge in order to expedite the consultation process in the future and limit the number of consultation invitations to only those projects in which the Delaware Tribe's participation would be of use. The Delaware Tribe is only interested in consulting on undertakings that are to take place in the states and counties listed and that involve ground disturbance, even for projects in previously disturbed areas. We are not interested in collocation projects that do not involve ground disturbance. If your project does not involve ground disturbance and is not located in one of the listed states or counties, the Delaware Tribe does not wish to consult on the project and is not aware of any sites of historic, religious and/or cultural significance in the project area.

We sincerely hope that your company would like to benefit from our consultation services. If your company would like to receive the Delaware Tribe's consultation services, please include the payment (checks only) with each future project request. Each project request should include a brief description of the project, a map of the project's location and a payment of $200 made out to the Delaware Tribe of Indians. The description, map and payment should be included in the same package and addressed to the Delaware Tribal Historic Preservation Office, Attn: Brice Obermeyer, 1417 West St, Emporia, KS 66801. If you have any questions or concerns, please feel free to contact Dr. Brice Obermeyer at (918) 335-7026.

Sincerely,

Brice Obermeyer

Dr. Brice Obermeyer
Delaware Tribal Historic Preservation Office
1417 West St.
Emporia, KS 66801

States, counties and dates of occupation by the Delaware Tribe

State	Approximate dates of occupation	Counties
Connecticut	Prehistoric – 1700 A.D.	Fairfield
Delaware	Prehistoric – 1700 A.D.	All
Indiana	Historic (1795-1820)	Delaware Hamilton Madison
Kansas	Historic (1830-1867)	Atchison Douglas Jackson Jefferson Johnson Leavenworth Shawnee Wyandotte
Maryland	Prehistoric – 1700AD	Cecil
Missouri	Historic (1820-1830)	Barry Bolinger Cape Girardeau Christian Greene Lawrence Madison Perry St. Francis St. Genevieve Stone Taney Wayne Webster
New Jersey	Prehistoric – 1737 A.D.	All
New York	Prehistoric – 1737 A.D.	Bronx Broome Columbia Delaware Dutchess Greene Kings Nassau New York Orange Putnam

		Queens Rockland Sullivan Ulster Westchester
Ohio	Historic (18th century)	Ashland Coshocton Crawford Fairfield Logan Marion Meigs Morgan Morrow Muskingum Portage Richland Scioto Summit Tuscarawas Union Washington
Oklahoma	Historic (1867-present)	Craig Nowata Rogers Tulsa Washington
Pennsylvania (eastern)	Prehistoric – 1737 A.D.	All
Pennsylvania (western)	Historic (18th century)	All

Public Archaeology Laboratory

December 23, 2009

Dr. Brice Obermeyer
Delaware Tribal Historic Preservation Office
1417 West Street
Emporia, Kansas 66801

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
New Jersey-New York Expansion Project
Delaware Tribe of Indians Consultation Services Fee
PAL #2367

Dear Dr. Obermeyer:

On behalf of Spectra Energy Corp (Spectra Energy), and as requested by the Delaware Tribe of Indians (Delaware Tribe) on November 3, 2009, please find enclosed a check in the amount of $200.00 for consultation services to be provided by the Delaware Tribe for the New Jersey-New York Expansion Project (NJ-NY Expansion Project).

Spectra Energy and The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) understand that, upon receipt of the consultation fee, a representative of Delaware Tribe will review a database maintained by the tribe to determine if the proposed Project will have any impacts on sites of religious and/or cultural importance to the Delaware Tribe. Furthermore, it is our understanding that the Delaware Tribe will provide comments to PAL regarding the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project via written correspondence within 30 days of receipt of the consultation services fee.

Your November 3, 2009 letter also requested that we provide a brief description of the Project and a map of the Project's location. On October 20, 2009 we submitted a consultation letter to Chief Joe Brooks of the Delaware Tribe. We have enclosed that letter along with a table that outlines the possible facilities and provides information on their scope of work and location. To assist you in your review, we have also provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) maps showing the location of the proposed Project facilities described in the enclosed table.

We look forward to continued consultation with the Delaware Tribe regarding the NJ-NY Expansion Project. If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. We appreciate your time and attention to this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosure

cc: Joe Brooks, Chief, Delaware Tribe of Indians (w/o encl.)
George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/o encl.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corporation (w/o encl.)

210 Lonsdale Avenue Pawtucket, RI 02860 | 401.728.8780 Main | 401.728.8784 Fax
palinc.com

Delaware Tribe of Indians
170 NE Barbara
Bartlesville, Oklahoma 74006
(918) 336-5272 FAX (918) 337-6591

December 29, 2009

Gregory Dubell
Public Archaeology Laboratory
210 Lonsdale Avenue
Pawtucket, RI 02860

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP, New Jersey-New York Expansion Project, PAL #2367

Dear Gregory Dubell:

Thank you for informing the Delaware Tribe regarding the above referenced project. Although we are unaware of any locations with cultural or religious significance within your project area, given the project's location it is our recommendation that you conduct an archaeological field survey that includes subsurface testing. After this survey is completed, we would appreciate a copy of the report so that we may reevaluate the project and its potential impact on archaeological and human remains.

Should this project inadvertently uncover an archaeological site and/or human remains, even after an archaeological survey, we request that the project activities be postponed until the appropriate state agencies and the Delaware Tribe are consulted. We appreciate your cooperation and should you have any questions, feel free to contact me by phone at (918) 335-7026 or e-mail at bobermey@emporia.edu.

Sincerely,

Brice Obermeyer
Delaware Tribe Historic Preservation Office
1417 West St
Emporia, KS 66801

PAL PHONE DIALOG

I (Name): Greg Dubell

Talked with: Brice Obermeyer **of:** Delaware Tribe of Indians

Regarding: **PAL Proj. No.** 2367.01 **Name:** NJ-NY Expansion

Other: FERC Docket #PF10-17-000

Date: 5/6/2010 **Time:** 12:05 PM ☐ **Party Called** ☑ **I Called**

I said: (1) Left voice message following-up on your 12/29/2009 comment letter and provide notification that FERC has issued a pre-filing number for the Project (FERC Docket #PF10-17-000) and that you can access Project information on FERC's eLibrary.

Party said:

Action Taken/ Required: No action take at this time since the Delaware Tribe of Indians has already commented on the Project and indicated that they are interested in further consultation.

cc: G.McLachlan; D.Cox ☑ Copy to file

Public Archaeology Laboratory

October 20, 2009

Jesse J. Bergevin
Historic Resources Specialist
Oneida Indian Nation
1256 Union Street
P.O. Box 662
Oneida, New York 13241-0662

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
Proposed New Jersey/New York Expansion Project

Dear Mr. Bergevin:

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), a Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company, is a leading transporter of natural gas to the Northeast markets including the Mid-Atlantic and New England States. For over 50 years, Texas Eastern's pipeline system has provided clean-burning natural gas to local utilities and electric generation facilities in New Jersey and New York.

Demand for natural gas is growing and is expected to continue to increase as more homes and buildings convert to natural gas, as existing electric plants are converted to gas to reduce emissions, and as new gas-fired electric generation is constructed to meet the expanding power needs in the region. To continue to supply the natural gas to meet this growing demand, additional pipeline infrastructure is required.

Texas Eastern is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its pipeline system to bring additional natural gas supplies to New Jersey (NJ) and New York (NY). The project under development is referred to herein as the "New Jersey-New York Expansion Project" (NJ-NY Expansion Project or Project).

The proposed pipeline facilities that are initially being evaluated start at Texas Eastern's existing compressor station in Linden, NJ by replacing approximately 5 miles of existing 12- and 20-inch diameter pipelines with single 42-inch diameter pipeline that will go to Texas Eastern's existing meter station in Staten Island, NY near the Goethals Bridge. From that station, Texas Eastern proposes to install a new pipeline beneath the Kill Van Kull, traverse the eastern part of New Jersey through the municipalities of Bayonne and Jersey City, and then cross beneath the Hudson River north of the Holland Tunnel, terminating on the west side of Manhattan. Additionally, a new metering and regulating station will be located in Jersey City, NJ. There would also be facility modifications on the Texas Eastern and on the Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC (Algonquin) pipeline system which is another Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company in the Northeast.

The attached table outlines the possible facilities and provides information on their scope of work and location. To assist you in your review, we have provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) maps showing the location of the proposed project facilities described in the attached table.

As we evaluate this proposed expansion, we are currently briefing federal, state, and local officials on the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project. In addition, Texas Eastern will soon be meeting with individual landowners and other stakeholders to identify any initial concerns that they may have and to seek their input on

proposed routing for this proposal. In order to accurately respond to anticipated questions and concerns about the Project, Texas Eastern needs to begin collecting the necessary data to design the proposed facilities. Beginning in November, 2009, Texas Eastern representatives are scheduled to begin field survey work for the Project.

Texas Eastern's goal for this process is to inform and consult with affected stakeholders early in the development of the Project. Texas Eastern intends to utilize the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) National Environmental Policy Act pre-filing process (Pre-filing Process). The Pre-filing Process provides all stakeholders (including federal, state, and local agencies, landowners, and local citizens) the opportunity for early cooperation and involvement in evaluating the Project prior to filing a formal application with the FERC.

Following the Pre-filing Process, Texas Eastern will file a formal application for review and approval from the FERC, and numerous other agencies. Consequently, the Project is being reviewed under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (36 CFR 800). The permit proceedings, which will be conducted by these agencies, will provide additional opportunity for public input and involvement. The FERC application is currently planned to be filed by the end of 2010. All other federal agency applications will be filed in a similar time-frame. Texas Eastern anticipates that the Project will be fully operational by November, 2013.

The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) has been contracted by Texas Eastern to address the Section 106 concerns of the FERC, relevant State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPO), Native American tribes, and other consulting parties. PAL, on behalf of Texas Eastern, is presenting the Project information contained herein as a means to initiate consultation with your office and to solicit your comments on any issues regarding effects on cultural resources from the Project.

If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/o encls.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encls.)
Daniel D. Saunders, NJ Historic Preservation Office (w/o encls.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, NYS Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation (w/o encls.)
Rowena Madden, NJ Commission on Native American Affairs (w/o encls.)

PAL PHONE DIALOG

I (Name): Greg Dubell

Talked with: Jesse Bergevin **of:** Oneida Indian Nation

Regarding: **PAL Proj. No.** 2367.01 **Name:** NJ-NY Expansion

Other: FERC Docket #PF10-17-000

Date: 5/6/2010 **Time:** 12:35 PM ☐ **Party Called** ☑ **I Called**

I said: (1) Calling to follow-up on Project notification letter submitted to your office by PAL on 10/20/2009. (4) I informed Mr. Bergevin that PAL is initially preparing an archaeological overview survey (Phase IA archaeological assessment) that synthesizes substantial amounts of previous cultural resources surveys, historic maps, environmental data, and other sources of information to assign archaeological sensitivity. Based on the results of the background research, the overview survey report will outline recommendations for a geoarchaeological soil coring program to identify the depth of fill and the presence/absence of deeply-buried pre-contact soil horizons. (6) Provided notification that FERC has issued a pre-filing number for the Project (FERC Docket #PF10-17-000) and that you can access Project information on FERC's eLibrary.

Party said: (2) Jesse Bergevin, Historic Resources Specialist of the Oneida Indian Nation, responded that the tribe is interested in continuing consultation and would like to review the archaeological reports that will be prepared for the Project. (3) Mr. Bergevin inquired about PAL's archaeological methodology for such an urban area where substantial deposits of fill are likely to be encountered. (5) Looks forward to reviewing the archaeological overview report and seeing how the geoarchaeological soil coring program develops. Mr. Bergevin noted that a traditionally standardized shovel testing program would be usless/futile in such an urban environment and is glad that PAL is utilizing an approach that will potentially identify deeply-buried areas of potential archaeological significance.

Action Taken/ Required: Will continue consultation with the Oneida Indian Nation and send the tribe copies of the archaeological reports once they are ready for submittal.

cc: G.McLachlan; D.Cox ☑ Copy to file

Public Archaeology Laboratory

October 20, 2009

Tony Gonyea
A Faithkeeper of the Onondoga Nation
RR #1, Route 11A
Box 319B
via Nedrow, New York 13120

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
Proposed New Jersey/New York Expansion Project

Dear Mr. Gonyea:

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), a Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company, is a leading transporter of natural gas to the Northeast markets including the Mid-Atlantic and New England States. For over 50 years, Texas Eastern's pipeline system has provided clean-burning natural gas to local utilities and electric generation facilities in New Jersey and New York.

Demand for natural gas is growing and is expected to continue to increase as more homes and buildings convert to natural gas, as existing electric plants are converted to gas to reduce emissions, and as new gas-fired electric generation is constructed to meet the expanding power needs in the region. To continue to supply the natural gas to meet this growing demand, additional pipeline infrastructure is required.

Texas Eastern is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its pipeline system to bring additional natural gas supplies to New Jersey (NJ) and New York (NY). The project under development is referred to herein as the "New Jersey-New York Expansion Project" (NJ-NY Expansion Project or Project).

The proposed pipeline facilities that are initially being evaluated start at Texas Eastern's existing compressor station in Linden, NJ by replacing approximately 5 miles of existing 12- and 20-inch diameter pipelines with single 42-inch diameter pipeline that will go to Texas Eastern's existing meter station in Staten Island, NY near the Goethals Bridge. From that station, Texas Eastern proposes to install a new pipeline beneath the Kill Van Kull, traverse the eastern part of New Jersey through the municipalities of Bayonne and Jersey City, and then cross beneath the Hudson River north of the Holland Tunnel, terminating on the west side of Manhattan. Additionally, a new metering and regulating station will be located in Jersey City, NJ. There would also be facility modifications on the Texas Eastern and on the Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC (Algonquin) pipeline system which is another Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company in the Northeast.

The attached table outlines the possible facilities and provides information on their scope of work and location. To assist you in your review, we have provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) maps showing the location of the proposed project facilities described in the attached table.

As we evaluate this proposed expansion, we are currently briefing federal, state, and local officials on the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project. In addition, Texas Eastern will soon be meeting with individual landowners and other stakeholders to identify any initial concerns that they may have and to seek their input on

proposed routing for this proposal. In order to accurately respond to anticipated questions and concerns about the Project, Texas Eastern needs to begin collecting the necessary data to design the proposed facilities. Beginning in November, 2009, Texas Eastern representatives are scheduled to begin field survey work for the Project.

Texas Eastern's goal for this process is to inform and consult with affected stakeholders early in the development of the Project. Texas Eastern intends to utilize the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) National Environmental Policy Act pre-filing process (Pre-filing Process). The Pre-filing Process provides all stakeholders (including federal, state, and local agencies, landowners, and local citizens) the opportunity for early cooperation and involvement in evaluating the Project prior to filing a formal application with the FERC.

Following the Pre-filing Process, Texas Eastern will file a formal application for review and approval from the FERC, and numerous other agencies. Consequently, the Project is being reviewed under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (36 CFR 800). The permit proceedings, which will be conducted by these agencies, will provide additional opportunity for public input and involvement. The FERC application is currently planned to be filed by the end of 2010. All other federal agency applications will be filed in a similar time-frame. Texas Eastern anticipates that the Project will be fully operational by November, 2013.

The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) has been contracted by Texas Eastern to address the Section 106 concerns of the FERC, relevant State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPO), Native American tribes, and other consulting parties. PAL, on behalf of Texas Eastern, is presenting the Project information contained herein as a means to initiate consultation with your office and to solicit your comments on any issues regarding effects on cultural resources from the Project.

If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/o encls.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encls.)
Daniel D. Saunders, NJ Historic Preservation Office (w/o encls.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, NYS Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation (w/o encls.)
Rowena Madden, NJ Commission on Native American Affairs (w/o encls.)

PAL PHONE DIALOG

I (Name): Greg Dubell

Talked with: Tony Gonyea **of:** Onondoga Nation

Regarding: **PAL Proj. No.** 2367.01 **Name:** NJ-NY Expansion

Other: FERC Docket #PF10-17-000

Date: 5/6/2010 **Time:** 1:30 PM ☐ **Party Called** ☑ **I Called**

I said: (1) Calling to follow-up on Project notification letter submitted to your office by PAL on 10/20/2009.

Party said: (2) Tony Gonyea, A Faithkeeper of the Onondoga Nation, communicated that he received the notification package and indicated that the proposed Project is outside the tribe's area of concern. No further consultation with the Onondoga Nation is necessary for the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project.

Action Taken/ Required: No further consultation with the Onondoga Nation is necessary as the proposed Project location is outside the tribe's area of concern.

cc: G.McLachlan; D.Cox ☑ Copy to file

Public Archaeology Laboratory

October 20, 2009

Arnold Printup, Jr.
Tribal Historic Preservation Officer
Saint Regis Mohawk Tribe
412 State Route 37
Akwesane, New York 13655

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
Proposed New Jersey/New York Expansion Project

Dear Mr. Printup:

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), a Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company, is a leading transporter of natural gas to the Northeast markets including the Mid-Atlantic and New England States. For over 50 years, Texas Eastern's pipeline system has provided clean-burning natural gas to local utilities and electric generation facilities in New Jersey and New York.

Demand for natural gas is growing and is expected to continue to increase as more homes and buildings convert to natural gas, as existing electric plants are converted to gas to reduce emissions, and as new gas-fired electric generation is constructed to meet the expanding power needs in the region. To continue to supply the natural gas to meet this growing demand, additional pipeline infrastructure is required.

Texas Eastern is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its pipeline system to bring additional natural gas supplies to New Jersey (NJ) and New York (NY). The project under development is referred to herein as the "New Jersey-New York Expansion Project" (NJ-NY Expansion Project or Project).

The proposed pipeline facilities that are initially being evaluated start at Texas Eastern's existing compressor station in Linden, NJ by replacing approximately 5 miles of existing 12- and 20-inch diameter pipelines with single 42-inch diameter pipeline that will go to Texas Eastern's existing meter station in Staten Island, NY near the Goethals Bridge. From that station, Texas Eastern proposes to install a new pipeline beneath the Kill Van Kull, traverse the eastern part of New Jersey through the municipalities of Bayonne and Jersey City, and then cross beneath the Hudson River north of the Holland Tunnel, terminating on the west side of Manhattan. Additionally, a new metering and regulating station will be located in Jersey City, NJ. There would also be facility modifications on the Texas Eastern and on the Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC (Algonquin) pipeline system which is another Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company in the Northeast.

The attached table outlines the possible facilities and provides information on their scope of work and location. To assist you in your review, we have provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) maps showing the location of the proposed project facilities described in the attached table.

As we evaluate this proposed expansion, we are currently briefing federal, state, and local officials on the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project. In addition, Texas Eastern will soon be meeting with individual landowners and other stakeholders to identify any initial concerns that they may have and to seek their input on

proposed routing for this proposal. In order to accurately respond to anticipated questions and concerns about the Project, Texas Eastern needs to begin collecting the necessary data to design the proposed facilities. Beginning in November, 2009, Texas Eastern representatives are scheduled to begin field survey work for the Project.

Texas Eastern's goal for this process is to inform and consult with affected stakeholders early in the development of the Project. Texas Eastern intends to utilize the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) National Environmental Policy Act pre-filing process (Pre-filing Process). The Pre-filing Process provides all stakeholders (including federal, state, and local agencies, landowners, and local citizens) the opportunity for early cooperation and involvement in evaluating the Project prior to filing a formal application with the FERC.

Following the Pre-filing Process, Texas Eastern will file a formal application for review and approval from the FERC, and numerous other agencies. Consequently, the Project is being reviewed under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (36 CFR 800). The permit proceedings, which will be conducted by these agencies, will provide additional opportunity for public input and involvement. The FERC application is currently planned to be filed by the end of 2010. All other federal agency applications will be filed in a similar time-frame. Texas Eastern anticipates that the Project will be fully operational by November, 2013.

The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) has been contracted by Texas Eastern to address the Section 106 concerns of the FERC, relevant State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPO), Native American tribes, and other consulting parties. PAL, on behalf of Texas Eastern, is presenting the Project information contained herein as a means to initiate consultation with your office and to solicit your comments on any issues regarding effects on cultural resources from the Project.

If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/o encls.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encls.)
Daniel D. Saunders, NJ Historic Preservation Office (w/o encls.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, NYS Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation (w/o encls.)
Rowena Madden, NJ Commission on Native American Affairs (w/o encls.)

PAL PHONE DIALOG

I (Name): Greg Dubell

Talked with: Arnold Printup, Jr. **of:** Saint Regis Mohawk Tribe

Regarding: **PAL Proj. No.** 2367.01 **Name:** NJ-NY Expansion

Other: FERC Docket #PF10-17-000

Date: 5/6/2010 **Time:** 1:59 PM ☐ **Party Called** ☑ **I Called**

I said: (1) Calling to follow-up on Project notification letter submitted to your office by PAL on 10/20/2009. (3) Provided notification that FERC has issued a pre-filing number for the Project (FERC Docket #PF10-17-000) and that you can access Project information on FERC's eLibrary.

Party said: (2) Arnold Printup, Jr., Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO) of the Saint Regis Mohawk Tribe, responded that the tribe is interested in continuing consultation and would like to review the archaeological reports that will be prepared for the Project.

Action Taken/ Required: Will continue consultation with the Saint Regis Mohawk Tribe and send the tribe copies of the archaeological reports once they are ready for submittal.

cc: G.McLachlan; D.Cox ☑ Copy to file

Public Archaeology Laboratory

October 20, 2009

Kathleen Mitchell
Tribal Historic Preservation Officer
Seneca Nation of Indians
467 Center Street
Salamanca, New York 14779

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
Proposed New Jersey/New York Expansion Project

Dear Ms. Mitchell:

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), a Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company, is a leading transporter of natural gas to the Northeast markets including the Mid-Atlantic and New England States. For over 50 years, Texas Eastern's pipeline system has provided clean-burning natural gas to local utilities and electric generation facilities in New Jersey and New York.

Demand for natural gas is growing and is expected to continue to increase as more homes and buildings convert to natural gas, as existing electric plants are converted to gas to reduce emissions, and as new gas-fired electric generation is constructed to meet the expanding power needs in the region. To continue to supply the natural gas to meet this growing demand, additional pipeline infrastructure is required.

Texas Eastern is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its pipeline system to bring additional natural gas supplies to New Jersey (NJ) and New York (NY). The project under development is referred to herein as the "New Jersey-New York Expansion Project" (NJ-NY Expansion Project or Project).

The proposed pipeline facilities that are initially being evaluated start at Texas Eastern's existing compressor station in Linden, NJ by replacing approximately 5 miles of existing 12- and 20-inch diameter pipelines with single 42-inch diameter pipeline that will go to Texas Eastern's existing meter station in Staten Island, NY near the Goethals Bridge. From that station, Texas Eastern proposes to install a new pipeline beneath the Kill Van Kull, traverse the eastern part of New Jersey through the municipalities of Bayonne and Jersey City, and then cross beneath the Hudson River north of the Holland Tunnel, terminating on the west side of Manhattan. Additionally, a new metering and regulating station will be located in Jersey City, NJ. There would also be facility modifications on the Texas Eastern and on the Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC (Algonquin) pipeline system which is another Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company in the Northeast.

The attached table outlines the possible facilities and provides information on their scope of work and location. To assist you in your review, we have provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) maps showing the location of the proposed project facilities described in the attached table.

As we evaluate this proposed expansion, we are currently briefing federal, state, and local officials on the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project. In addition, Texas Eastern will soon be meeting with individual landowners and other stakeholders to identify any initial concerns that they may have and to seek their input on

210 Lonsdale Avenue Pawtucket, RI 02860 | 401.728.8780 Main | 401.728.8784 Fax
palinc.com

proposed routing for this proposal. In order to accurately respond to anticipated questions and concerns about the Project, Texas Eastern needs to begin collecting the necessary data to design the proposed facilities. Beginning in November, 2009, Texas Eastern representatives are scheduled to begin field survey work for the Project.

Texas Eastern's goal for this process is to inform and consult with affected stakeholders early in the development of the Project. Texas Eastern intends to utilize the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) National Environmental Policy Act pre-filing process (Pre-filing Process). The Pre-filing Process provides all stakeholders (including federal, state, and local agencies, landowners, and local citizens) the opportunity for early cooperation and involvement in evaluating the Project prior to filing a formal application with the FERC.

Following the Pre-filing Process, Texas Eastern will file a formal application for review and approval from the FERC, and numerous other agencies. Consequently, the Project is being reviewed under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (36 CFR 800). The permit proceedings, which will be conducted by these agencies, will provide additional opportunity for public input and involvement. The FERC application is currently planned to be filed by the end of 2010. All other federal agency applications will be filed in a similar time-frame. Texas Eastern anticipates that the Project will be fully operational by November, 2013.

The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) has been contracted by Texas Eastern to address the Section 106 concerns of the FERC, relevant State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPO), Native American tribes, and other consulting parties. PAL, on behalf of Texas Eastern, is presenting the Project information contained herein as a means to initiate consultation with your office and to solicit your comments on any issues regarding effects on cultural resources from the Project.

If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/o encls.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encls.)
Daniel D. Saunders, NJ Historic Preservation Office (w/o encls.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, NYS Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation (w/o encls.)
Rowena Madden, NJ Commission on Native American Affairs (w/o encls.)

PAL PHONE DIALOG

I (Name): Greg Dubell

Talked with: Gail Thompson **of:** Seneca Nation of Indians

Regarding: **PAL Proj. No.** 2367.01 **Name:** NJ-NY Expansion

Other: FERC Docket #PF10-17-000

Date: 5/6/2010 **Time:** 2:05 PM ☐ **Party Called** ☑ **I Called**

I said: (1) Calling to follow-up on Project notification letter submitted to Kathleen Mitchell, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO) for the Seneca Nation of Indians, by PAL on 10/20/2009.

Party said: (2) Gail Thompson, Tribal Archaeologist for the Seneca Nation, communicated that she received the notification package and indicated that the proposed Project is outside the tribe's area of concern. No further consultation with the Seneca Nation is necessary for the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project.

Action Taken/ Required: No further consultation with the Seneca Nation is necessary as the proposed Project location is outside the tribe's area of concern.

cc: G.McLachlan; D.Cox ☑ Copy to file

Public Archaeology Laboratory

October 20, 2009

Rebecca Hawkins
Tribal Historic Preservation Office and Tribal Administrator
Shawnee Tribe of Oklahoma
Historic Preservation Department
29 South Highway 69A
Miami, Oklahoma 74354

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
Proposed New Jersey/New York Expansion Project

Dear Ms. Hawkins:

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), a Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company, is a leading transporter of natural gas to the Northeast markets including the Mid-Atlantic and New England States. For over 50 years, Texas Eastern's pipeline system has provided clean-burning natural gas to local utilities and electric generation facilities in New Jersey and New York.

Demand for natural gas is growing and is expected to continue to increase as more homes and buildings convert to natural gas, as existing electric plants are converted to gas to reduce emissions, and as new gas-fired electric generation is constructed to meet the expanding power needs in the region. To continue to supply the natural gas to meet this growing demand, additional pipeline infrastructure is required.

Texas Eastern is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its pipeline system to bring additional natural gas supplies to New Jersey (NJ) and New York (NY). The project under development is referred to herein as the "New Jersey-New York Expansion Project" (NJ-NY Expansion Project or Project).

The proposed pipeline facilities that are initially being evaluated start at Texas Eastern's existing compressor station in Linden, NJ by replacing approximately 5 miles of existing 12- and 20-inch diameter pipelines with single 42-inch diameter pipeline that will go to Texas Eastern's existing meter station in Staten Island, NY near the Goethals Bridge. From that station, Texas Eastern proposes to install a new pipeline beneath the Kill Van Kull, traverse the eastern part of New Jersey through the municipalities of Bayonne and Jersey City, and then cross beneath the Hudson River north of the Holland Tunnel, terminating on the west side of Manhattan. Additionally, a new metering and regulating station will be located in Jersey City, NJ. There would also be facility modifications on the Texas Eastern and on the Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC (Algonquin) pipeline system which is another Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company in the Northeast.

The attached table outlines the possible facilities and provides information on their scope of work and location. To assist you in your review, we have provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) maps showing the location of the proposed project facilities described in the attached table.

As we evaluate this proposed expansion, we are currently briefing federal, state, and local officials on the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project. In addition, Texas Eastern will soon be meeting with individual landowners and other stakeholders to identify any initial concerns that they may have and to seek their input on

proposed routing for this proposal. In order to accurately respond to anticipated questions and concerns about the Project, Texas Eastern needs to begin collecting the necessary data to design the proposed facilities. Beginning in November, 2009, Texas Eastern representatives are scheduled to begin field survey work for the Project.

Texas Eastern's goal for this process is to inform and consult with affected stakeholders early in the development of the Project. Texas Eastern intends to utilize the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) National Environmental Policy Act pre-filing process (Pre-filing Process). The Pre-filing Process provides all stakeholders (including federal, state, and local agencies, landowners, and local citizens) the opportunity for early cooperation and involvement in evaluating the Project prior to filing a formal application with the FERC.

Following the Pre-filing Process, Texas Eastern will file a formal application for review and approval from the FERC, and numerous other agencies. Consequently, the Project is being reviewed under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (36 CFR 800). The permit proceedings, which will be conducted by these agencies, will provide additional opportunity for public input and involvement. The FERC application is currently planned to be filed by the end of 2010. All other federal agency applications will be filed in a similar time-frame. Texas Eastern anticipates that the Project will be fully operational by November, 2013.

The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) has been contracted by Texas Eastern to address the Section 106 concerns of the FERC, relevant State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPO), Native American tribes, and other consulting parties. PAL, on behalf of Texas Eastern, is presenting the Project information contained herein as a means to initiate consultation with your office and to solicit your comments on any issues regarding effects on cultural resources from the Project.

If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/o encls.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encls.)
Daniel D. Saunders, NJ Historic Preservation Office (w/o encls.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, NYS Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation (w/o encls.)
Rowena Madden, NJ Commission on Native American Affairs (w/o encls.)

PAL PHONE DIALOG

I (Name): Greg Dubell

Talked with: Jody Hayes **of:** Shawnee Tribe of OK

Regarding: **PAL Proj. No.** 2367.01 **Name:** NJ-NY Expansion

Other: FERC Docket #PF10-17-000

Date: 5/6/2010 **Time:** 2:10 PM ☐ **Party Called** ☑ **I Called**

I said: (1) Left voice message for Jody Hayes, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO) for the Shawnee Tribe of Oklahoma, following-up on Project notification letter submitted by PAL on 10/20/2009. (2) Provided notification that FERC has issued a pre-filing number for the Project (FERC Docket #PF10-17-000) and that you can access Project information on FERC's eLibrary.

Party said:

Action Taken/ Required: Will await Ms. Hayes's return phone call. Will follow-up again after a few weeks if she does not return phone call.

cc: G.McLachlan; D.Cox ☑ Copy to file

Public Archaeology Laboratory

October 20, 2009

Randy King
Chairperson
Shinnecock Indian Nation
P.O. Box 5006
Southampton, New York 11969

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
Proposed New Jersey/New York Expansion Project

Dear Mr. King:

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), a Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company, is a leading transporter of natural gas to the Northeast markets including the Mid-Atlantic and New England States. For over 50 years, Texas Eastern's pipeline system has provided clean-burning natural gas to local utilities and electric generation facilities in New Jersey and New York.

Demand for natural gas is growing and is expected to continue to increase as more homes and buildings convert to natural gas, as existing electric plants are converted to gas to reduce emissions, and as new gas-fired electric generation is constructed to meet the expanding power needs in the region. To continue to supply the natural gas to meet this growing demand, additional pipeline infrastructure is required.

Texas Eastern is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its pipeline system to bring additional natural gas supplies to New Jersey (NJ) and New York (NY). The project under development is referred to herein as the "New Jersey-New York Expansion Project" (NJ-NY Expansion Project or Project).

The proposed pipeline facilities that are initially being evaluated start at Texas Eastern's existing compressor station in Linden, NJ by replacing approximately 5 miles of existing 12- and 20-inch diameter pipelines with single 42-inch diameter pipeline that will go to Texas Eastern's existing meter station in Staten Island, NY near the Goethals Bridge. From that station, Texas Eastern proposes to install a new pipeline beneath the Kill Van Kull, traverse the eastern part of New Jersey through the municipalities of Bayonne and Jersey City, and then cross beneath the Hudson River north of the Holland Tunnel, terminating on the west side of Manhattan. Additionally, a new metering and regulating station will be located in Jersey City, NJ. There would also be facility modifications on the Texas Eastern and on the Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC (Algonquin) pipeline system which is another Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company in the Northeast.

The attached table outlines the possible facilities and provides information on their scope of work and location. To assist you in your review, we have provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) maps showing the location of the proposed project facilities described in the attached table.

As we evaluate this proposed expansion, we are currently briefing federal, state, and local officials on the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project. In addition, Texas Eastern will soon be meeting with individual landowners and other stakeholders to identify any initial concerns that they may have and to seek their input on

proposed routing for this proposal. In order to accurately respond to anticipated questions and concerns about the Project, Texas Eastern needs to begin collecting the necessary data to design the proposed facilities. Beginning in November, 2009, Texas Eastern representatives are scheduled to begin field survey work for the Project.

Texas Eastern's goal for this process is to inform and consult with affected stakeholders early in the development of the Project. Texas Eastern intends to utilize the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) National Environmental Policy Act pre-filing process (Pre-filing Process). The Pre-filing Process provides all stakeholders (including federal, state, and local agencies, landowners, and local citizens) the opportunity for early cooperation and involvement in evaluating the Project prior to filing a formal application with the FERC.

Following the Pre-filing Process, Texas Eastern will file a formal application for review and approval from the FERC, and numerous other agencies. Consequently, the Project is being reviewed under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (36 CFR 800). The permit proceedings, which will be conducted by these agencies, will provide additional opportunity for public input and involvement. The FERC application is currently planned to be filed by the end of 2010. All other federal agency applications will be filed in a similar time-frame. Texas Eastern anticipates that the Project will be fully operational by November, 2013.

The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) has been contracted by Texas Eastern to address the Section 106 concerns of the FERC, relevant State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPO), Native American tribes, and other consulting parties. PAL, on behalf of Texas Eastern, is presenting the Project information contained herein as a means to initiate consultation with your office and to solicit your comments on any issues regarding effects on cultural resources from the Project.

If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/o encls.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encls.)
Daniel D. Saunders, NJ Historic Preservation Office (w/o encls.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, NYS Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation (w/o encls.)
Rowena Madden, NJ Commission on Native American Affairs (w/o encls.)

PAL PHONE DIALOG

I (Name): Greg Dubell

Talked with: Beverly Jensen **of:** Shinnecock Indian Nation

Regarding: **PAL Proj. No.** 2367.01 **Name:** NJ-NY Expansion

Other: FERC Docket #PF10-17-000

Date: 5/6/2010 **Time:** 2:13 PM ☐ **Party Called** ☑ **I Called**

I said: (1) Left voice message for Beverly Jensen, Communications Officer for the Shinnecock Indian Nation, following-up on Project notification letter submitted by PAL to Randy King, Chairperson, on 10/20/2009. (2) Asked if Ms. Jensen would be able to identify a Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO) contact for the tribe. (3) Provided notification that FERC has issued a pre-filing number for the Project (FERC Docket #PF10-17-000) and that you can access Project information on FERC's eLibrary.

Party said:

Action Taken/ Required: Will await Ms. Jensen's return phone call. Will follow-up again after a few weeks if she does not return phone call.

cc: G.McLachlan; D.Cox ☑ Copy to file

Public Archaeology Laboratory

October 20, 2009

Sherry White
Tribal Historic Preservation Officer
Stockbridge-Munsee Community Band of Mohican Indians
P.O. Box 70
N8754 MoNeConNuck Road
Bowler, Wisconsin 54416

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
Proposed New Jersey/New York Expansion Project

Dear Ms. White:

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), a Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company, is a leading transporter of natural gas to the Northeast markets including the Mid-Atlantic and New England States. For over 50 years, Texas Eastern's pipeline system has provided clean-burning natural gas to local utilities and electric generation facilities in New Jersey and New York.

Demand for natural gas is growing and is expected to continue to increase as more homes and buildings convert to natural gas, as existing electric plants are converted to gas to reduce emissions, and as new gas-fired electric generation is constructed to meet the expanding power needs in the region. To continue to supply the natural gas to meet this growing demand, additional pipeline infrastructure is required.

Texas Eastern is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its pipeline system to bring additional natural gas supplies to New Jersey (NJ) and New York (NY). The project under development is referred to herein as the "New Jersey-New York Expansion Project" (NJ-NY Expansion Project or Project).

The proposed pipeline facilities that are initially being evaluated start at Texas Eastern's existing compressor station in Linden, NJ by replacing approximately 5 miles of existing 12- and 20-inch diameter pipelines with single 42-inch diameter pipeline that will go to Texas Eastern's existing meter station in Staten Island, NY near the Goethals Bridge. From that station, Texas Eastern proposes to install a new pipeline beneath the Kill Van Kull, traverse the eastern part of New Jersey through the municipalities of Bayonne and Jersey City, and then cross beneath the Hudson River north of the Holland Tunnel, terminating on the west side of Manhattan. Additionally, a new metering and regulating station will be located in Jersey City, NJ. There would also be facility modifications on the Texas Eastern and on the Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC (Algonquin) pipeline system which is another Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company in the Northeast.

The attached table outlines the possible facilities and provides information on their scope of work and location. To assist you in your review, we have provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) maps showing the location of the proposed project facilities described in the attached table.

As we evaluate this proposed expansion, we are currently briefing federal, state, and local officials on the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project. In addition, Texas Eastern will soon be meeting with individual landowners and other stakeholders to identify any initial concerns that they may have and to seek their input on

proposed routing for this proposal. In order to accurately respond to anticipated questions and concerns about the Project, Texas Eastern needs to begin collecting the necessary data to design the proposed facilities. Beginning in November, 2009, Texas Eastern representatives are scheduled to begin field survey work for the Project.

Texas Eastern's goal for this process is to inform and consult with affected stakeholders early in the development of the Project. Texas Eastern intends to utilize the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) National Environmental Policy Act pre-filing process (Pre-filing Process). The Pre-filing Process provides all stakeholders (including federal, state, and local agencies, landowners, and local citizens) the opportunity for early cooperation and involvement in evaluating the Project prior to filing a formal application with the FERC.

Following the Pre-filing Process, Texas Eastern will file a formal application for review and approval from the FERC, and numerous other agencies. Consequently, the Project is being reviewed under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (36 CFR 800). The permit proceedings, which will be conducted by these agencies, will provide additional opportunity for public input and involvement. The FERC application is currently planned to be filed by the end of 2010. All other federal agency applications will be filed in a similar time-frame. Texas Eastern anticipates that the Project will be fully operational by November, 2013.

The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) has been contracted by Texas Eastern to address the Section 106 concerns of the FERC, relevant State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPO), Native American tribes, and other consulting parties. PAL, on behalf of Texas Eastern, is presenting the Project information contained herein as a means to initiate consultation with your office and to solicit your comments on any issues regarding effects on cultural resources from the Project.

If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/o encls.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encls.)
Daniel D. Saunders, NJ Historic Preservation Office (w/o encls.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, NYS Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation (w/o encls.)
Rowena Madden, NJ Commission on Native American Affairs (w/o encls.)

Stockbridge-Munsee Tribal Historic Preservation Office

Sherry White - Tribal Historic Preservation Officer
W13447 Camp 14 Road
P.O. Box 70
Bowler, WI 54416

November 02, 2009

PAL
Gregory R. Dubell
Energy Projects Manager
210 Lonsdale Avenue
Pawtucket, RI 02860

RE: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
Proposed New Jersey/New York Expansion Project

Dear Mr. Dubell:

Thank you for contacting the Stockbridge-Munsee Tribe regarding the above referenced project. The Tribe is committed to protecting archaeological sites that are important to tribal heritage, culture and religion. Furthermore, the tribe is particularly concerned with archaeological sites that may contain human burial remains and associated funerary objects.

As described in your correspondence, the proposed ground disturbing activity of this project does not appear to endanger archaeological sites of interest to the Stockbridge-Munsee Tribe, therefore, the tribe will defer to your State Archaeologist and your state's Office of Historic Preservation regarding the need for archaeological surveys of further investigation. Should either of these agencies recommend an archaeological survey of the proposed construction site, we ask that the Stockbridge-Munsee Tribe be informed of the results of the survey, including copies of site forms and reports, but only if something is found that is determined to be Native American. Also, any changes to the above referenced project should be resubmitted to our Historic Preservation Office.

Should this project inadvertently uncover an archaeological site that is Native American, even after an archaeological survey, we request that you immediately contact the appropriate state agencies, as well as the Stockbridge-Munsee Tribe. Also, we ask that you halt all construction and ground disturbing activities until the Tribe and these state agencies are consulted.

We appreciate your cooperation in notifying the Historic Preservation Office. Should you have any questions, feel free to contact me.

Sincerely,

Sherry White/gs

Sherry White,
Tribal Historic Preservation Officer

(715) 793-3970

Email: sherry.white@mohican-nsn.gov

PAL PHONE DIALOG

I (Name): Greg Dubell

Talked with: Sherry White **of:** Stockbridge-Munsee Community

Regarding: **PAL Proj. No.** 2367.01 **Name:** NJ-NY Expansion

Other: FERC Docket #PF10-17-000

Date: 5/6/2010 **Time:** 2:17 PM ☐ **Party Called** ☑ **I Called**

I said: (1) Calling to follow-up on your 11/2/2009 comment letter and inform you that FERC has issued a pre-filing number for the Project (FERC Docket #PF10-17-000) and that you can access Project information on FERC's eLibrary. (4) I informed Ms. White that PAL is initially preparing an archaeological overview survey (Phase IA archaeological assessment) that synthesizes substantial amounts of previous cultural resources surveys, historic maps, environmental data, and other sources of information to assign archaeological sensitivity. Based on the results of the background research, the overview survey report will outline recommendations for a geoarchaeological soil coring program to identify the depth of fill and the presence/absence of deeply-buried pre-contact soil horizons. (6) I informed Ms. White that PAL has contracted Geoarcheology Research Associates (GRA) to perform the coring program. In the unlikely event that GRA intercepts a burial with one of the cores, the Project team will have an Unanticipated Discoveries Plan in place with a procedure to deal with the identificaiton of human remains. PAL and the Project team will follow that protocol.

Party said: (2) Sherry White, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO) for the Stockbridge-Munsee Community of Wisconsin, reaffirmed that the tribe is interested in continuing consultation and would like to review the archaeological reports that will be prepared for the Project. (3) Ms. White asked what the archaeological methodology will entail in such an urban area where extensive levels of fill should be expected. (5) Ms. White asked what happens if, during the geoarchaeological coring program, a human burial (Native American or non-Native American) is intercepted during drilling of one of the cores? (7) Okay, that is helpful. Looking forward to reviewing the archaeological reports.

Action Taken/ Required: Will continue consultation with the Stockbridge-Munsee Community of Wisconsin and send the tribe copies of the archaeological reports once they are ready for submittal.

cc: G.McLachlan; D.Cox ☑ Copy to file

NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBAL ORGANIZATIONS (NON-FEDERALLY-RECOGNIZED) CORRESPONDENCE

Public Archaeology Laboratory

October 20, 2009

C.W. Longbow
Principal Chief
Cherokee Nation of New Jersey
182 Ellery Avenue
Newark, New Jersey 07106

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
Proposed New Jersey/New York Expansion Project

Dear Chief Longbow:

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), a Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company, is a leading transporter of natural gas to the Northeast markets including the Mid-Atlantic and New England States. For over 50 years, Texas Eastern's pipeline system has provided clean-burning natural gas to local utilities and electric generation facilities in New Jersey and New York.

Demand for natural gas is growing and is expected to continue to increase as more homes and buildings convert to natural gas, as existing electric plants are converted to gas to reduce emissions, and as new gas-fired electric generation is constructed to meet the expanding power needs in the region. To continue to supply the natural gas to meet this growing demand, additional pipeline infrastructure is required.

Texas Eastern is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its pipeline system to bring additional natural gas supplies to New Jersey (NJ) and New York (NY). The project under development is referred to herein as the "New Jersey-New York Expansion Project" (NJ-NY Expansion Project or Project).

The proposed pipeline facilities that are initially being evaluated start at Texas Eastern's existing compressor station in Linden, NJ by replacing approximately 5 miles of existing 12- and 20-inch diameter pipelines with single 42-inch diameter pipeline that will go to Texas Eastern's existing meter station in Staten Island, NY near the Goethals Bridge. From that station, Texas Eastern proposes to install a new pipeline beneath the Kill Van Kull, traverse the eastern part of New Jersey through the municipalities of Bayonne and Jersey City, and then cross beneath the Hudson River north of the Holland Tunnel, terminating on the west side of Manhattan. Additionally, a new metering and regulating station will be located in Jersey City, NJ. There would also be facility modifications on the Texas Eastern and on the Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC (Algonquin) pipeline system which is another Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company in the Northeast.

The attached table outlines the possible facilities and provides information on their scope of work and location. To assist you in your review, we have provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) maps showing the location of the proposed project facilities described in the attached table.

As we evaluate this proposed expansion, we are currently briefing federal, state, and local officials on the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project. In addition, Texas Eastern will soon be meeting with individual landowners and other stakeholders to identify any initial concerns that they may have and to seek their input on

proposed routing for this proposal. In order to accurately respond to anticipated questions and concerns about the Project, Texas Eastern needs to begin collecting the necessary data to design the proposed facilities. Beginning in November, 2009, Texas Eastern representatives are scheduled to begin field survey work for the Project.

Texas Eastern's goal for this process is to inform and consult with affected stakeholders early in the development of the Project. Texas Eastern intends to utilize the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) National Environmental Policy Act pre-filing process (Pre-filing Process). The Pre-filing Process provides all stakeholders (including federal, state, and local agencies, landowners, and local citizens) the opportunity for early cooperation and involvement in evaluating the Project prior to filing a formal application with the FERC.

Following the Pre-filing Process, Texas Eastern will file a formal application for review and approval from the FERC, and numerous other agencies. Consequently, the Project is being reviewed under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (36 CFR 800). The permit proceedings, which will be conducted by these agencies, will provide additional opportunity for public input and involvement. The FERC application is currently planned to be filed by the end of 2010. All other federal agency applications will be filed in a similar time-frame. Texas Eastern anticipates that the Project will be fully operational by November, 2013.

The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) has been contracted by Texas Eastern to address the Section 106 concerns of the FERC, relevant State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPO), Native American tribes, and other consulting parties. PAL, on behalf of Texas Eastern, is presenting the Project information contained herein as a means to initiate consultation with your office and to solicit your comments on any issues regarding effects on cultural resources from the Project.

If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/o encls.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encls.)
Daniel D. Saunders, NJ Historic Preservation Office (w/o encls.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, NYS Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation (w/o encls.)
Rowena Madden, NJ Commission on Native American Affairs (w/o encls.)

PAL PHONE DIALOG

I (Name): Greg Dubell

Talked with: C.W. Longbow **of:** Cherokee Nation of New Jersey

Regarding: **PAL Proj. No.** 2367.01 **Name:** NJ-NY Expansion

Other: FERC Docket #PF10-17-000

Date: 5/6/2010 **Time:** 11:55 AM ☐ **Party Called** ☑ **I Called**

I said: (1) Attempted to leave voice message for C.W. Longbow, Principal Chief for the Cherokee Nation of New Jersey, following-up on Project notification letter submitted by PAL on 10/20/2009. Unable to leave voice message because mailbox was full.

Party said:

Action Taken/ Required: Will attempt to call back at a later date.

cc: G.McLachlan; D.Cox ☑ Copy to file

Public Archaeology Laboratory

October 20, 2009

Mark Gould
Tribal Chairperson
Nanticoke Lenni-Lenape Indians of New Jersey
18 East Commerce Street
P.O. Box 544
Bridgeton, New Jersey 08302

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
Proposed New Jersey/New York Expansion Project

Dear Mr. Gould:

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), a Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company, is a leading transporter of natural gas to the Northeast markets including the Mid-Atlantic and New England States. For over 50 years, Texas Eastern's pipeline system has provided clean-burning natural gas to local utilities and electric generation facilities in New Jersey and New York.

Demand for natural gas is growing and is expected to continue to increase as more homes and buildings convert to natural gas, as existing electric plants are converted to gas to reduce emissions, and as new gas-fired electric generation is constructed to meet the expanding power needs in the region. To continue to supply the natural gas to meet this growing demand, additional pipeline infrastructure is required.

Texas Eastern is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its pipeline system to bring additional natural gas supplies to New Jersey (NJ) and New York (NY). The project under development is referred to herein as the "New Jersey-New York Expansion Project" (NJ-NY Expansion Project or Project).

The proposed pipeline facilities that are initially being evaluated start at Texas Eastern's existing compressor station in Linden, NJ by replacing approximately 5 miles of existing 12- and 20-inch diameter pipelines with single 42-inch diameter pipeline that will go to Texas Eastern's existing meter station in Staten Island, NY near the Goethals Bridge. From that station, Texas Eastern proposes to install a new pipeline beneath the Kill Van Kull, traverse the eastern part of New Jersey through the municipalities of Bayonne and Jersey City, and then cross beneath the Hudson River north of the Holland Tunnel, terminating on the west side of Manhattan. Additionally, a new metering and regulating station will be located in Jersey City, NJ. There would also be facility modifications on the Texas Eastern and on the Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC (Algonquin) pipeline system which is another Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company in the Northeast.

The attached table outlines the possible facilities and provides information on their scope of work and location. To assist you in your review, we have provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) maps showing the location of the proposed project facilities described in the attached table.

As we evaluate this proposed expansion, we are currently briefing federal, state, and local officials on the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project. In addition, Texas Eastern will soon be meeting with individual landowners and other stakeholders to identify any initial concerns that they may have and to seek their input on

proposed routing for this proposal. In order to accurately respond to anticipated questions and concerns about the Project, Texas Eastern needs to begin collecting the necessary data to design the proposed facilities. Beginning in November, 2009, Texas Eastern representatives are scheduled to begin field survey work for the Project.

Texas Eastern's goal for this process is to inform and consult with affected stakeholders early in the development of the Project. Texas Eastern intends to utilize the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) National Environmental Policy Act pre-filing process (Pre-filing Process). The Pre-filing Process provides all stakeholders (including federal, state, and local agencies, landowners, and local citizens) the opportunity for early cooperation and involvement in evaluating the Project prior to filing a formal application with the FERC.

Following the Pre-filing Process, Texas Eastern will file a formal application for review and approval from the FERC, and numerous other agencies. Consequently, the Project is being reviewed under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (36 CFR 800). The permit proceedings, which will be conducted by these agencies, will provide additional opportunity for public input and involvement. The FERC application is currently planned to be filed by the end of 2010. All other federal agency applications will be filed in a similar time-frame. Texas Eastern anticipates that the Project will be fully operational by November, 2013.

The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) has been contracted by Texas Eastern to address the Section 106 concerns of the FERC, relevant State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPO), Native American tribes, and other consulting parties. PAL, on behalf of Texas Eastern, is presenting the Project information contained herein as a means to initiate consultation with your office and to solicit your comments on any issues regarding effects on cultural resources from the Project.

If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/o encls.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encls.)
Daniel D. Saunders, NJ Historic Preservation Office (w/o encls.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, NYS Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation (w/o encls.)
Rowena Madden, NJ Commission on Native American Affairs (w/o encls.)

PAL PHONE DIALOG

I (Name): Greg Dubell

Talked with: Mark Gould **of:** Nanticoke Lenni-Lenape Indians

Regarding: **PAL Proj. No.** 2367.01 **Name:** NJ-NY Expansion

Other: FERC Docket #PF10-17-000

Date: 5/6/2010 **Time:** 12:07 PM ☐ **Party Called** ☑ **I Called**

I said: (1) Calling to follow-up on Project notification letter submitted to your office by PAL on 10/20/2009. (3) Provided notification that FERC has issued a pre-filing number for the Project (FERC Docket #PF10-17-000) and that you can access Project information on FERC's eLibrary.

Party said: (2) Mark Gould, Tribal Chairperson of the Nanticoke Lenni-Lenape Indians, responded that the tribe is interested in continuing consultation and would like to review the archaeological reports that will be prepared for the Project.

Action Taken/ Required: Will continue consultation with the Nanticoke Lenni-Lenape Indians and send the tribe copies of the archaeological reports once they are ready for submittal.

cc: G.McLachlan; D.Cox ☑ Copy to file

Public Archaeology Laboratory

October 20, 2009

Rowena Madden
New Jersey Commission on Native American Affairs
New Jersey Department of State
P.O. Box 459
225 West State Street
Trenton, New Jersey 08325

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
Proposed New Jersey/New York Expansion Project

Dear Ms. Madden:

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), a Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company, is a leading transporter of natural gas to the Northeast markets including the Mid-Atlantic and New England States. For over 50 years, Texas Eastern's pipeline system has provided clean-burning natural gas to local utilities and electric generation facilities in New Jersey and New York.

Demand for natural gas is growing and is expected to continue to increase as more homes and buildings convert to natural gas, as existing electric plants are converted to gas to reduce emissions, and as new gas-fired electric generation is constructed to meet the expanding power needs in the region. To continue to supply the natural gas to meet this growing demand, additional pipeline infrastructure is required.

Texas Eastern is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its pipeline system to bring additional natural gas supplies to New Jersey (NJ) and New York (NY). The project under development is referred to herein as the "New Jersey-New York Expansion Project" (NJ-NY Expansion Project or Project).

The proposed pipeline facilities that are initially being evaluated start at Texas Eastern's existing compressor station in Linden, NJ by replacing approximately 5 miles of existing 12- and 20-inch diameter pipelines with single 42-inch diameter pipeline that will go to Texas Eastern's existing meter station in Staten Island, NY near the Goethals Bridge. From that station, Texas Eastern proposes to install a new pipeline beneath the Kill Van Kull, traverse the eastern part of New Jersey through the municipalities of Bayonne and Jersey City, and then cross beneath the Hudson River north of the Holland Tunnel, terminating on the west side of Manhattan. Additionally, a new metering and regulating station will be located in Jersey City, NJ. There would also be facility modifications on the Texas Eastern and on the Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC (Algonquin) pipeline system which is another Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company in the Northeast.

The attached table outlines the possible facilities and provides information on their scope of work and location. To assist you in your review, we have provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) maps showing the location of the proposed project facilities described in the attached table.

As we evaluate this proposed expansion, we are currently briefing federal, state, and local officials on the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project. In addition, Texas Eastern will soon be meeting with individual landowners and other stakeholders to identify any initial concerns that they may have and to seek their input on

proposed routing for this proposal. In order to accurately respond to anticipated questions and concerns about the Project, Texas Eastern needs to begin collecting the necessary data to design the proposed facilities. Beginning in November, 2009, Texas Eastern representatives are scheduled to begin field survey work for the Project.

Texas Eastern's goal for this process is to inform and consult with affected stakeholders early in the development of the Project. Texas Eastern intends to utilize the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) National Environmental Policy Act pre-filing process (Pre-filing Process). The Pre-filing Process provides all stakeholders (including federal, state, and local agencies, landowners, and local citizens) the opportunity for early cooperation and involvement in evaluating the Project prior to filing a formal application with the FERC.

Following the Pre-filing Process, Texas Eastern will file a formal application for review and approval from the FERC, and numerous other agencies. Consequently, the Project is being reviewed under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (36 CFR 800). The permit proceedings, which will be conducted by these agencies, will provide additional opportunity for public input and involvement. The FERC application is currently planned to be filed by the end of 2010. All other federal agency applications will be filed in a similar time-frame. Texas Eastern anticipates that the Project will be fully operational by November, 2013.

The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) has been contracted by Texas Eastern to address the Section 106 concerns of the FERC, relevant State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPO), Native American tribes, and other consulting parties. PAL, on behalf of Texas Eastern, is presenting the Project information contained herein as a means to initiate consultation with your office and to solicit your comments on any issues regarding effects on cultural resources from the Project.

If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/o encls.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encls.)
Daniel D. Saunders, NJ Historic Preservation Office (w/o encls.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, NYS Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation (w/o encls.)

PAL PHONE DIALOG

I (Name): Greg Dubell

Talked with: Rowena Madden **of:** NJ Commission on Native American Affairs

Regarding: **PAL Proj. No.** 2367.01 **Name:** NJ-NY Expansion

Other: FERC Docket #PF10-17-000

Date: 5/6/2010 **Time:** 12:12 PM ☐ **Party Called** ☑ **I Called**

I said: (1) Calling to follow-up on Project notification letter submitted to your office by PAL on 10/20/2009. (3) Indicated that PAL will continue to provide her office with Project information and acknowledged Ms. Madden's request that Project information be submitted to the Bureau of Archaeology and Ethnology. (4) Provided notification that FERC has issued a pre-filing number for the Project (FERC Docket #PF10-17-000) and that you can access Project information on FERC's eLibrary.

Party said: (2) Rowena Madden, Executive Director of the New Jersey Commission on Native American Affairs, communicated that she would like to continue to be sent Project information. She asked that any archaeological reports that are prepared for the Project and submitted to her office, also be submitted to Gregory Lattanzi and/or Karen Flynn at the Bureau of Archaeology and Ethnology of the New Jersey State Museum for review.

Action Taken/ Required: Will continue consultation with the New Jersey Commission on Native American Affairs and will also provide Project information to the Bureau of Archaeology and Ethnology of the New Jersey State Museum, as per Ms. Madden's request.

cc: G.McLachlan; D.Cox ☐ Copy to file

Public Archaeology Laboratory

October 20, 2009

Joanne Hawkins
Administrator
Powhatan Renape Nation
P.O. Box 225
Rancocas, New Jersey 08073

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
Proposed New Jersey/New York Expansion Project

Dear Ms. Hawkins:

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), a Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company, is a leading transporter of natural gas to the Northeast markets including the Mid-Atlantic and New England States. For over 50 years, Texas Eastern's pipeline system has provided clean-burning natural gas to local utilities and electric generation facilities in New Jersey and New York.

Demand for natural gas is growing and is expected to continue to increase as more homes and buildings convert to natural gas, as existing electric plants are converted to gas to reduce emissions, and as new gas-fired electric generation is constructed to meet the expanding power needs in the region. To continue to supply the natural gas to meet this growing demand, additional pipeline infrastructure is required.

Texas Eastern is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its pipeline system to bring additional natural gas supplies to New Jersey (NJ) and New York (NY). The project under development is referred to herein as the "New Jersey-New York Expansion Project" (NJ-NY Expansion Project or Project).

The proposed pipeline facilities that are initially being evaluated start at Texas Eastern's existing compressor station in Linden, NJ by replacing approximately 5 miles of existing 12- and 20-inch diameter pipelines with single 42-inch diameter pipeline that will go to Texas Eastern's existing meter station in Staten Island, NY near the Goethals Bridge. From that station, Texas Eastern proposes to install a new pipeline beneath the Kill Van Kull, traverse the eastern part of New Jersey through the municipalities of Bayonne and Jersey City, and then cross beneath the Hudson River north of the Holland Tunnel, terminating on the west side of Manhattan. Additionally, a new metering and regulating station will be located in Jersey City, NJ. There would also be facility modifications on the Texas Eastern and on the Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC (Algonquin) pipeline system which is another Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company in the Northeast.

The attached table outlines the possible facilities and provides information on their scope of work and location. To assist you in your review, we have provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) maps showing the location of the proposed project facilities described in the attached table.

As we evaluate this proposed expansion, we are currently briefing federal, state, and local officials on the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project. In addition, Texas Eastern will soon be meeting with individual landowners and other stakeholders to identify any initial concerns that they may have and to seek their input on

proposed routing for this proposal. In order to accurately respond to anticipated questions and concerns about the Project, Texas Eastern needs to begin collecting the necessary data to design the proposed facilities. Beginning in November, 2009, Texas Eastern representatives are scheduled to begin field survey work for the Project.

Texas Eastern's goal for this process is to inform and consult with affected stakeholders early in the development of the Project. Texas Eastern intends to utilize the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) National Environmental Policy Act pre-filing process (Pre-filing Process). The Pre-filing Process provides all stakeholders (including federal, state, and local agencies, landowners, and local citizens) the opportunity for early cooperation and involvement in evaluating the Project prior to filing a formal application with the FERC.

Following the Pre-filing Process, Texas Eastern will file a formal application for review and approval from the FERC, and numerous other agencies. Consequently, the Project is being reviewed under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (36 CFR 800). The permit proceedings, which will be conducted by these agencies, will provide additional opportunity for public input and involvement. The FERC application is currently planned to be filed by the end of 2010. All other federal agency applications will be filed in a similar time-frame. Texas Eastern anticipates that the Project will be fully operational by November, 2013.

The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) has been contracted by Texas Eastern to address the Section 106 concerns of the FERC, relevant State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPO), Native American tribes, and other consulting parties. PAL, on behalf of Texas Eastern, is presenting the Project information contained herein as a means to initiate consultation with your office and to solicit your comments on any issues regarding effects on cultural resources from the Project.

If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/o encls.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encls.)
Daniel D. Saunders, NJ Historic Preservation Office (w/o encls.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, NYS Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation (w/o encls.)
Rowena Madden, NJ Commission on Native American Affairs (w/o encls.)

PAL PHONE DIALOG

I (Name): Greg Dubell

Talked with: Joanne Hawkins **of:** Powhatan Renape Nation

Regarding: **PAL Proj. No.** 2367.01 **Name:** NJ-NY Expansion

Other: FERC Docket #PF10-17-000

Date: 5/6/2010 **Time:** 1:35 PM ☐ **Party Called** ☑ **I Called**

I said: (1) Left voice message for Joanne Hawkins, Administrator for the Powhatan Renape Nation, following-up on Project notification letter submitted by PAL on 10/20/2009. (2) Provided notification that FERC has issued a pre-filing number for the Project (FERC Docket #PF10-17-000) and that you can access Project information on FERC's eLibrary.

Party said:

Action Taken/ Required: Will await Ms. Hawkins's return phone call. Will follow-up again after a few weeks if she does not return phone call.

cc: G.McLachlan; D.Cox ☑ Copy to file

Public Archaeology Laboratory

October 20, 2009

Dwaine Petty
Chief
Ramapough Lenape Indian Nation
Ramapough Tribal Office
189 Stag Hill Road
Mahwah, New Jersey 07430

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
Proposed New Jersey/New York Expansion Project

Dear Chief Petty:

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), a Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company, is a leading transporter of natural gas to the Northeast markets including the Mid-Atlantic and New England States. For over 50 years, Texas Eastern's pipeline system has provided clean-burning natural gas to local utilities and electric generation facilities in New Jersey and New York.

Demand for natural gas is growing and is expected to continue to increase as more homes and buildings convert to natural gas, as existing electric plants are converted to gas to reduce emissions, and as new gas-fired electric generation is constructed to meet the expanding power needs in the region. To continue to supply the natural gas to meet this growing demand, additional pipeline infrastructure is required.

Texas Eastern is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its pipeline system to bring additional natural gas supplies to New Jersey (NJ) and New York (NY). The project under development is referred to herein as the "New Jersey-New York Expansion Project" (NJ-NY Expansion Project or Project).

The proposed pipeline facilities that are initially being evaluated start at Texas Eastern's existing compressor station in Linden, NJ by replacing approximately 5 miles of existing 12- and 20-inch diameter pipelines with single 42-inch diameter pipeline that will go to Texas Eastern's existing meter station in Staten Island, NY near the Goethals Bridge. From that station, Texas Eastern proposes to install a new pipeline beneath the Kill Van Kull, traverse the eastern part of New Jersey through the municipalities of Bayonne and Jersey City, and then cross beneath the Hudson River north of the Holland Tunnel, terminating on the west side of Manhattan. Additionally, a new metering and regulating station will be located in Jersey City, NJ. There would also be facility modifications on the Texas Eastern and on the Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC (Algonquin) pipeline system which is another Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company in the Northeast.

The attached table outlines the possible facilities and provides information on their scope of work and location. To assist you in your review, we have provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) maps showing the location of the proposed project facilities described in the attached table.

As we evaluate this proposed expansion, we are currently briefing federal, state, and local officials on the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project. In addition, Texas Eastern will soon be meeting with individual landowners and other stakeholders to identify any initial concerns that they may have and to seek their input on

proposed routing for this proposal. In order to accurately respond to anticipated questions and concerns about the Project, Texas Eastern needs to begin collecting the necessary data to design the proposed facilities. Beginning in November, 2009, Texas Eastern representatives are scheduled to begin field survey work for the Project.

Texas Eastern's goal for this process is to inform and consult with affected stakeholders early in the development of the Project. Texas Eastern intends to utilize the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) National Environmental Policy Act pre-filing process (Pre-filing Process). The Pre-filing Process provides all stakeholders (including federal, state, and local agencies, landowners, and local citizens) the opportunity for early cooperation and involvement in evaluating the Project prior to filing a formal application with the FERC.

Following the Pre-filing Process, Texas Eastern will file a formal application for review and approval from the FERC, and numerous other agencies. Consequently, the Project is being reviewed under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (36 CFR 800). The permit proceedings, which will be conducted by these agencies, will provide additional opportunity for public input and involvement. The FERC application is currently planned to be filed by the end of 2010. All other federal agency applications will be filed in a similar time-frame. Texas Eastern anticipates that the Project will be fully operational by November, 2013.

The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) has been contracted by Texas Eastern to address the Section 106 concerns of the FERC, relevant State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPO), Native American tribes, and other consulting parties. PAL, on behalf of Texas Eastern, is presenting the Project information contained herein as a means to initiate consultation with your office and to solicit your comments on any issues regarding effects on cultural resources from the Project.

If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/o encls.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encls.)
Daniel D. Saunders, NJ Historic Preservation Office (w/o encls.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, NYS Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation (w/o encls.)
Rowena Madden, NJ Commission on Native American Affairs (w/o encls.)

Spectra Energy	J.O./W.O. NO	Page 1 of 3
	CLIENT:	**SPECTRA ENERGY**
	PROJECT:	**NJ/NY EXPANSION PROJECT**
	LOCATION:	**NJ/NY**

MINUTES OF MEETING

LOG NO.: MOM-0095

MEETING HELD AT: Ramapough Lenape Indian Nation Headquarters 189 Stagg Hill Road, Mahwah, New Jersey		MEETING DATE: 4/12/10
REPORT BY: G. Dubell	REVIEWED BY: G. McLachlan M. Tyrrell	DATE OF ISSUE: 05/17/10

PURPOSE OF MEETING: Meeting with Ramapough Lenape Indian Nation to discuss archaeological fieldwork being conducted by PAL at the Mahwah M&R Station and the tribe's interest in the overall project.

ATTENDEES

Spectra Energy:	**Ramapough Lenape Indian Nation:**
Greg Dubell – PAL Corey Rivenburgh – ENGlobal Corporation	Dwaine C. Perry – Ramapough Nation Kevin Powell – Ramapough Nation Walter Van Dunk – Ramapough Nation Wally Dennison – Ramapough Nation Edward J. Lenik – Archaeological Consultant

DISTRIBUTION

Attendees and Team File

ITEM	REPORT
	Introduction
	Greg Dubell opened the meeting by providing an overview of the project and provided specific information regarding the proposed modifications at the Mahwah Metering and Regulating (M&R) Station. Mr. Dubell indicated that Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC (Algonquin) owns a 10-acre parcel and the existing meter station is located approximately in the center of the parcel. Mr. Dubell also provided an overview of the proposed pipeline portion of the project, as well as other upstream facilities.
	Mr. Dubell provided a review of the project permitting process and schedule. The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) will be the lead permitting agency and other federal, state, and local agencies, governmental organizations, and Native American groups will have a role in the permitting process. The FERC pre-filing is anticipated for August, 2010 and the formal FERC filing will be in December, 2010. The in-service date of the project will be November, 2013.

MINUTES OF MEETING

LOG NO.: MOM-0095

Cultural Resources Review Summary	
	Mr. Dubell provided a review of the cultural resources administrative record and consulting parties' involvement. PAL, on behalf of Spectra Energy and FERC, has submitted project notification letters to several Native American tribes whom may have an interest in the proposed project area. Specific Native American tribal contacts, including the Ramapough Lenape Indian Nation (Ramapough Nation) were identified through consultation with staff at the New Jersey and New York SHPOs, as well as the New Jersey Commission on Native American Affairs. The Mahwah Historic Preservation Commission (HPC) also requested that PAL contact the Ramapough Nation prior to starting archaeological fieldwork at the Mahwah M&R Station.
	Mr. Dubell provided an overview of the cultural resources background research that has been conducted by PAL for the project to date. Background research conducted to date has involved reviewing files maintained at the New Jersey and New York SHPOs, archaeological site forms at the Bureau of Archaeology and Ethnology at the New Jersey State Museum, and historic maps maintained at the New Jersey State Library and other local libraries and repositories. Mr. Dubell indicated that PAL was starting a Phase IB archaeological identification survey at the Mahwah M&R Station and tribal members were invited to participate in a field visit to see the ongoing archaeological investigations.
	Dwaine Perry communicated that the Ramapough Nation has a geographic interest in areas north of the Raritan River in New Jersey and New York. Therefore, the Ramapough Nation is interested in the Mahwah M&R Station and pipeline portions NJ-NY Expansion project. Chief Perry understood that modifications at the other upstream facilities involve modifications to existing facilities in areas that have previously been surveyed for cultural resources. Chief Perry further communicated that the Ramapough Nation has tribal members with interests in the areas surrounding Staten Island and Manhattan. He indicated that the tribe would provide to PAL contact information for those individuals to continue consultation regarding the pipeline portion of the project.
	Edward Lenik, consulting archaeologist representing the tribe, provided information regarding previously-recorded archaeological sites in the general vicinity of the Mahwah M&R Station. Mr. Lenik also provided information regarding where PAL can develop a local cultural context for Mahwah and the surrounding region, as well as for the entire project area on a whole. He further discussed issues regarding specific types or archaeological sites that have been identified in the immediate vicinity of the Mahwah M&R Station, including pre-contact rock shelters and 18th and 19th-century Ramapough Nation domestic sites.

MINUTES OF MEETING

LOG NO.: MOM-0095

	Representatives from Spectra Energy and PAL then proceeded to take the Ramapough Nation representatives on a tour of the Mahwah M&R Station 10-acre parcel where archaeological survey was currently being conducted by PAL staff. During the field visit, the following topics were discussed by the participants: • Mr. Dubell acknowledged the tribe's interest in the archaeological work that PAL is currently conducting for the NJ-NY Expansion Project. • Mr. Dubell indicated that the tribe would be provided an opportunity to review PAL's research and it would be possible to have a second meeting to discuss the management recommendations for any archaeological sites identified within the Project area.

Public Archaeology Laboratory

May 17, 2010

Dwaine Petty, Chief
Ramapough Lenape Indian Nation
Ramapough Tribal Office
189 Stag Hill Road
Mahwah, New Jersey 07430

Attn.: Wally Dennison, Tribal Administrator

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
New Jersey/New York Expansion Project
FERC Docket #PF10-17-000; OPRHP #09PR05949; PAL #2367.01

Dear Chief Petty:

Thank you for meeting with representatives from The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) and Spectra Energy Transmission, LLC (Spectra Energy) for a consultation meeting on Monday, April 12, 2010, to discuss the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project. Discussion topics during the meeting focused predominantly on archaeological investigations conducted by PAL at an existing metering and regulating (M&R) facility in Mahwah, New Jersey and the tribe's interest in the overall Project. On behalf of Spectra Energy, enclosed please find meeting notes taken by PAL staff, detailing conversation topics associated with the cultural resource aspects of the proposed Project. PAL is currently preparing a technical report summarizing the archaeological investigations conducted at the Mahwah M&R Station and will provide a copy of the report to the tribe upon completion.

On April 23, 2010, the FERC approved Spectra Energy's request to utilize FERC's pre-filing review process to enhance the early identification and resolution of issues for the Project's environmental review. FERC assigned Docket #PF10-17-000 to the Project and you can follow this proceeding on the FERC's eLibrary, http://elibrary.ferc.gov.

In the meantime, if you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance in this matter. On behalf of Spectra Energy, we look forward to continued consultation with the Ramapough Lenape Indian Nation.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosure

cc: George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/encl.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/encl.)
Daniel D. Saunders, NJ Historic Preservation Office (w/encl.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, NYS Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation (w/encl.)
Rowena Madden, NJ Commission on Native American Affairs (w/encl.)
Gregory D. Lattanzi, NJ State Museum–Bureau of Archaeology and Ethnology (w/encl.)
Barbara Shanley, Mahwah Historic Preservation Commission (w/encl.)

210 Lonsdale Avenue Pawtucket, RI 02860 | 401.728.8780 Main | 401.728.8784 Fax
palinc.com

PAL PHONE DIALOG

I (Name): Greg Dubell

Talked with: Wally Dennison **of:** Ramapough Lenape Indian Nation

Regarding: **PAL Proj. No.** 2367.01 **Name:** NJ-NY Expansion

Other: FERC Docket #PF10-17-000

Date: 5/6/2010 **Time:** 1:37 PM ☐ **Party Called** ☑ **I Called**

I said: (1) Left voice message for Wally Dennison, Administrator for the Ramapough Lenape Indian Nation, following-up on 4/12/2010 consultation meeting and inform you that FERC has issued a pre-filing number for the Project (FERC Docket #PF10-17-000) and that you can access Project information on FERC's eLibrary.

Party said:

Action Taken/ Required: Will continue consultation with the Ramapough Lenape Indian Nation and send the tribe copies of the archaeological reports once they are ready for submittal.

cc: G.McLachlan; D.Cox ☑ Copy to file

Public Archaeology Laboratory

October 20, 2009

Samuel W. Beeler, Ph.D.
Principal Chief
Sand Hill Band of Indians
P.O. Box 955
River Street Station
Paterson, New Jersey 07544-0955

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
Proposed New Jersey/New York Expansion Project

Dear Chief Beeler:

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), a Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company, is a leading transporter of natural gas to the Northeast markets including the Mid-Atlantic and New England States. For over 50 years, Texas Eastern's pipeline system has provided clean-burning natural gas to local utilities and electric generation facilities in New Jersey and New York.

Demand for natural gas is growing and is expected to continue to increase as more homes and buildings convert to natural gas, as existing electric plants are converted to gas to reduce emissions, and as new gas-fired electric generation is constructed to meet the expanding power needs in the region. To continue to supply the natural gas to meet this growing demand, additional pipeline infrastructure is required.

Texas Eastern is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its pipeline system to bring additional natural gas supplies to New Jersey (NJ) and New York (NY). The project under development is referred to herein as the "New Jersey-New York Expansion Project" (NJ-NY Expansion Project or Project).

The proposed pipeline facilities that are initially being evaluated start at Texas Eastern's existing compressor station in Linden, NJ by replacing approximately 5 miles of existing 12- and 20-inch diameter pipelines with single 42-inch diameter pipeline that will go to Texas Eastern's existing meter station in Staten Island, NY near the Goethals Bridge. From that station, Texas Eastern proposes to install a new pipeline beneath the Kill Van Kull, traverse the eastern part of New Jersey through the municipalities of Bayonne and Jersey City, and then cross beneath the Hudson River north of the Holland Tunnel, terminating on the west side of Manhattan. Additionally, a new metering and regulating station will be located in Jersey City, NJ. There would also be facility modifications on the Texas Eastern and on the Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC (Algonquin) pipeline system which is another Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company in the Northeast.

The attached table outlines the possible facilities and provides information on their scope of work and location. To assist you in your review, we have provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) maps showing the location of the proposed project facilities described in the attached table.

As we evaluate this proposed expansion, we are currently briefing federal, state, and local officials on the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project. In addition, Texas Eastern will soon be meeting with individual landowners and other stakeholders to identify any initial concerns that they may have and to seek their input on

210 Lonsdale Avenue Pawtucket, RI 02860 | 401.728.8780 Main | 401.728.8784 Fax
palinc.com

proposed routing for this proposal. In order to accurately respond to anticipated questions and concerns about the Project, Texas Eastern needs to begin collecting the necessary data to design the proposed facilities. Beginning in November, 2009, Texas Eastern representatives are scheduled to begin field survey work for the Project.

Texas Eastern's goal for this process is to inform and consult with affected stakeholders early in the development of the Project. Texas Eastern intends to utilize the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) National Environmental Policy Act pre-filing process (Pre-filing Process). The Pre-filing Process provides all stakeholders (including federal, state, and local agencies, landowners, and local citizens) the opportunity for early cooperation and involvement in evaluating the Project prior to filing a formal application with the FERC.

Following the Pre-filing Process, Texas Eastern will file a formal application for review and approval from the FERC, and numerous other agencies. Consequently, the Project is being reviewed under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (36 CFR 800). The permit proceedings, which will be conducted by these agencies, will provide additional opportunity for public input and involvement. The FERC application is currently planned to be filed by the end of 2010. All other federal agency applications will be filed in a similar time-frame. Texas Eastern anticipates that the Project will be fully operational by November, 2013.

The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) has been contracted by Texas Eastern to address the Section 106 concerns of the FERC, relevant State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPO), Native American tribes, and other consulting parties. PAL, on behalf of Texas Eastern, is presenting the Project information contained herein as a means to initiate consultation with your office and to solicit your comments on any issues regarding effects on cultural resources from the Project.

If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/o encls.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encls.)
Daniel D. Saunders, NJ Historic Preservation Office (w/o encls.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, NYS Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation (w/o encls.)
Rowena Madden, NJ Commission on Native American Affairs (w/o encls.)

PAL PHONE DIALOG

I (Name): Greg Dubell

Talked with: Samuel Beeler, Ph.D. **of:** Sand Hill Band of Indians

Regarding: **PAL Proj. No.** 2367.01 **Name:** NJ-NY Expansion

Other: FERC Docket #PF10-17-000

Date: 5/6/2010 **Time:** 1:55 PM ☐ **Party Called** ☑ **I Called**

I said: (1) Left voice message for Samuel Beeler, Ph.D., Principal Chief of the Sand Hill Band of Indians, following-up on Project notification letter submitted by PAL on 10/20/2009. (2) Provided notification that FERC has issued a pre-filing number for the Project (FERC Docket #PF10-17-000) and that you can access Project information on FERC's eLibrary.

Party said:

Action Taken/ Required: Will await Dr. Beeler's return phone call. Will follow-up again after a few weeks if he does not return phone call.

cc: G.McLachlan; D.Cox ☐ Copy to file

Public Archaeology Laboratory

October 20, 2009

Claire T. Garland
Director
Sand Hill Indian Historical Association
P.O. Box 444
Lincroft, New Jersey 07738

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
Proposed New Jersey/New York Expansion Project

Dear Ms. Garland:

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), a Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company, is a leading transporter of natural gas to the Northeast markets including the Mid-Atlantic and New England States. For over 50 years, Texas Eastern's pipeline system has provided clean-burning natural gas to local utilities and electric generation facilities in New Jersey and New York.

Demand for natural gas is growing and is expected to continue to increase as more homes and buildings convert to natural gas, as existing electric plants are converted to gas to reduce emissions, and as new gas-fired electric generation is constructed to meet the expanding power needs in the region. To continue to supply the natural gas to meet this growing demand, additional pipeline infrastructure is required.

Texas Eastern is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its pipeline system to bring additional natural gas supplies to New Jersey (NJ) and New York (NY). The project under development is referred to herein as the "New Jersey-New York Expansion Project" (NJ-NY Expansion Project or Project).

The proposed pipeline facilities that are initially being evaluated start at Texas Eastern's existing compressor station in Linden, NJ by replacing approximately 5 miles of existing 12- and 20-inch diameter pipelines with single 42-inch diameter pipeline that will go to Texas Eastern's existing meter station in Staten Island, NY near the Goethals Bridge. From that station, Texas Eastern proposes to install a new pipeline beneath the Kill Van Kull, traverse the eastern part of New Jersey through the municipalities of Bayonne and Jersey City, and then cross beneath the Hudson River north of the Holland Tunnel, terminating on the west side of Manhattan. Additionally, a new metering and regulating station will be located in Jersey City, NJ. There would also be facility modifications on the Texas Eastern and on the Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC (Algonquin) pipeline system which is another Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company in the Northeast.

The attached table outlines the possible facilities and provides information on their scope of work and location. To assist you in your review, we have provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) maps showing the location of the proposed project facilities described in the attached table.

As we evaluate this proposed expansion, we are currently briefing federal, state, and local officials on the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project. In addition, Texas Eastern will soon be meeting with individual landowners and other stakeholders to identify any initial concerns that they may have and to seek their input on

proposed routing for this proposal. In order to accurately respond to anticipated questions and concerns about the Project, Texas Eastern needs to begin collecting the necessary data to design the proposed facilities. Beginning in November, 2009, Texas Eastern representatives are scheduled to begin field survey work for the Project.

Texas Eastern's goal for this process is to inform and consult with affected stakeholders early in the development of the Project. Texas Eastern intends to utilize the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) National Environmental Policy Act pre-filing process (Pre-filing Process). The Pre-filing Process provides all stakeholders (including federal, state, and local agencies, landowners, and local citizens) the opportunity for early cooperation and involvement in evaluating the Project prior to filing a formal application with the FERC.

Following the Pre-filing Process, Texas Eastern will file a formal application for review and approval from the FERC, and numerous other agencies. Consequently, the Project is being reviewed under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (36 CFR 800). The permit proceedings, which will be conducted by these agencies, will provide additional opportunity for public input and involvement. The FERC application is currently planned to be filed by the end of 2010. All other federal agency applications will be filed in a similar time-frame. Texas Eastern anticipates that the Project will be fully operational by November, 2013.

The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) has been contracted by Texas Eastern to address the Section 106 concerns of the FERC, relevant State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPO), Native American tribes, and other consulting parties. PAL, on behalf of Texas Eastern, is presenting the Project information contained herein as a means to initiate consultation with your office and to solicit your comments on any issues regarding effects on cultural resources from the Project.

If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/o encls.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encls.)
Daniel D. Saunders, NJ Historic Preservation Office (w/o encls.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, NYS Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation (w/o encls.)
Rowena Madden, NJ Commission on Native American Affairs (w/o encls.)

PAL PHONE DIALOG

I (Name): Greg Dubell

Talked with: Claire Garland **of:** Sand Hill Historical Association

Regarding: **PAL Proj. No.** 2367.01 **Name:** NJ-NY Expansion

Other: FERC Docket #PF10-17-000

Date: 5/6/2010 **Time:** 1:55 PM ☐ **Party Called** ☑ **I Called**

I said: (1) Left voice message for Claire Garland, Director of the Sand Hill Historical Association, following-up on Project notification letter submitted by PAL on 10/20/2009. (2) Provided notification that FERC has issued a pre-filing number for the Project (FERC Docket #PF10-17-000) and that you can access Project information on FERC's eLibrary.

Party said:

Action Taken/ Required: Will await Ms. Garland's return phone call. Will follow-up again after a few weeks if she does not return phone call.

cc: G.McLachlan; D.Cox ☑ Copy to file

PAL PHONE DIALOG

I (Name): Greg Dubell

Talked with: Claire Garland **of:** Sand Hill Historical Association

Regarding: **PAL Proj. No.** 2367.01 **Name:** NJ-NY Expansion

Other: FERC Docket #PF10-17-000

Date: 5/10/2010 **Time:** 1:00 PM ☑ **Party Called** ☐ **I Called**

I said: (2) Okay, PAL will make note that the proposed Project is outside the tribe's area of concern and no further consultation is necessary.

Party said: (1) Clair Garland, Director of the Sand Hill Historical Association, was returning my call from 5/6/2010. Ms. Garland indicated that the proposed Project area is outside the tribe's area of concern. No further consultation with the Sand Hill Historical Association is necessary for the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project.

Action Taken/ Required: No further consultation with the Sand Hill Historical Association is necessary as the proposed Project location is outside the tribe's area of concern.

cc: G.McLachlan; D.Cox ☑ Copy to file

Public Archaeology Laboratory

October 20, 2009

Harry B. Wallace
Chief
Unkechaug Nation
207 Poospansk Lane
Mastic, New York 11950

Re: Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
Proposed New Jersey/New York Expansion Project

Dear Chief Wallace:

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP (Texas Eastern), a Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company, is a leading transporter of natural gas to the Northeast markets including the Mid-Atlantic and New England States. For over 50 years, Texas Eastern's pipeline system has provided clean-burning natural gas to local utilities and electric generation facilities in New Jersey and New York.

Demand for natural gas is growing and is expected to continue to increase as more homes and buildings convert to natural gas, as existing electric plants are converted to gas to reduce emissions, and as new gas-fired electric generation is constructed to meet the expanding power needs in the region. To continue to supply the natural gas to meet this growing demand, additional pipeline infrastructure is required.

Texas Eastern is currently evaluating a proposed expansion of its pipeline system to bring additional natural gas supplies to New Jersey (NJ) and New York (NY). The project under development is referred to herein as the "New Jersey-New York Expansion Project" (NJ-NY Expansion Project or Project).

The proposed pipeline facilities that are initially being evaluated start at Texas Eastern's existing compressor station in Linden, NJ by replacing approximately 5 miles of existing 12- and 20-inch diameter pipelines with single 42-inch diameter pipeline that will go to Texas Eastern's existing meter station in Staten Island, NY near the Goethals Bridge. From that station, Texas Eastern proposes to install a new pipeline beneath the Kill Van Kull, traverse the eastern part of New Jersey through the municipalities of Bayonne and Jersey City, and then cross beneath the Hudson River north of the Holland Tunnel, terminating on the west side of Manhattan. Additionally, a new metering and regulating station will be located in Jersey City, NJ. There would also be facility modifications on the Texas Eastern and on the Algonquin Gas Transmission, LLC (Algonquin) pipeline system which is another Spectra Energy Corp pipeline company in the Northeast.

The attached table outlines the possible facilities and provides information on their scope of work and location. To assist you in your review, we have provided detailed U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) maps showing the location of the proposed project facilities described in the attached table.

As we evaluate this proposed expansion, we are currently briefing federal, state, and local officials on the proposed NJ-NY Expansion Project. In addition, Texas Eastern will soon be meeting with individual landowners and other stakeholders to identify any initial concerns that they may have and to seek their input on

proposed routing for this proposal. In order to accurately respond to anticipated questions and concerns about the Project, Texas Eastern needs to begin collecting the necessary data to design the proposed facilities. Beginning in November, 2009, Texas Eastern representatives are scheduled to begin field survey work for the Project.

Texas Eastern's goal for this process is to inform and consult with affected stakeholders early in the development of the Project. Texas Eastern intends to utilize the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's (FERC) National Environmental Policy Act pre-filing process (Pre-filing Process). The Pre-filing Process provides all stakeholders (including federal, state, and local agencies, landowners, and local citizens) the opportunity for early cooperation and involvement in evaluating the Project prior to filing a formal application with the FERC.

Following the Pre-filing Process, Texas Eastern will file a formal application for review and approval from the FERC, and numerous other agencies. Consequently, the Project is being reviewed under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (36 CFR 800). The permit proceedings, which will be conducted by these agencies, will provide additional opportunity for public input and involvement. The FERC application is currently planned to be filed by the end of 2010. All other federal agency applications will be filed in a similar time-frame. Texas Eastern anticipates that the Project will be fully operational by November, 2013.

The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) has been contracted by Texas Eastern to address the Section 106 concerns of the FERC, relevant State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPO), Native American tribes, and other consulting parties. PAL, on behalf of Texas Eastern, is presenting the Project information contained herein as a means to initiate consultation with your office and to solicit your comments on any issues regarding effects on cultural resources from the Project.

If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Deborah C. Cox, President, or me at your convenience. Thank you for your assistance with this matter.

Sincerely,

Gregory R. Dubell, RPA
Energy Projects Manager

Enclosures

cc: George A. McLachlan, Spectra Energy (w/o encls.)
Michael Tyrrell, TRC Environmental Corp. (w/o encls.)
Daniel D. Saunders, NJ Historic Preservation Office (w/o encls.)
Ruth L. Pierpont, NYS Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation (w/o encls.)
Rowena Madden, NJ Commission on Native American Affairs (w/o encls.)

PAL PHONE DIALOG

I (Name): Greg Dubell

Talked with: Harry Wallace **of:** Unkechaug Nation

Regarding: **PAL Proj. No.** 2367.01 **Name:** NJ-NY Expansion

Other: FERC Docket #PF10-17-000

Date: 6/5/2010 **Time:** 2:30 PM ☐ **Party Called** ☑ **I Called**

I said: (1) Left voice message for Harry Wallace, Chief of the Unkechaug Nation, following-up on Project notification letter submitted by PAL on 10/20/2009. (2) Provided notification that FERC has issued a pre-filing number for the Project (FERC Docket #PF10-17-000) and that you can access Project information on FERC's eLibrary.

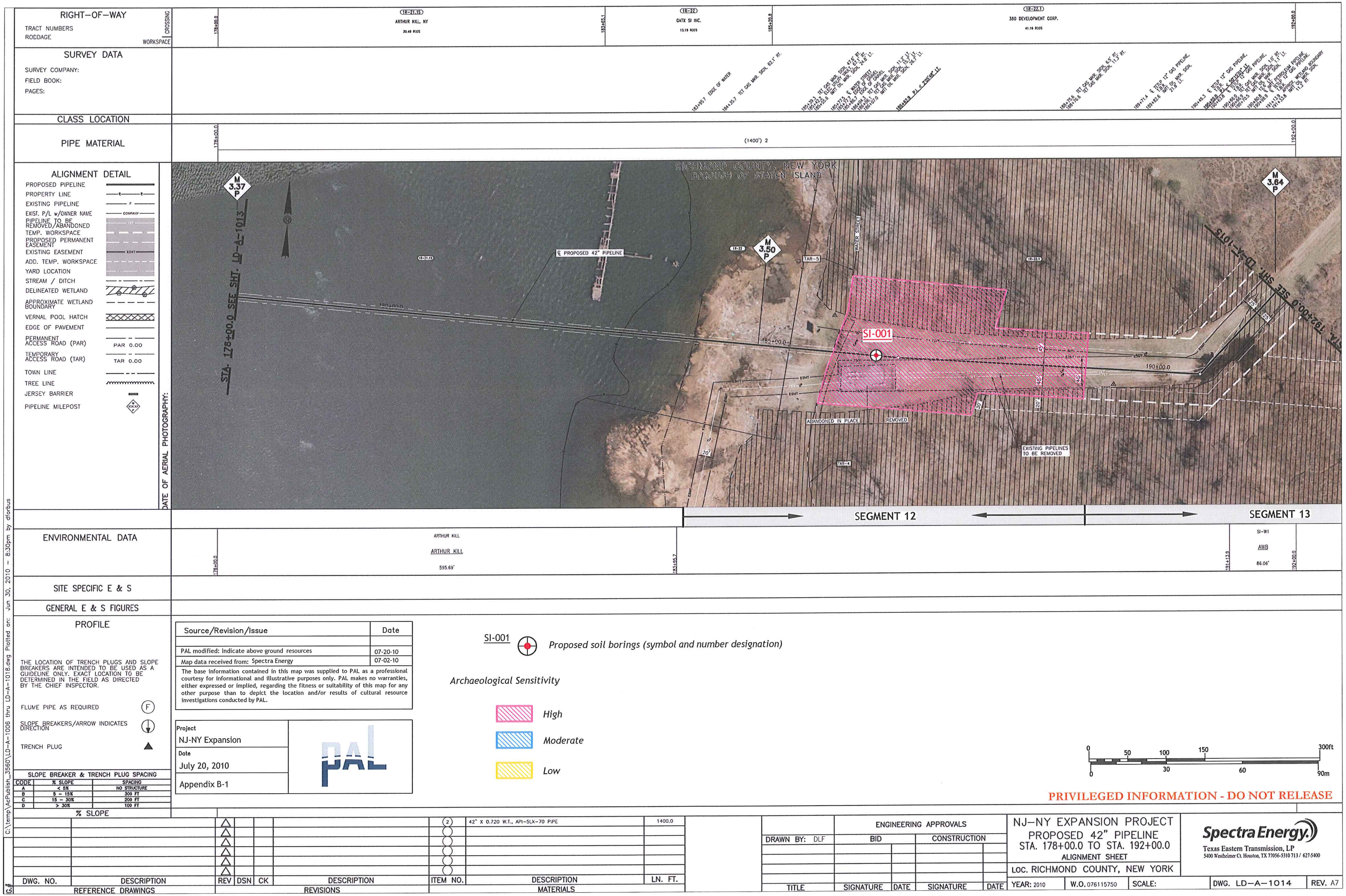
Party said:

Action Taken/ Required: Will await Mr. Wallace's return phone call. Will follow-up again after a few weeks if he does not return phone call.

cc: G.McLachlan; D.Cox ☑ Copy to file

APPENDIX B

PROJECT ALIGNMENT SHEETS WITH ARCHAEOLOGICAL SENSITIVITY AND PROPOSED SOIL BORING LOCATIONS



Appendix B-1. NJ-NY Expansion Project alignment sheets showing segments, archaeological sensitivity, and proposed soil borings.

RIGHT-OF-WAY

TRACT NUMBERS

RODDAGE

CROSSING

WORKSPACE

380 DEVELOPMENT CORP.

FIFTH STREET - LAMBERT AVE.

380 DEVELOPMENT, INC.

FOURTH STREET

SURVEY DATA

SURVEY COMPANY:

FIELD BOOK:

PAGES:

CLASS LOCATION

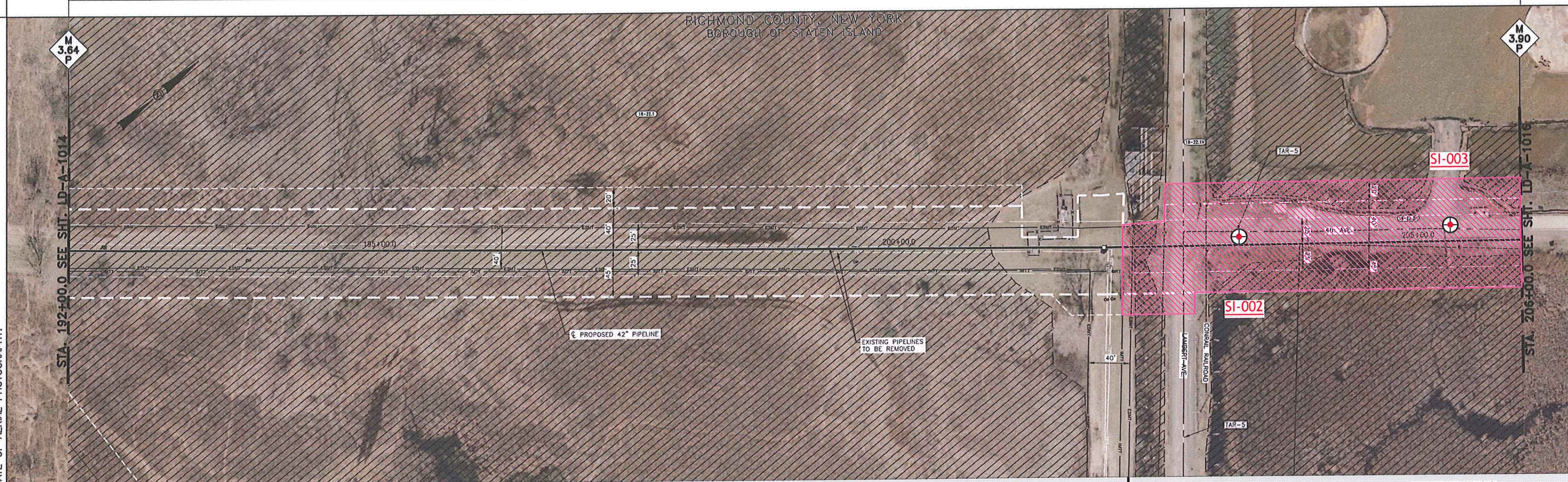
PIPE MATERIAL

(1400') 2

ALIGNMENT DETAIL

- PROPOSED PIPELINE
- PROPERTY LINE
- EXISTING PIPELINE
- EXIST. P/L w/OWNER NAME
- PIPELINE TO BE REMOVED/ABANDONED
- TEMP. WORKSPACE
- PROPOSED PERMANENT EASEMENT
- EXISTING EASEMENT
- ADD. TEMP. WORKSPACE
- YARD LOCATION
- STREAM / DITCH
- DELINEATED WETLAND
- APPROXIMATE WETLAND BOUNDARY
- VERNAL POOL HATCH
- EDGE OF PAVEMENT
- PERMANENT ACCESS ROAD (PAR) PAR 0.00
- TEMPORARY ACCESS ROAD (TAR) TAR 0.00
- TOWN LINE
- TREE LINE
- JERSEY BARRIER
- PIPELINE MILEPOST

DATE OF AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY:



SEGMENT 13 SEGMENT 14

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA

SI-W1 AWB 888.51'

SI-W2 AWB 17.10'

SITE SPECIFIC E & S

GENERAL E & S FIGURES

PROFILE

THE LOCATION OF TRENCH PLUGS AND SLOPE BREAKERS ARE INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE ONLY. EXACT LOCATION TO BE DETERMINED IN THE FIELD AS DIRECTED BY THE CHIEF INSPECTOR.

FLUME PIPE AS REQUIRED (F)

SLOPE BREAKERS/ARROW INDICATES DIRECTION

TRENCH PLUG

SLOPE BREAKER & TRENCH PLUG SPACING		
CODE	% SLOPE	SPACING
A	< 5%	NO STRUCTURE
B	5 - 15%	300 FT
C	15 - 30%	200 FT
D	> 30%	100 FT

% SLOPE

Source/Revision/Issue	Date
PAL modified: Indicate above ground resources	07-20-10
Map data received from: Spectra Energy	07-02-10

The base information contained in this map was supplied to PAL as a professional courtesy for informational and illustrative purposes only. PAL makes no warranties, either expressed or implied, regarding the fitness or suitability of this map for any other purpose than to depict the location and/or results of cultural resource investigations conducted by PAL.

Project: NJ-NY Expansion

Date: July 20, 2010

Appendix B-2

PAL

SI-001 Proposed soil borings (symbol and number designation)

Archaeological Sensitivity

- *High*
- *Moderate*
- *Low*

0 50 100 150 300ft

0 30 60 90m

PRIVILEGED INFORMATION - DO NOT RELEASE

DWG. NO.	DESCRIPTION
REFERENCE DRAWINGS	

REV	DSN	CK	DESCRIPTION
REVISIONS			

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	LN. FT.
2	42" X 0.720 W.T., API-5LX-70 PIPE	1400.0
MATERIALS		

DRAWN BY: DLF

ENGINEERING APPROVALS: BID / CONSTRUCTION

TITLE | SIGNATURE | DATE | SIGNATURE | DATE

NJ-NY EXPANSION PROJECT
PROPOSED 42" PIPELINE
STA. 192+00.0 TO STA. 206+00.0
ALIGNMENT SHEET

LOC. UNION COUNTY, NEW JERSEY

YEAR: 2010 W.O. 076115750 SCALE:

Spectra Energy
Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
5400 Westheimer Ct. Houston, TX 77056-5310 713 / 627-5400

DWG. LD-A-1015 REV. A7

C:\temp\AcPublish_3560\LD-A-1006 thru LD-A-1018.dwg Plotted on: Jun 30, 2010 - 8:30pm by dforbus

Appendix B-2. NJ-NY Expansion Project alignment sheets showing segments, archaeological sensitivity, and proposed soil borings.

RIGHT-OF-WAY

TRACT NUMBERS

RODDAGE

CROSSING

WORKSPACE

206+00.0 | (18-22.7R) FOURTH STREET 31.72 RODS | 211+32.4 | (18-22.3) GATX SI INC. 8.59 RODS | 212+81.8 | (18-22.3H) THIRD STREET 4.03 RODS | 213+48.2 | (18-21.4H) THIRD AVE. 5.75 RODS | 214+65.1 | (18-22.5) 380 DEVELOPMENT, INC. 18.85 RODS | 217+54.1 | (18-22.55) OLD PLACE CREEK | (18-22.6) DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS SERVICES 14.80 RODS | 220+60.0

SURVEY DATA

SURVEY COMPANY:

FIELD BOOK:

PAGES:

207+07.8 P.I. ∠ 21°01'00" RT. | 210+29.4 P.I. ∠ 30°09'00" LT. | 211+50.2 APPROX. WETLAND BOUNDARY | 212+07.2 P.I. ∠ 56°36'15" RT. | 212+75.3 APPROX. WETLAND BOUNDARY | 213+06.1 ℄ 3RD STREET | 213+77.5 ℄ 3RD AVE. | 214+38.1 APPROX. WETLAND BOUNDARY | 216+81.7 EDGE OF WATER | 217+54.1 ℄ OLD PLACE CREEK | 217+91.9 EDGE OF WATER

CLASS LOCATION

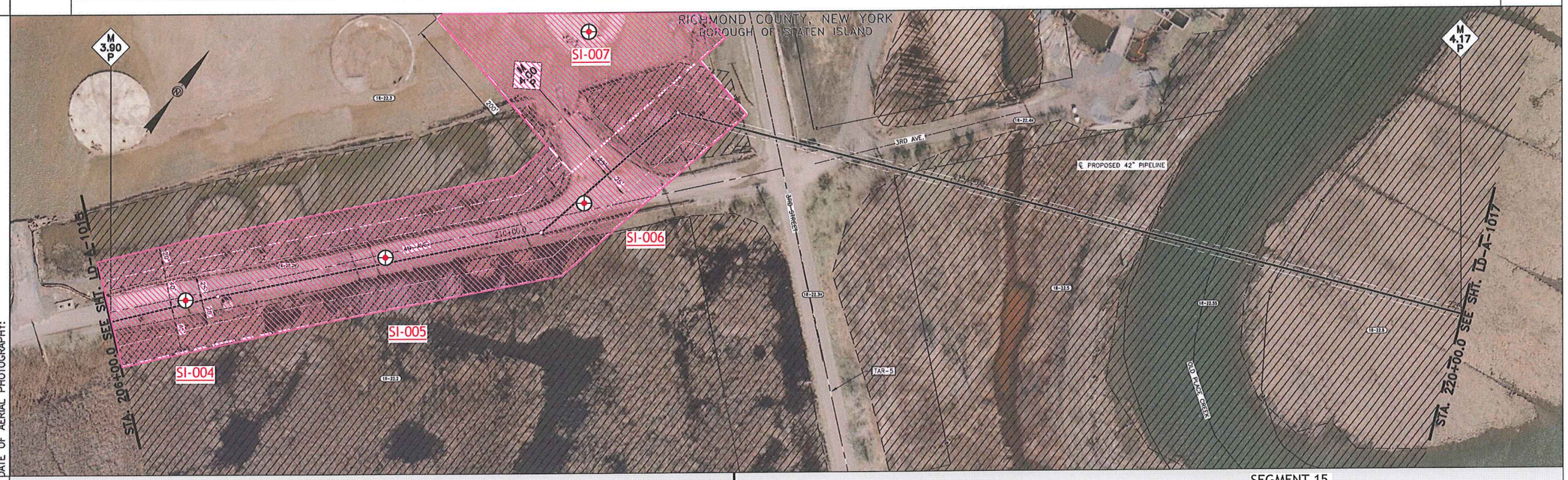
PIPE MATERIAL

206+00.0 | (1400') 2 | 220+00.0

ALIGNMENT DETAIL

- PROPOSED PIPELINE
- PROPERTY LINE
- EXISTING PIPELINE
- EXIST. P/L w/OWNER NAME (COMPANY)
- PIPELINE TO BE REMOVED/ABANDONED (13.7)
- TEMP. WORKSPACE
- PROPOSED PERMANENT EASEMENT
- EXISTING EASEMENT (ESMT)
- ADD. TEMP. WORKSPACE
- YARD LOCATION
- STREAM / DITCH
- DELINEATED WETLAND
- APPROXIMATE WETLAND BOUNDARY
- VERNAL POOL HATCH
- EDGE OF PAVEMENT
- PERMANENT ACCESS ROAD (PAR) PAR 0.00
- TEMPORARY ACCESS ROAD (TAR) TAR 0.00
- TOWN LINE
- TREE LINE
- JERSEY BARRIER
- PIPELINE MILEPOST (XX.XX)

DATE OF AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY:



SEGMENT 14 | SEGMENT 15

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA

211+50.2 | UNASSIGNED # AWB 125.08' | 212+75.3 | 214+38.1 | UNASSIGNED # AWB 243.56' | 216+81.7 | UNASSIGNED # OLD PLACE CREEK 110.22' | 217+91.9 | UNASSIGNED # AWB 208.12' | 220+60.0

SITE SPECIFIC E & S

GENERAL E & S FIGURES

PROFILE

THE LOCATION OF TRENCH PLUGS AND SLOPE BREAKERS ARE INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE ONLY. EXACT LOCATION TO BE DETERMINED IN THE FIELD AS DIRECTED BY THE CHIEF INSPECTOR.

FLUME PIPE AS REQUIRED (F)

SLOPE BREAKERS/ARROW INDICATES DIRECTION

TRENCH PLUG

SLOPE BREAKER & TRENCH PLUG SPACING

CODE	% SLOPE	SPACING
A	< 5%	NO STRUCTURE
B	5 – 15%	300 FT
C	15 – 30%	200 FT
D	> 30%	100 FT

% SLOPE

Source/Revision/Issue	Date
PAL modified: Indicate above ground resources	07-20-10
Map data received from: Spectra Energy	07-02-10

The base information contained in this map was supplied to PAL as a professional courtesy for informational and illustrative purposes only. PAL makes no warranties, either expressed or implied, regarding the fitness or suitability of this map for any other purpose than to depict the location and/or results of cultural resource investigations conducted by PAL.

Project: NJ-NY Expansion

Date: July 20, 2010

Appendix B-3

PAL

SI-001 — *Proposed soil borings (symbol and number designation)*

Archaeological Sensitivity

- *High*
- *Moderate*
- *Low*

0 50 100 150 300ft

0 30 60 90m

PRIVILEGED INFORMATION - DO NOT RELEASE

DWG. NO.	DESCRIPTION	REV	DSN	CK	DESCRIPTION	ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	LN. FT.
REFERENCE DRAWINGS		REVISIONS				MATERIALS		
						2	42" X 0.720 W.T., API-5LX-70 PIPE	1400.0

DRAWN BY: DLF

ENGINEERING APPROVALS

TITLE	BID SIGNATURE	BID DATE	CONSTRUCTION SIGNATURE	CONSTRUCTION DATE

NJ-NY EXPANSION PROJECT
PROPOSED 42" PIPELINE
STA. 206+00.0 TO STA. 220+00.0
ALIGNMENT SHEET
LOC. UNION COUNTY, NEW JERSEY

Spectra Energy
Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
5400 Westheimer Ct. Houston, TX 77056-5310 713 / 627-5400

YEAR: 2010 | W.O. 076115750 | SCALE: | DWG. LD-A-1016 | REV. A7

C:\temp\ePublish_3560\LD-A-1006 thru LD-A-1018.dwg Plotted on: Jun 30, 2010 - 8:31pm by dforbus

Appendix B-3. NJ-NY Expansion Project alignment sheets showing segments, archaeological sensitivity, and proposed soil borings.

RIGHT-OF-WAY

TRACT NUMBERS

RODDAGE

CROSSING

WORKSPACE

SURVEY DATA

SURVEY COMPANY:

FIELD BOOK:

PAGES:

CLASS LOCATION

PIPE MATERIAL

ALIGNMENT DETAIL

- PROPOSED PIPELINE
- PROPERTY LINE
- EXISTING PIPELINE
- EXIST. P/L w/OWNER NAME
- PIPELINE TO BE REMOVED/ABANDONED
- TEMP. WORKSPACE
- PROPOSED PERMANENT EASEMENT
- EXISTING EASEMENT
- ADD. TEMP. WORKSPACE
- YARD LOCATION
- STREAM / DITCH
- DELINEATED WETLAND
- APPROXIMATE WETLAND BOUNDARY
- VERNAL POOL HATCH
- EDGE OF PAVEMENT
- PERMANENT ACCESS ROAD (PAR)
- TEMPORARY ACCESS ROAD (TAR)
- TOWN LINE
- TREE LINE
- JERSEY BARRIER
- PIPELINE MILEPOST

DATE OF AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY:

SEGMENT 15

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA

SITE SPECIFIC E & S

GENERAL E & S FIGURES

PROFILE

THE LOCATION OF TRENCH PLUGS AND SLOPE BREAKERS ARE INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE ONLY. EXACT LOCATION TO BE DETERMINED IN THE FIELD AS DIRECTED BY THE CHIEF INSPECTOR.

FLUME PIPE AS REQUIRED (F)

SLOPE BREAKERS/ARROW INDICATES DIRECTION

TRENCH PLUG

SLOPE BREAKER & TRENCH PLUG SPACING		
CODE	% SLOPE	SPACING
A	< 5%	NO STRUCTURE
B	5 – 15%	300 FT
C	15 – 30%	200 FT
D	> 30%	100 FT

% SLOPE

Source/Revision/Issue	Date
PAL modified: Indicate above ground resources	07-20-10
Map data received from: Spectra Energy	07-02-10

The base information contained in this map was supplied to PAL as a professional courtesy for informational and illustrative purposes only. PAL makes no warranties, either expressed or implied, regarding the fitness or suitability of this map for any other purpose than to depict the location and/or results of cultural resource investigations conducted by PAL.

Project	
NJ-NY Expansion	
Date	
July 20, 2010	
Appendix B-4	

SI-001 *Proposed soil borings (symbol and number designation)*

Archaeological Sensitivity

- *High*
- *Moderate*
- *Low*

0 50 100 150 300ft

0 30 60 90m

PRIVILEGED INFORMATION - DO NOT RELEASE

DWG. NO.	DESCRIPTION	REV	DSN	CK	DESCRIPTION	ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	LN. FT.
REFERENCE DRAWINGS		REVISIONS				MATERIALS		
						2	42" X 0.720 W.T., API-5LX-70 PIPE	1200.0

DRAWN BY: DLF

ENGINEERING APPROVALS

TITLE	BID SIGNATURE	BID DATE	CONSTRUCTION SIGNATURE	CONSTRUCTION DATE

NJ–NY EXPANSION PROJECT
PROPOSED 42" PIPELINE
STA. 220+00.0 TO STA. 232+00.0
ALIGNMENT SHEET
LOC. RICHMOND COUNTY, NEW YORK

Spectra Energy

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
5400 Westheimer Ct. Houston, TX 77056-5310 713 / 627-5400

YEAR: 2010 | W.O. 076115750 | SCALE: | DWG. LD–A–1017 | REV. A7

C:\temp\AePublish_3560\LD-A-1006 thru LD-A-1018.dwg Plotted on: Jun 30, 2010 - 8:31pm by dforbus

Appendix B-4. NJ-NY Expansion Project alignment sheets showing segments, archaeological sensitivity, and proposed soil borings.

RIGHT-OF-WAY

TRACT NUMBERS

RODDAGE

CROSSING

WORKSPACE

SURVEY DATA

SURVEY COMPANY:

FIELD BOOK:

PAGES:

CLASS LOCATION

PIPE MATERIAL

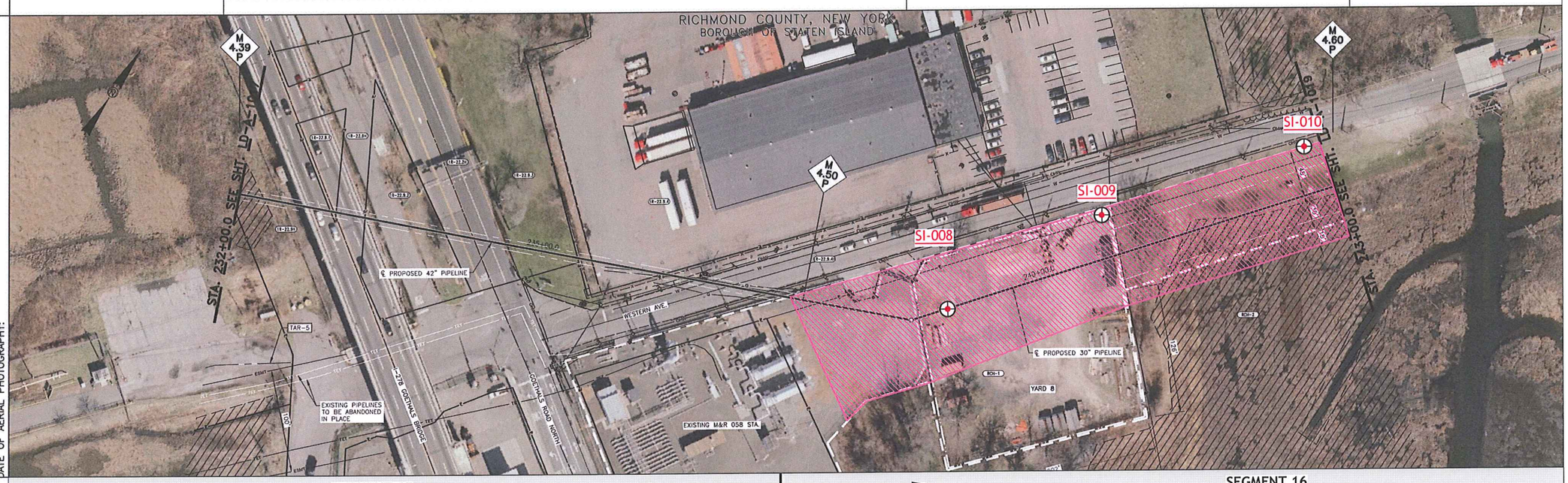
(667') 2

(433') 1

ALIGNMENT DETAIL

- PROPOSED PIPELINE
- PROPERTY LINE
- EXISTING PIPELINE
- EXIST. P/L w/OWNER NAME
- PIPELINE TO BE REMOVED/ABANDONED
- TEMP. WORKSPACE
- PROPOSED PERMANENT EASEMENT
- EXISTING EASEMENT
- ADD. TEMP. WORKSPACE
- YARD LOCATION
- STREAM / DITCH
- DELINEATED WETLAND
- APPROXIMATE WETLAND BOUNDARY
- VERNAL POOL HATCH
- EDGE OF PAVEMENT
- PERMANENT ACCESS ROAD (PAR) — PAR 0.00
- TEMPORARY ACCESS ROAD (TAR) — TAR 0.00
- TOWN LINE
- TREE LINE
- JERSEY BARRIER
- PIPELINE MILEPOST

DATE OF AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY:



SEGMENT 15

SEGMENT 16

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA

UNASSIGNED # — AWB — 23.90' (232+00.0 to 232+23.9)

UNASSIGNED # — AWB — 52.97' (241+47.5 to 242+00.4)

SITE SPECIFIC E & S

GENERAL E & S FIGURES

PROFILE

THE LOCATION OF TRENCH PLUGS AND SLOPE BREAKERS ARE INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE ONLY. EXACT LOCATION TO BE DETERMINED IN THE FIELD AS DIRECTED BY THE CHIEF INSPECTOR.

FLUME PIPE AS REQUIRED (F)

SLOPE BREAKERS/ARROW INDICATES DIRECTION

TRENCH PLUG

SLOPE BREAKER & TRENCH PLUG SPACING

CODE	% SLOPE	SPACING
A	< 5%	NO STRUCTURE
B	5 – 15%	300 FT
C	15 – 30%	200 FT
D	> 30%	100 FT

% SLOPE

Source/Revision/Issue	Date
PAL modified: Indicate above ground resources	07-20-10
Map data received from: Spectra Energy	07-02-10

The base information contained in this map was supplied to PAL as a professional courtesy for informational and illustrative purposes only. PAL makes no warranties, either expressed or implied, regarding the fitness or suitability of this map for any other purpose than to depict the location and/or results of cultural resource investigations conducted by PAL.

Project: NJ-NY Expansion

Date: July 20, 2010

Appendix B-5

SI-001 — *Proposed soil borings (symbol and number designation)*

Archaeological Sensitivity

- *High*
- *Moderate*
- *Low*

0 50 100 150 300ft

0 30 60 90m

PRIVILEGED INFORMATION - DO NOT RELEASE

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	LN. FT.
1	30" x 0.643" W.T., API-5LX-70 PIPE	432.9
2	42" X 0.720 W.T., API-5LX-70 PIPE	667.1

DWG. NO. | DESCRIPTION | REV | DSN | CK | DESCRIPTION

REFERENCE DRAWINGS | REVISIONS | MATERIALS

ENGINEERING APPROVALS

DRAWN BY: DLF

	BID		CONSTRUCTION	
TITLE	SIGNATURE	DATE	SIGNATURE	DATE

NJ-NY EXPANSION PROJECT
PROP. 42" & 30" PIPELINES
STA. 232+00.0 TO STA. 243+00.0
ALIGNMENT SHEET
LOC. RICHMOND COUNTY, NEW YORK

Spectra Energy.
Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
5400 Westheimer Ct. Houston, TX 77056-5310 713 / 627-5400

YEAR: 2010 | W.O. 076115750 | SCALE: | DWG. LD-A-1018 | REV. A7

C:\temp\AcPublish_3560\LD-A-1006 thru LD-A-1018.dwg Plotted on: Jun 30, 2010 - 8:31pm by dforbus

Appendix B-5. NJ-NY Expansion Project alignment sheets showing segments, archaeological sensitivity, and proposed soil borings.

RIGHT-OF-WAY

TRACT NUMBERS

RODDAGE

CROSSING

WORKSPACE

SURVEY DATA

SURVEY COMPANY:

FIELD BOOK:

PAGES:

CLASS LOCATION

PIPE MATERIAL

ALIGNMENT DETAIL

- PROPOSED PIPELINE
- PROPERTY LINE
- EXISTING PIPELINE
- EXIST. P/L w/OWNER NAME
- PIPELINE TO BE REMOVED/ABANDONED
- TEMP. WORKSPACE
- PROPOSED PERMANENT EASEMENT
- EXISTING EASEMENT
- ADD. TEMP. WORKSPACE
- YARD LOCATION
- STREAM / DITCH
- DELINEATED WETLAND
- APPROXIMATE WETLAND BOUNDARY
- VERNAL POOL HATCH
- EDGE OF PAVEMENT
- PERMANENT ACCESS ROAD (PAR)
- TEMPORARY ACCESS ROAD (TAR)
- TOWN LINE
- TREE LINE
- JERSEY BARRIER
- PIPELINE MILEPOST

DATE OF AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY: HH-2008

RICHMOND COUNTY, NEW YORK
BOROUGH OF STATEN ISLAND

SI-011 SI-012 SI-013 SI-014 SI-015 SI-016

SEGMENT 16

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA

SITE SPECIFIC E & S

GENERAL E & S FIGURES

PROFILE

THE LOCATION OF TRENCH PLUGS AND SLOPE BREAKERS ARE INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE ONLY. EXACT LOCATION TO BE DETERMINED IN THE FIELD AS DIRECTED BY THE CHIEF INSPECTOR.

FLUME PIPE AS REQUIRED (F)

SLOPE BREAKERS/ARROW INDICATES DIRECTION

TRENCH PLUG

SLOPE BREAKER & TRENCH PLUG SPACING

CODE	% SLOPE	SPACING
A	< 5%	NO STRUCTURE
B	5 – 15%	300 FT
C	15 – 30%	200 FT
D	> 30%	100 FT

% SLOPE

Source/Revision/Issue	Date
PAL modified: Indicate above ground resources	07-20-10
Map data received from: Spectra Energy	07-02-10

The base information contained in this map was supplied to PAL as a professional courtesy for informational and illustrative purposes only. PAL makes no warranties, either expressed or implied, regarding the fitness or suitability of this map for any other purpose than to depict the location and/or results of cultural resource investigations conducted by PAL.

Project	
NJ-NY Expansion	PAL
Date	
July 20, 2010	
Appendix B-6	

SI-001 *Proposed soil borings (symbol and number designation)*

Archaeological Sensitivity

- *High*
- *Moderate*
- *Low*

0 50 100 150 300ft
0 30 60 90m

PRIVILEGED INFORMATION - DO NOT RELEASE

DWG. NO.	DESCRIPTION	REV	DSN	CK	DESCRIPTION	ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	LN. FT.
REFERENCE DRAWINGS		REVISIONS				MATERIALS		
						1	30" x 0.643" W.T., API-5LX-70 PIPE	1300.0

DRAWN BY: DLF

TITLE

ENGINEERING APPROVALS

BID		CONSTRUCTION	
SIGNATURE	DATE	SIGNATURE	DATE

NJ-NY EXPANSION PROJECT
PROPOSED 30" PIPELINE
STA. 243+00.0 TO STA. 256+00.0
ALIGNMENT SHEET
LOC. RICHMOND COUNTY, NEW YORK

Spectra Energy.
Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
5400 Westheimer Ct. Houston, TX 77056-5310 713 / 627-5400

YEAR: 2010 | W.O. 076115750 | SCALE: | DWG. LD-A-1019 | REV. A7

C:\temp\XcPublish_4076\LD-A-1019 thru LD-A-1029.dwg Plotted on: Jul 01, 2010 - 3:54pm by dforbus

Appendix B-6. NJ-NY Expansion Project alignment sheets showing segments, archaeological sensitivity, and proposed soil borings.

RIGHT-OF-WAY

TRACT NUMBERS

RODDAGE

CROSSING

WORKSPACE

SURVEY DATA

SURVEY COMPANY:

FIELD BOOK:

PAGES:

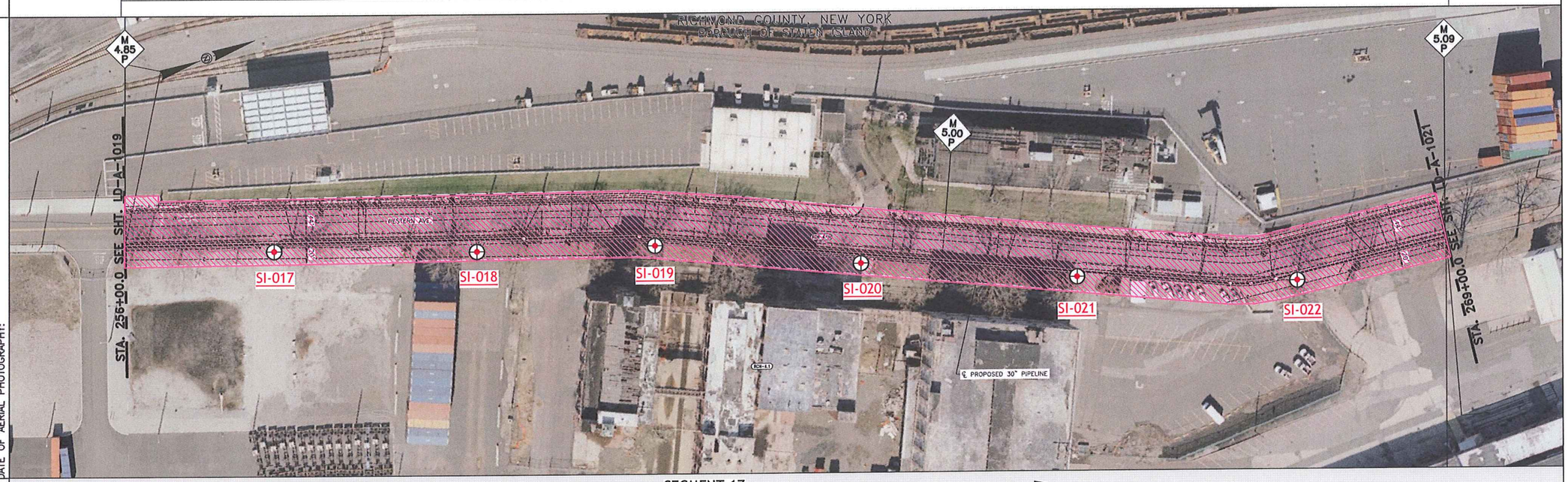
CLASS LOCATION

PIPE MATERIAL

ALIGNMENT DETAIL

- PROPOSED PIPELINE
- PROPERTY LINE
- EXISTING PIPELINE
- EXIST. P/L w/OWNER NAME
- PIPELINE TO BE REMOVED/ABANDONED
- TEMP. WORKSPACE
- PROPOSED PERMANENT EASEMENT
- EXISTING EASEMENT
- ADD. TEMP. WORKSPACE
- YARD LOCATION
- STREAM / DITCH
- DELINEATED WETLAND
- APPROXIMATE WETLAND BOUNDARY
- VERNAL POOL HATCH
- EDGE OF PAVEMENT
- PERMANENT ACCESS ROAD (PAR) — PAR 0.00
- TEMPORARY ACCESS ROAD (TAR) — TAR 0.00
- TOWN LINE
- TREE LINE
- JERSEY BARRIER
- PIPELINE MILEPOST

DATE OF AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY:



SEGMENT 17

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA

SITE SPECIFIC E & S

GENERAL E & S FIGURES

PROFILE

THE LOCATION OF TRENCH PLUGS AND SLOPE BREAKERS ARE INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE ONLY. EXACT LOCATION TO BE DETERMINED IN THE FIELD AS DIRECTED BY THE CHIEF INSPECTOR.

- FLUME PIPE AS REQUIRED (F)
- SLOPE BREAKERS/ARROW INDICATES DIRECTION
- TRENCH PLUG

SLOPE BREAKER & TRENCH PLUG SPACING

CODE	% SLOPE	SPACING
A	< 5%	NO STRUCTURE
B	5 – 15%	300 FT
C	15 – 30%	200 FT
D	> 30%	100 FT

% SLOPE

Source/Revision/Issue	Date
PAL modified: Indicate above ground resources	07-20-10
Map data received from: Spectra Energy	07-02-10

The base information contained in this map was supplied to PAL as a professional courtesy for informational and illustrative purposes only. PAL makes no warranties, either expressed or implied, regarding the fitness or suitability of this map for any other purpose than to depict the location and/or results of cultural resource investigations conducted by PAL.

Project	
NJ-NY Expansion	PAL
Date	
July 20, 2010	
Appendix B-7	

SI-001 — *Proposed soil borings (symbol and number designation)*

Archaeological Sensitivity

- *High*
- *Moderate*
- *Low*

0 50 100 150 300ft

0 30 60 90m

PRIVILEGED INFORMATION - DO NOT RELEASE

DWG. NO.	DESCRIPTION	REV	DSN	CK	DESCRIPTION	ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	LN. FT.
REFERENCE DRAWINGS		REVISIONS				MATERIALS		
						1	30" x 0.643" W.T., API-5LX-70 PIPE	1300.0

DRAWN BY: DLF

ENGINEERING APPROVALS

TITLE	BID SIGNATURE	BID DATE	CONSTRUCTION SIGNATURE	CONSTRUCTION DATE

NJ-NY EXPANSION PROJECT
PROPOSED 30" PIPELINE
STA. 256+00.0 TO STA. 269+00.0
ALIGNMENT SHEET
LOC. RICHMOND COUNTY, NEW YORK

Spectra Energy
Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
5400 Westheimer Ct. Houston, TX 77056-5310 713 / 627-5400

YEAR: 2010 | W.O. 076115750 | SCALE: | DWG. LD-A-1020 | REV. A7

C:\temp\AcPublish_4076\LD-A-1019 thru LD-A-1029.dwg Plotted on: Jul 01, 2010 - 3:54pm by dforbus

Appendix B-7. NJ-NY Expansion Project alignment sheets showing segments, archaeological sensitivity, and proposed soil borings.

RIGHT-OF-WAY

TRACT NUMBERS
RODDAGE

CROSSING
WORKSPACE

269+00.0

(RCH-4.1H) WESTERN AVENUE 54.85 RODS

(RCH-4.1) PORT AUTHORITY OF NY AND NJ

278+05.0

(RCH-5H) RICHMOND TERRACE 11.82 RODS

280+00.0

SURVEY DATA

SURVEY COMPANY:
FIELD BOOK:
PAGES:

269+05.7 POWER POLE, NO #, 35.9' LT.
269+16.2 POWER POLE, R16344, 3.0' LT.
269+99.6 POWER POLE, NO #, 35.3' LT.
270+14.0 POWER POLE, R16341, 2.9' LT.
270+17.3 CONC. SLAB, 34.1' LT.
270+20.0 CONC. SLAB, 37.1' LT.
270+35.2 CONC. SLAB, 37.2' LT.
270+38.3 CONC. SLAB, 34.1' LT.
270+88.9 FIRE HYDRANT, 36.5' LT.
271+14.6 POWER POLE, R442, 36.2' LT.
271+40.6 UNDG. TELE. CABLE, 1.0' LT.
271+46.7 UNDG. TELE. CABLE, 0.9' LT.
271+46.7 UNDG. TELE. CABLE, 2.5' LT.
271+55.6 POWER POLE, R16340, 2.2' LT.
271+94.0 POWER POLE, NO #, 36.0' LT.
272+48.7 TELE. MANHOLE, 2.4' RT.
272+88.6 POWER POLE, R16343, 2.4' LT.
272+99.2 POWER POLE, NO #, 35.8' LT.
273+76.5 WATER VALVE, 38.9' LT.
274+05.9 POWER POLE, NO #, 36.4' LT.
274+27.6 POWER POLE, R16348, 3.0' LT.
274+62.2 CONC. SLAB, 38.0' LT.
274+62.2 CONC. SLAB, 35.2' LT.
274+65.5 FIRE HYDRANT, 37.3' LT.
274+69.1 CONC. SLAB, 38.0' LT.
274+69.2 CONC. SLAB, 35.2' LT.
275+05.6 POWER POLE, R17900, 36.6' LT.
275+41.0 POWER POLE, R16347, 3.0' LT.
275+72.1 P.I. < 1°58'57" LT.
276+13.0 POWER POLE, NO #, 37.5' LT.
276+57.5 POWER POLE, R16317, 3.5' LT.
276+96.1 ELECTRIC MANHOLE, 5.0' LT.
277+42.9 P.I. < 11°26'57" LT.
277+58.1 POWER POLE, R16362, 1.3' LT.
277+61.3 ELECTRIC MANHOLE, 36.8' LT.
277+63.0 OVERHEAD WIRE
277+78.1 CURB EDGE
277+80.4 EDGE OF PAVEMENT
277+96.5 P.I. < 13°28'53" RT.
278+03.0 ℄ WATER LINE
278+03.6 FIRE HYDRANT, 4.5' RT.
278+10.2 SAN. SEWER MANHOLE, 7.7' LT.
278+12.3 ℄ STORM DRAIN
278+14.5 STORM SEWER MANHOLE, 7.7' RT.
278+20.5 POWER POLE, R17830, 9.9' RT.
278+21.9 P.I. < 38°08'27" RT.
278+23.7 ℄ STORM DRAIN
278+26.2 ℄ WATER LINE
278+26.3 TELE. MANHOLE, 44.4' LT.
278+26.7 ℄ UNKNOWN GAS PIPELINE
278+27.9 SAN. SEWER MANHOLE, 28.5' LT.
278+33.1 POWER POLE, R32226, 51.6' LT.
278+35.5 OVERHEAD WIRE
278+41.4 SAN. SEWER MANHOLE, 34.5' LT.
278+43.3 POWER POLE, NO #, 22.5' LT.
278+43.3 P.I. < 38°22'52" RT.
278+43.9 SAN. SEWER MANHOLE, 9.7' LT.
278+72.7 ELECTRIC MANHOLE, 15.5' LT.
278+78.2 P.I. < 2°13'48" RT.
279+03.7 WATER MANHOLE, 6.4' RT.
279+03.9 POWER POLE, R17787, 23.8' LT.
279+09.1 OVERHEAD WIRE
279+12.2 POWER POLE, NO #, 14.4' RT.
279+47.7 SAN. SEWER MANHOLE, 10.7' LT.
279+68.2 P.I. < 0°00'01" LT.
279+70.6 FIRE HYDRANT, 12.6' RT.
279+73.7 WATER VALVE, 12.7' RT.
279+87.5 POWER POLE, NO #, 24.6' LT.

CLASS LOCATION

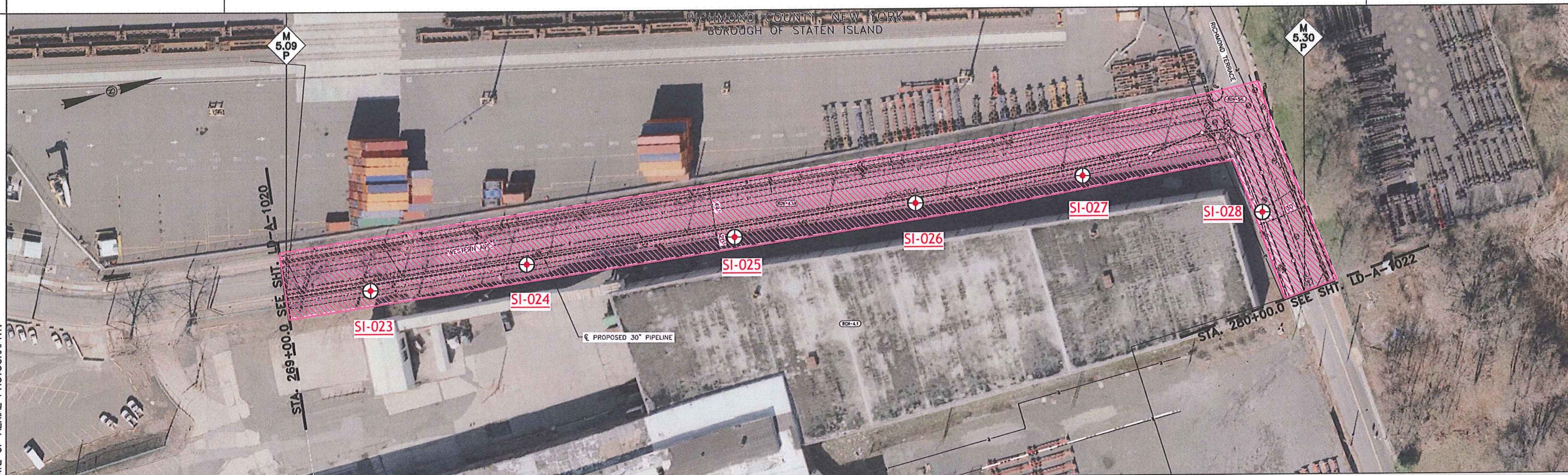
PIPE MATERIAL

269+00.0 (1100') 1 280+00.0

ALIGNMENT DETAIL

PROPOSED PIPELINE
PROPERTY LINE
EXISTING PIPELINE
EXIST. P/L w/OWNER NAME — COMPANY
PIPELINE TO BE REMOVED/ABANDONED
TEMP. WORKSPACE
PROPOSED PERMANENT EASEMENT
EXISTING EASEMENT — ESMT
ADD. TEMP. WORKSPACE
YARD LOCATION
STREAM / DITCH
DELINEATED WETLAND
APPROXIMATE WETLAND BOUNDARY
VERNAL POOL HATCH
EDGE OF PAVEMENT
PERMANENT ACCESS ROAD (PAR) — PAR 0.00
TEMPORARY ACCESS ROAD (TAR) — TAR 0.00
TOWN LINE
TREE LINE
JERSEY BARRIER
PIPELINE MILEPOST

DATE OF AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY:



SEGMENT 18

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA

SITE SPECIFIC E & S

GENERAL E & S FIGURES

PROFILE

THE LOCATION OF TRENCH PLUGS AND SLOPE BREAKERS ARE INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE ONLY. EXACT LOCATION TO BE DETERMINED IN THE FIELD AS DIRECTED BY THE CHIEF INSPECTOR.

FLUME PIPE AS REQUIRED (F)

SLOPE BREAKERS/ARROW INDICATES DIRECTION

TRENCH PLUG ▲

SLOPE BREAKER & TRENCH PLUG SPACING

CODE	% SLOPE	SPACING
A	< 5%	NO STRUCTURE
B	5 – 15%	300 FT
C	15 – 30%	200 FT
D	> 30%	100 FT

% SLOPE

Source/Revision/Issue	Date
PAL modified: Indicate above ground resources	07-20-10
Map data received from: Spectra Energy	07-02-10

The base information contained in this map was supplied to PAL as a professional courtesy for informational and illustrative purposes only. PAL makes no warranties, either expressed or implied, regarding the fitness or suitability of this map for any other purpose than to depict the location and/or results of cultural resource investigations conducted by PAL.

Project
NJ-NY Expansion

Date
July 20, 2010

Appendix B-8

PAL

SI-001 — *Proposed soil borings (symbol and number designation)*

Archaeological Sensitivity

High

Moderate

Low

0 50 100 150 300ft
0 30 60 90m

PRIVILEGED INFORMATION - DO NOT RELEASE

DWG. NO.	DESCRIPTION	REV	DSN	CK	DESCRIPTION	ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	LN. FT.
						1	30" x 0.643" W.T., API-5LX-70 PIPE	1100.0
REFERENCE DRAWINGS		REVISIONS				MATERIALS		

DRAWN BY: DLF

ENGINEERING APPROVALS

TITLE	BID SIGNATURE	DATE	CONSTRUCTION SIGNATURE	DATE

NJ–NY EXPANSION PROJECT
PROPOSED 30" PIPELINE
STA. 269+00.0 TO STA. 280+00.0
ALIGNMENT SHEET

LOC. RICHMOND COUNTY, NEW YORK

Spectra Energy
Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
5400 Westheimer Ct. Houston, TX 77056-5310 713 / 627-5400

YEAR: 2010 | W.O. 076115750 | SCALE: | DWG. LD–A–1021 | REV. A7

DWG.#

C:\temp\AcPublish_4076\LD-A-1019 thru LD-A-1029.dwg Plotted on: Jul 01, 2010 – 3:55pm by dforbus

Appendix B-8. NJ-NY Expansion Project alignment sheets showing segments, archaeological sensitivity, and proposed soil borings.

RIGHT-OF-WAY
TRACT NUMBERS
RODDAGE
WORKSPACE
CROSSING

RCH-SH
RICHMOND TERRACE

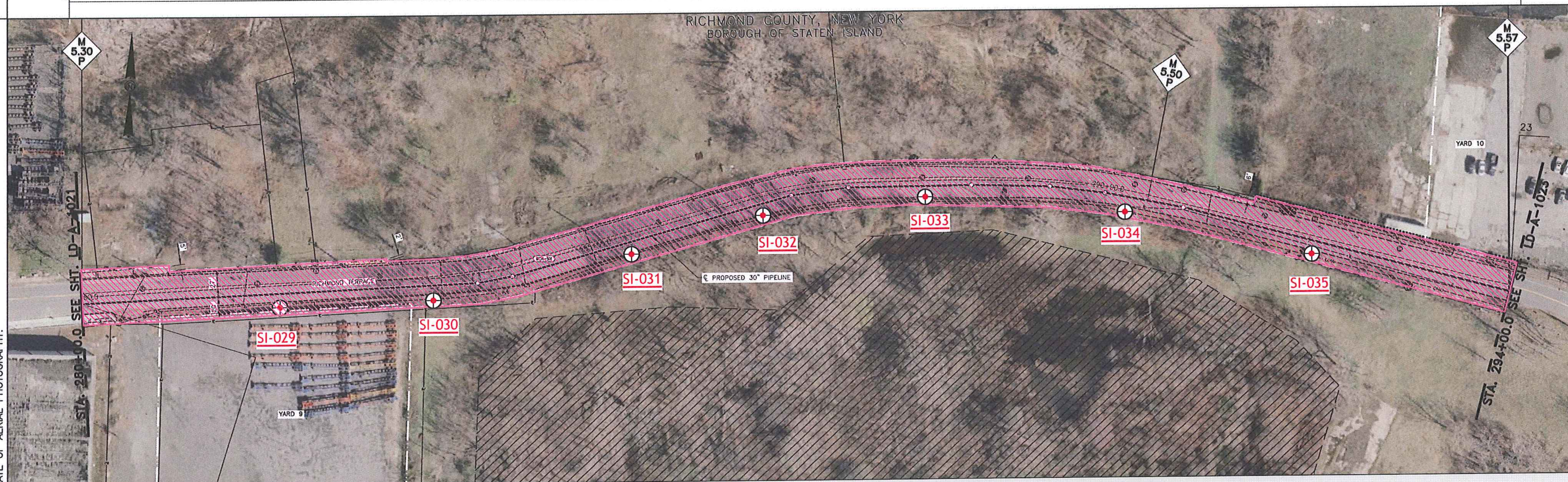
SURVEY DATA
SURVEY COMPANY:
FIELD BOOK:
PAGES:

CLASS LOCATION

PIPE MATERIAL
(1400') 1

ALIGNMENT DETAIL
PROPOSED PIPELINE
PROPERTY LINE
EXISTING PIPELINE
EXIST. P/L w/OWNER NAME
PIPELINE TO BE REMOVED/ABANDONED
TEMP. WORKSPACE
PROPOSED PERMANENT EASEMENT
EXISTING EASEMENT
ADD. TEMP. WORKSPACE
YARD LOCATION
STREAM / DITCH
DELINEATED WETLAND
APPROXIMATE WETLAND BOUNDARY
VERNAL POOL HATCH
EDGE OF PAVEMENT
PERMANENT ACCESS ROAD (PAR) PAR 0.00
TEMPORARY ACCESS ROAD (TAR) TAR 0.00
TOWN LINE
TREE LINE
JERSEY BARRIER
PIPELINE MILEPOST

DATE OF AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY:



SEGMENT 19

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA

SITE SPECIFIC E & S

GENERAL E & S FIGURES

PROFILE

THE LOCATION OF TRENCH PLUGS AND SLOPE BREAKERS ARE INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE ONLY. EXACT LOCATION TO BE DETERMINED IN THE FIELD AS DIRECTED BY THE CHIEF INSPECTOR.

FLUME PIPE AS REQUIRED (F)
SLOPE BREAKERS/ARROW INDICATES DIRECTION
TRENCH PLUG

SLOPE BREAKER & TRENCH PLUG SPACING

CODE	% SLOPE	SPACING
A	< 5%	NO STRUCTURE
B	5 – 15%	300 FT
C	15 – 30%	200 FT
D	> 30%	100 FT

% SLOPE

Source/Revision/Issue	Date
PAL modified: Indicate above ground resources	07-20-10
Map data received from: Spectra Energy	07-02-10

The base information contained in this map was supplied to PAL as a professional courtesy for informational and illustrative purposes only. PAL makes no warranties, either expressed or implied, regarding the fitness or suitability of this map for any other purpose than to depict the location and/or results of cultural resource investigations conducted by PAL.

Project
NJ-NY Expansion
Date
July 20, 2010
Appendix B-9

SI-001 *Proposed soil borings (symbol and number designation)*

Archaeological Sensitivity

High
Moderate
Low

0 50 100 150 300ft
0 30 60 90m

PRIVILEGED INFORMATION - DO NOT RELEASE

DWG. NO.	DESCRIPTION	REV	DSN	CK	DESCRIPTION	ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	LN. FT.
						1	30" x 0.643" W.T., API-5LX-70 PIPE	1400.0
REFERENCE DRAWINGS		REVISIONS				MATERIALS		

ENGINEERING APPROVALS
DRAWN BY: DLF
BID | CONSTRUCTION
TITLE | SIGNATURE | DATE | SIGNATURE | DATE

NJ-NY EXPANSION PROJECT
PROPOSED 30" PIPELINE
STA. 280+00.0 TO STA. 294+00.0
ALIGNMENT SHEET
LOC. RICHMOND COUNTY, NEW YORK
YEAR: 2010 W.O. 076115750 SCALE:

Spectra Energy
Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
5400 Westheimer Ct. Houston, TX 77056-5310 713 / 627-5400

DWG. LD-A-1022 REV. A7

C:\temp\AcPublish_4076\LD-A-1019 thru LD-A-1029.dwg Plotted on: Jul 01, 2010 - 3:55pm by dforbus

Appendix B-9. NJ-NY Expansion Project alignment sheets showing segments, archaeological sensitivity, and proposed soil borings.

RIGHT-OF-WAY

TRACT NUMBERS

RODDAGE

CROSSING

WORKSPACE

294+00.0

RICHMOND TERRACE

72.73 RODS

306+00.0

SURVEY DATA

SURVEY COMPANY:

FIELD BOOK:

PAGES:

CLASS LOCATION

PIPE MATERIAL

294+00.0

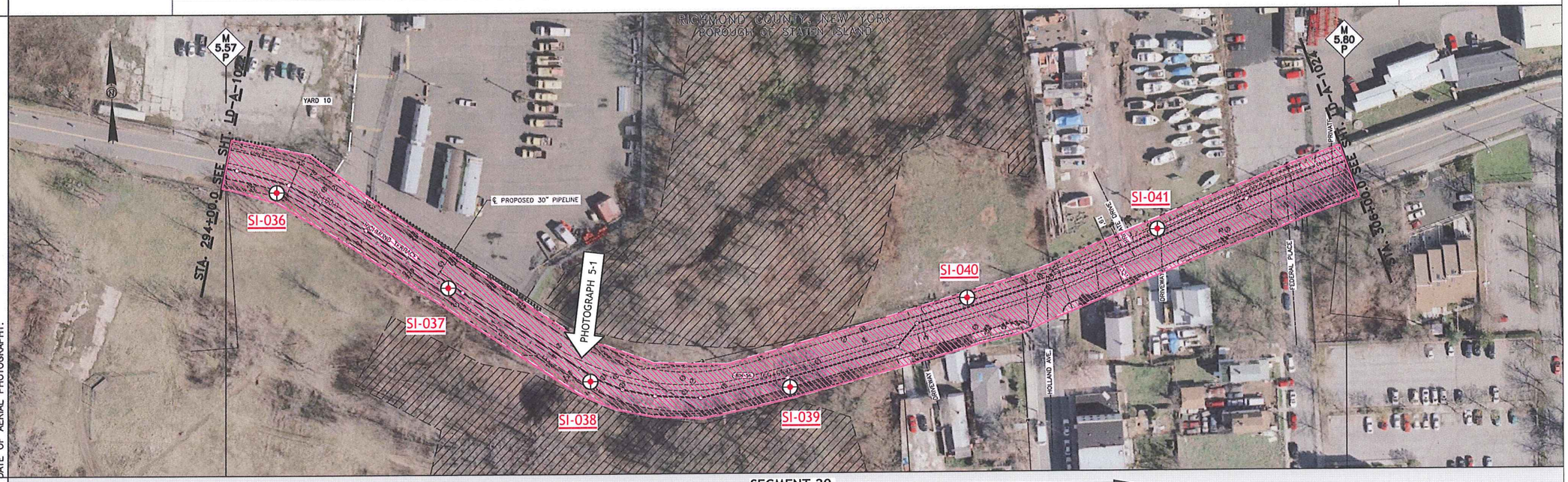
(1200') 1

306+00.0

ALIGNMENT DETAIL

- PROPOSED PIPELINE
- PROPERTY LINE
- EXISTING PIPELINE
- EXIST. P/L w/OWNER NAME (COMPANY)
- PIPELINE TO BE REMOVED/ABANDONED
- TEMP. WORKSPACE (TET)
- PROPOSED PERMANENT EASEMENT
- EXISTING EASEMENT (ESMT)
- ADD. TEMP. WORKSPACE
- YARD LOCATION
- STREAM / DITCH
- DELINEATED WETLAND
- APPROXIMATE WETLAND BOUNDARY
- VERNAL POOL HATCH
- EDGE OF PAVEMENT
- PERMANENT ACCESS ROAD (PAR) PAR 0.00
- TEMPORARY ACCESS ROAD (TAR) TAR 0.00
- TOWN LINE
- TREE LINE
- JERSEY BARRIER
- PIPELINE MILEPOST (XXXX)

DATE OF AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY:



SEGMENT 20

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA

SITE SPECIFIC E & S

GENERAL E & S FIGURES

PROFILE

THE LOCATION OF TRENCH PLUGS AND SLOPE BREAKERS ARE INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE ONLY. EXACT LOCATION TO BE DETERMINED IN THE FIELD AS DIRECTED BY THE CHIEF INSPECTOR.

FLUME PIPE AS REQUIRED (F)

SLOPE BREAKERS/ARROW INDICATES DIRECTION

TRENCH PLUG

SLOPE BREAKER & TRENCH PLUG SPACING

CODE	% SLOPE	SPACING
A	< 5%	NO STRUCTURE
B	5 – 15%	300 FT
C	15 – 30%	200 FT
D	> 30%	100 FT

% SLOPE

Source/Revision/Issue	Date
PAL modified: Indicate above ground resources	07-20-10
Map data received from: Spectra Energy	07-02-10

The base information contained in this map was supplied to PAL as a professional courtesy for informational and illustrative purposes only. PAL makes no warranties, either expressed or implied, regarding the fitness or suitability of this map for any other purpose than to depict the location and/or results of cultural resource investigations conducted by PAL.

Project	
NJ-NY Expansion	
Date	
July 20, 2010	
Appendix B-10	

SI-001 — *Proposed soil borings (symbol and number designation)*

PHOTOGRAPH # — *Photograph angles and designations*

Archaeological Sensitivity

- *High*
- *Moderate*
- *Low*

0 50 100 150 300ft

0 30 60 90m

PRIVILEGED INFORMATION - DO NOT RELEASE

DWG. NO.	DESCRIPTION	REV	DSN	CK	DESCRIPTION	ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	LN. FT.
REFERENCE DRAWINGS		REVISIONS				MATERIALS		
						1	30" x 0.643" W.T., API-5LX-70 PIPE	1200.0

DRAWN BY: DLF	ENGINEERING APPROVALS			
	BID		CONSTRUCTION	
TITLE	SIGNATURE	DATE	SIGNATURE	DATE

NJ-NY EXPANSION PROJECT
PROPOSED 30" PIPELINE
STA. 294+00.0 TO STA. 306+00.0
ALIGNMENT SHEET
LOC. RICHMOND COUNTY, NEW YORK

Spectra Energy.
Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
5400 Westheimer Ct. Houston, TX 77056-5310 713 / 627-5400

YEAR: 2010 | W.O. 076115750 | SCALE: | DWG. LD-A-1023 | REV. A7

C:\temp\AcPublish_4076\LD-A-1019 thru LD-A-1029.dwg Plotted on: Jul 01, 2010 - 3:55pm by dforbus

Appendix B-10. NJ-NY Expansion Project alignment sheets showing segments, archaeological sensitivity, and proposed soil borings.

RIGHT-OF-WAY

TRACT NUMBERS
RODDAGE
CROSSING
WORKSPACE

306+00.0

(RCH-5H)
RICHMOND TERRACE
66.67 RODS

317+00.0

SURVEY DATA

SURVEY COMPANY:
FIELD BOOK:
PAGES:

306+15.5 SAN. SEWER MANHOLE, 5.6' RT.
306+16.9 P.I. < 20°11' RT.
306+19.5 POWER POLE, 34984, 30.6' RT.
306+25.5 OVERHEAD WIRE
306+26.7 POWER POLE, P112, 6.1' LT.
306+29.3 SAN. SEWER MANHOLE, 16.4' RT.
306+89.7 ℄ DRIVEWAY
307+33.5 POWER POLE, 24433, 27.6' RT.
307+35.0 OVERHEAD WIRE
307+35.4 POWER POLE, P111, 8.4' LT.
307+40.0 FIRE HYDRANT, 27.4' RT.
307+40.0 WATER VALVE, 18.4' RT.
307+83.6 TELE. MANHOLE, 6.6' LT.
307+86.5 SAN. SEWER MANHOLE, 17.2' RT.
307+89.5 POWER POLE, P110, 8.0' LT.
307+92.8 SAN. SEWER MANHOLE, 31.8' RT.
307+97.9 SAN. SEWER MANHOLE, 32.5' RT.
308+03.0 ℄ PRIVATE DRIVE
308+06.9 OVERHEAD WIRE
308+14.5 P.I. < 11°45'50" RT.
308+23.9 SAN. SEWER MANHOLE, 5.1' RT.
308+25.6 POWER POLE, NO #, 27.2' RT.
308+44.5 P.I. < 12°57'23" RT.
308+64.1 POWER POLE, 109, 7.7' LT.
308+81.0 POWER POLE, R37237, 30.6' RT.
308+94.6 ℄ BETTY COURT
309+73.2 POWER POLE, 27625, 30.8' RT.
309+76.1 POWER POLE, 27625, 31.3' RT.
309+87.8 FIRE HYDRANT, 30.1' RT.
309+87.8 WATER VALVE, 27.7' RT.
310+18.2 SAN. SEWER MANHOLE, 5.6' RT.
310+29.8 SAN. SEWER MANHOLE, 33.2' RT.
310+40.0 P.I. < 1°42'26" RT.
310+72.8 ℄ UNKNOWN GAS PIPELINE
310+80.3 ℄ NORTHFIELD COURT
310+95.9 CEDAR SHRUB TREE, 28.5' RT.
310+96.3 CONC. RETAINING WALL, 33.3' RT.
311+03.3 POWER POLE, R24428, 29.7' RT.
311+14.7 TELE. MANHOLE, 5.2' LT.
311+14.8 CONC. RETAINING WALL, 32.9' RT.
311+53.6 P.I. < 3°58'23" LT.
311+71.3 SAN. SEWER MANHOLE, 13.9' RT.
311+76.6 POWER POLE, NO #, 33.5' RT.
311+86.4 ℄ UNKNOWN GAS PIPELINE
311+88.2 ℄ PRIVATE DRIVE
311+93.6 ℄ NORTHFIELD AVE.
312+00.0 SAN. SEWER MANHOLE, 38.1' RT.
312+13.3 SAN. SEWER MANHOLE, 5.3' RT.
312+17.7 SAN. SEWER MANHOLE, 32.3' RT.
312+25.9 P.I. < 7°04'32" RT.
312+65.4 ℄ PRIVATE DRIVE
312+68.3 ℄ UNKNOWN GAS PIPELINE
312+88.2 POWER POLE, 3743, 30.8' RT.
312+89.9 GUY WIRE, 12.7' LT.
312+90.4 OVERHEAD WIRE
312+90.6 POWER POLE, R41641, 30.9' RT.
312+90.9 POWER POLE, NO #, 6.5' LT.
312+98.5 GUY WIRE, 29.9' RT.
313+14.9 ℄ UNKNOWN GAS PIPELINE
313+26.3 ℄ UNKNOWN GAS PIPELINE
313+39.9 SAN. SEWER MANHOLE, 5.4' RT.
313+41.6 P.I. < 8°29'48" RT.
313+46.6 WATER VALVE, 19.9' RT.
313+47.3 FIRE HYDRANT, 29.5' RT.
313+78.4 GUY WIRE, 13.8' LT.
313+82.1 POWER POLE, R41642, 8.5' LT.
313+85.6 OVERHEAD WIRE
313+86.3 GUY WIRE, 7.2' LT.
313+93.4 SAN. SEWER MANHOLE, 31.5' RT.
313+97.3 POWER POLE, NO #, 27.5' RT.
313+99.5 OVERHEAD WIRE
314+00.1 POWER POLE, NO #, 7.1' LT.
314+04.6 ELECTRIC MANHOLE, 38.5' RT.
314+10.2 OVERHEAD WIRE
314+16.1 LIGHT POLE, 14.2' LT.
314+20.3 ℄ ARLINGTON AVE.
314+34.5 TELE. MANHOLE, 4.8' LT.
314+41.3 SAN. SEWER MANHOLE, 4.6' RT.
314+45.0 ℄ PRIVATE DRIVE
314+49.9 SAN. SEWER MANHOLE, 36.2' RT.
314+50.1 P.I. < 0°42'54" LT.
314+59.8 SAN. SEWER MANHOLE, 29.5' RT.
314+73.0 ℄ UNKNOWN GAS PIPELINE
314+89.5 GUY WIRE, 27.6' RT.
315+00.7 POWER POLE, R28660, 27.4' RT.
315+11.8 POWER POLE, R28660, 27.9' RT.
315+24.4 ℄ UNKNOWN GAS PIPELINE
315+79.6 ℄ PRIVATE DRIVE
315+94.9 WATER VALVE, 20.6' RT.
315+95.3 FIRE HYDRANT, 28.0' RT.
316+03.4 POWER POLE, 40674, 28.2' RT.
316+41.8 SAN. SEWER MANHOLE, 6.0' RT.
316+60.3 SAN. SEWER MANHOLE, 31.5' RT.
316+61.1 P.I. < 2°49'44" RT.
316+65.9 WATER VALVE, 6.2' LT.

CLASS LOCATION

PIPE MATERIAL

306+00.0

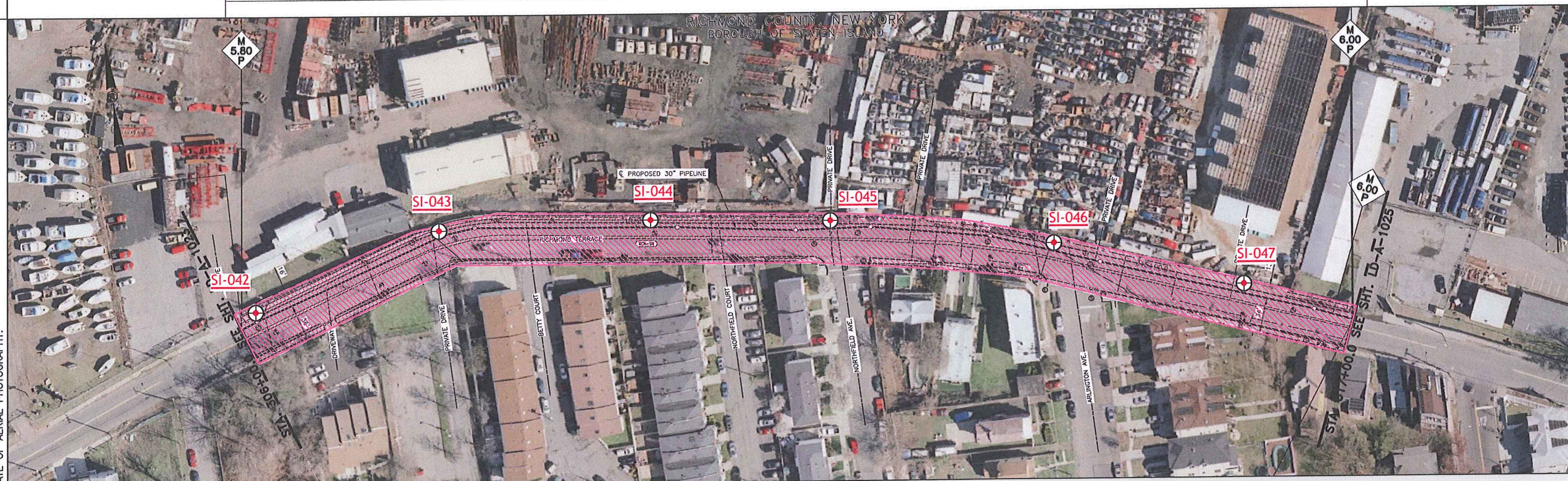
(1100') 1

317+00.0

ALIGNMENT DETAIL

PROPOSED PIPELINE
PROPERTY LINE
EXISTING PIPELINE
EXIST. P/L w/OWNER NAME (COMPANY)
PIPELINE TO BE REMOVED/ABANDONED (TET)
TEMP. WORKSPACE
PROPOSED PERMANENT EASEMENT
EXISTING EASEMENT (ESMT)
ADD. TEMP. WORKSPACE
YARD LOCATION
STREAM / DITCH
DELINEATED WETLAND
APPROXIMATE WETLAND BOUNDARY
VERNAL POOL HATCH
EDGE OF PAVEMENT
PERMANENT ACCESS ROAD (PAR) — PAR 0.00
TEMPORARY ACCESS ROAD (TAR) — TAR 0.00
TOWN LINE
TREE LINE
JERSEY BARRIER
PIPELINE MILEPOST

DATE OF AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY:



SEGMENT 21

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA

SITE SPECIFIC E & S

GENERAL E & S FIGURES

PROFILE

THE LOCATION OF TRENCH PLUGS AND SLOPE BREAKERS ARE INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE ONLY. EXACT LOCATION TO BE DETERMINED IN THE FIELD AS DIRECTED BY THE CHIEF INSPECTOR.

FLUME PIPE AS REQUIRED (F)
SLOPE BREAKERS/ARROW INDICATES DIRECTION
TRENCH PLUG

SLOPE BREAKER & TRENCH PLUG SPACING

CODE	% SLOPE	SPACING
A	< 5%	NO STRUCTURE
B	5 - 15%	300 FT
C	15 - 30%	200 FT
D	> 30%	100 FT

% SLOPE

Source/Revision/Issue	Date
PAL modified: Indicate above ground resources	07-20-10
Map data received from: Spectra Energy	07-02-10

The base information contained in this map was supplied to PAL as a professional courtesy for informational and illustrative purposes only. PAL makes no warranties, either expressed or implied, regarding the fitness or suitability of this map for any other purpose than to depict the location and/or results of cultural resource investigations conducted by PAL.

Project
NJ-NY Expansion
Date
July 20, 2010
Appendix B-11

PAL

SI-001 *Proposed soil borings (symbol and number designation)*

Archaeological Sensitivity

High
Moderate
Low

0 50 100 150 300ft
0 30 60 90m

PRIVILEGED INFORMATION - DO NOT RELEASE

DWG. NO.	DESCRIPTION	REV	DSN	CK	DESCRIPTION	ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	LN. FT.
						1	30" x 0.643" W.T., API-5LX-70 PIPE	1100.0
REFERENCE DRAWINGS		REVISIONS				MATERIALS		

DRAWN BY: DLF

ENGINEERING APPROVALS
BID — CONSTRUCTION
TITLE | SIGNATURE | DATE | SIGNATURE | DATE

NJ-NY EXPANSION PROJECT
PROPOSED 30" PIPELINE
STA. 306+00.0 TO STA. 317+00.0
ALIGNMENT SHEET
LOC. RICHMOND COUNTY, NEW YORK

Spectra Energy
Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
5400 Westheimer Ct. Houston, TX 77056-5310 713 / 627-5400

YEAR: 2010 | W.O. 076115750 | SCALE: | DWG. LD-A-1024 | REV. A7

C:\temp\AcPublish_4076\LD-A-1019 thru LD-A-1029.dwg Plotted on: Jul 01, 2010 - 3:55pm by dforbus

IG.#

Appendix B-11. NJ-NY Expansion Project alignment sheets showing segments, archaeological sensitivity, and proposed soil borings.

RIGHT-OF-WAY

TRACT NUMBERS

RODDAGE CROSSING / WORKSPACE

SURVEY DATA

SURVEY COMPANY:

FIELD BOOK:

PAGES:

CLASS LOCATION

PIPE MATERIAL

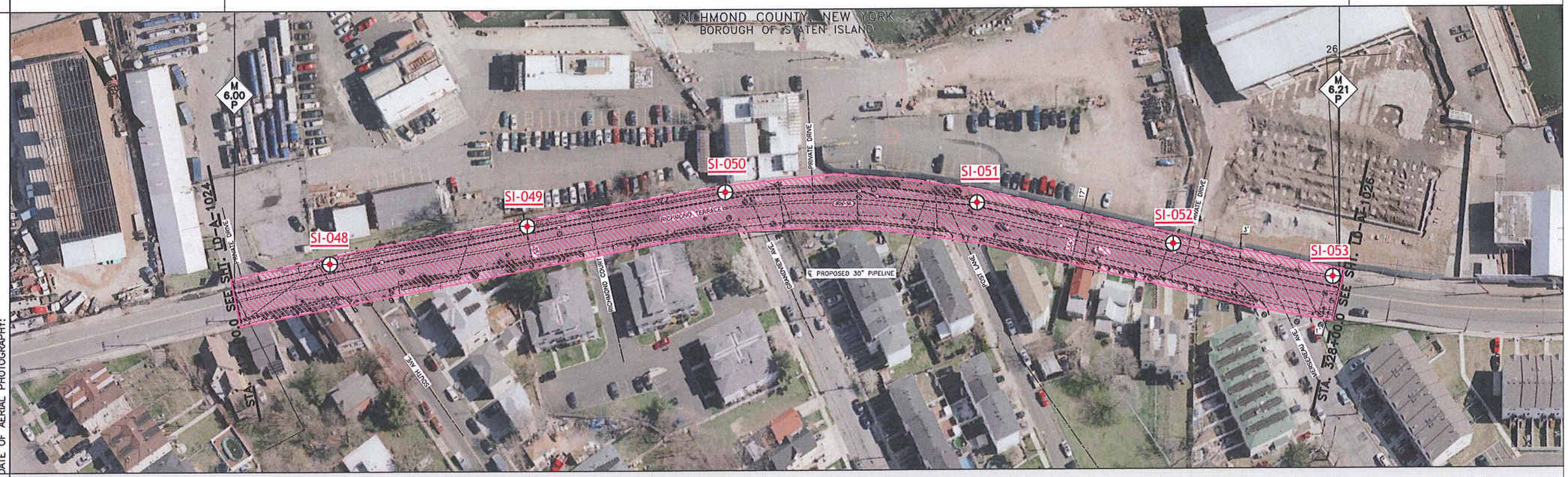
317+00.0 — (RCH-SH) RICHMOND TERRACE 66.67 RODS — 328+00.0

(1100') 1

ALIGNMENT DETAIL

- PROPOSED PIPELINE
- PROPERTY LINE
- EXISTING PIPELINE
- EXIST. P/L w/OWNER NAME
- PIPELINE TO BE REMOVED/ABANDONED
- TEMP. WORKSPACE
- PROPOSED PERMANENT EASEMENT
- EXISTING EASEMENT
- ADD. TEMP. WORKSPACE
- YARD LOCATION
- STREAM / DITCH
- DELINEATED WETLAND
- APPROXIMATE WETLAND BOUNDARY
- VERNAL POOL HATCH
- EDGE OF PAVEMENT
- PERMANENT ACCESS ROAD (PAR) — PAR 0.00
- TEMPORARY ACCESS ROAD (TAR) — TAR 0.00
- TOWN LINE
- TREE LINE
- JERSEY BARRIER
- PIPELINE MILEPOST

DATE OF AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY:



SLOPE BREAKER & TRENCH PLUG SPACING

CODE	% SLOPE	SPACING
A	< 5%	NO STRUCTURE
B	5 – 15%	300 FT
C	15 – 30%	200 FT
D	> 30%	100 FT

% SLOPE

PROFILE

THE LOCATION OF TRENCH PLUGS AND SLOPE BREAKERS ARE INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE ONLY. EXACT LOCATION TO BE DETERMINED IN THE FIELD AS DIRECTED BY THE CHIEF INSPECTOR.

FLUME PIPE AS REQUIRED (F)

SLOPE BREAKERS/ARROW INDICATES DIRECTION

TRENCH PLUG

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA

SITE SPECIFIC E & S

GENERAL E & S FIGURES

Source/Revision/Issue	Date
PAL modified: Indicate above ground resources	07-20-10
Map data received from: Spectra Energy	07-02-10

The base information contained in this map was supplied to PAL as a professional courtesy for informational and illustrative purposes only. PAL makes no warranties, either expressed or implied, regarding the fitness or suitability of this map for any other purpose than to depict the location and/or results of cultural resource investigations conducted by PAL.

Project	
NJ-NY Expansion	PAL
Date	
July 20, 2010	
Appendix B-12	

SI-001 — *Proposed soil borings (symbol and number designation)*

Archaeological Sensitivity

- *High*
- *Moderate*
- *Low*

0 50 100 150 300ft

0 30 60 90m

PRIVILEGED INFORMATION - DO NOT RELEASE

DWG. NO.	DESCRIPTION	REV	DSN	CK	DESCRIPTION	ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	LN. FT.
REFERENCE DRAWINGS		REVISIONS				MATERIALS		
						1	30" x 0.643" W.T., API-5LX-70 PIPE	1100.0

DRAWN BY: DLF

ENGINEERING APPROVALS

	BID		CONSTRUCTION	
TITLE	SIGNATURE	DATE	SIGNATURE	DATE

NJ-NY EXPANSION PROJECT
PROPOSED 30" PIPELINE
STA. 317+00.0 TO STA. 328+00.0
ALIGNMENT SHEET
LOC. RICHMOND COUNTY, NEW YORK

Spectra Energy
Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
5400 Westheimer Ct. Houston, TX 77056-5310 713 / 627-5400

YEAR: 2010 | W.O. 076115750 | SCALE: | DWG. LD-A-1025 | REV. A7

C:\temp\AcPublish_4076\LD-A-1019 thru LD-A-1029.dwg Plotted on: Jul 01, 2010 - 3:56pm by dforbus

Appendix B-12. NJ-NY Expansion Project alignment sheets showing segments, archaeological sensitivity, and proposed soil borings.

RIGHT-OF-WAY

TRACT NUMBERS

RODDAGE

CROSSING

WORKSPACE

SURVEY DATA

SURVEY COMPANY:

FIELD BOOK:

PAGES:

CLASS LOCATION

PIPE MATERIAL

ALIGNMENT DETAIL

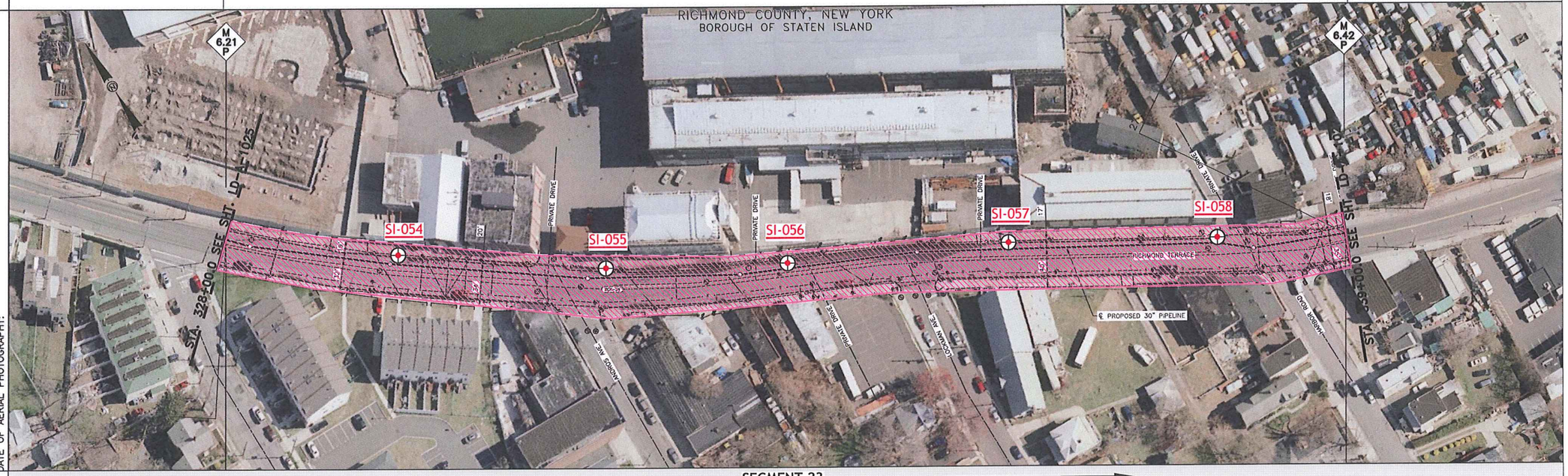
- PROPOSED PIPELINE
- PROPERTY LINE
- EXISTING PIPELINE
- EXIST. P/L w/OWNER NAME
- PIPELINE TO BE REMOVED/ABANDONED
- TEMP. WORKSPACE
- PROPOSED PERMANENT EASEMENT
- EXISTING EASEMENT
- ADD. TEMP. WORKSPACE
- YARD LOCATION
- STREAM / DITCH
- DELINEATED WETLAND
- APPROXIMATE WETLAND BOUNDARY
- VERNAL POOL HATCH
- EDGE OF PAVEMENT
- PERMANENT ACCESS ROAD (PAR)
- TEMPORARY ACCESS ROAD (TAR)
- TOWN LINE
- TREE LINE
- JERSEY BARRIER
- PIPELINE MILEPOST

PAR 0.00

TAR 0.00

AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY:

DATE OF AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY:



ENVIRONMENTAL DATA

SITE SPECIFIC E & S

GENERAL E & S FIGURES

PROFILE

THE LOCATION OF TRENCH PLUGS AND SLOPE BREAKERS ARE INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE ONLY. EXACT LOCATION TO BE DETERMINED IN THE FIELD AS DIRECTED BY THE CHIEF INSPECTOR.

FLUME PIPE AS REQUIRED (F)

SLOPE BREAKERS/ARROW INDICATES DIRECTION

TRENCH PLUG

SLOPE BREAKER & TRENCH PLUG SPACING

CODE	% SLOPE	SPACING
A	< 5%	NO STRUCTURE
B	5 - 15%	300 FT
C	15 - 30%	200 FT
D	> 30%	100 FT

% SLOPE

Source/Revision/Issue	Date
PAL modified: Indicate above ground resources	07-09-10
Map data received from: Spectra Energy	07-02-10

The base information contained in this map was supplied to PAL as a professional courtesy for informational and illustrative purposes only. PAL makes no warranties, either expressed or implied, regarding the fitness or suitability of this map for any other purpose than to depict the location and/or results of cultural resource investigations conducted by PAL.

Project	
NJ-NY Expansion	PAL
Date	
July 20, 2010	
Appendix B-13	

SI-001 *Proposed soil borings (symbol and number designation)*

Archaeological Sensitivity

- *High*
- *Moderate*
- *Low*

0 50 100 150 300ft

0 30 60 90m

PRIVILEGED INFORMATION - DO NOT RELEASE

DWG. NO.	DESCRIPTION	REV	DSN	CK	DESCRIPTION	ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	LN. FT.
REFERENCE DRAWINGS		REVISIONS				MATERIALS		
						1	30" x 0.643" W.T., API-5LX-70 PIPE	1100.0

DRAWN BY: DLF	ENGINEERING APPROVALS			
	BID		CONSTRUCTION	
TITLE	SIGNATURE	DATE	SIGNATURE	DATE

NJ-NY EXPANSION PROJECT
PROPOSED 30" PIPELINE
STA. 328+00.0 TO STA. 339+00.0
ALIGNMENT SHEET

LOC. RICHMOND COUNTY, NEW YORK

Spectra Energy

Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
5400 Westheimer Ct. Houston, TX 77056-5310 713 / 627-5400

YEAR: 2010 | W.O. 076115750 | SCALE: | DWG. LD-A-1026 | REV. A7

C:\temp\AcPublish_4076\LD-A-1019 thru LD-A-1029.dwg Plotted on: Jul 01, 2010 - 3:56pm by dforbus

IG.

Appendix B-13. NJ-NY Expansion Project alignment sheets showing segments, archaeological sensitivity, and proposed soil borings.

RIGHT-OF-WAY

TRACT NUMBERS

RODDAGE

CROSSING

WORKSPACE

RCH-5H RICHMOND TERRACE 7.72 RODS

RCH-6 STORAGE BIN, INC. 13.45 RODS

RCH-7 STORAGE BIN, INC. 31.83 RODS

RCH-7H UNION AVE. 3.78 RODS

RCH-8 STORAGE BIN, INC. 11.84 RODS

RCH-9 BNG PROPERTIES, LLC 14.33 RODS

RCH-10 MCLAIN MARINE CORP. 10.55 RODS

RCH-11 A TIRRP, LLC 4.40 RODS

SURVEY DATA

SURVEY COMPANY:

FIELD BOOK:

PAGES:

CLASS LOCATION

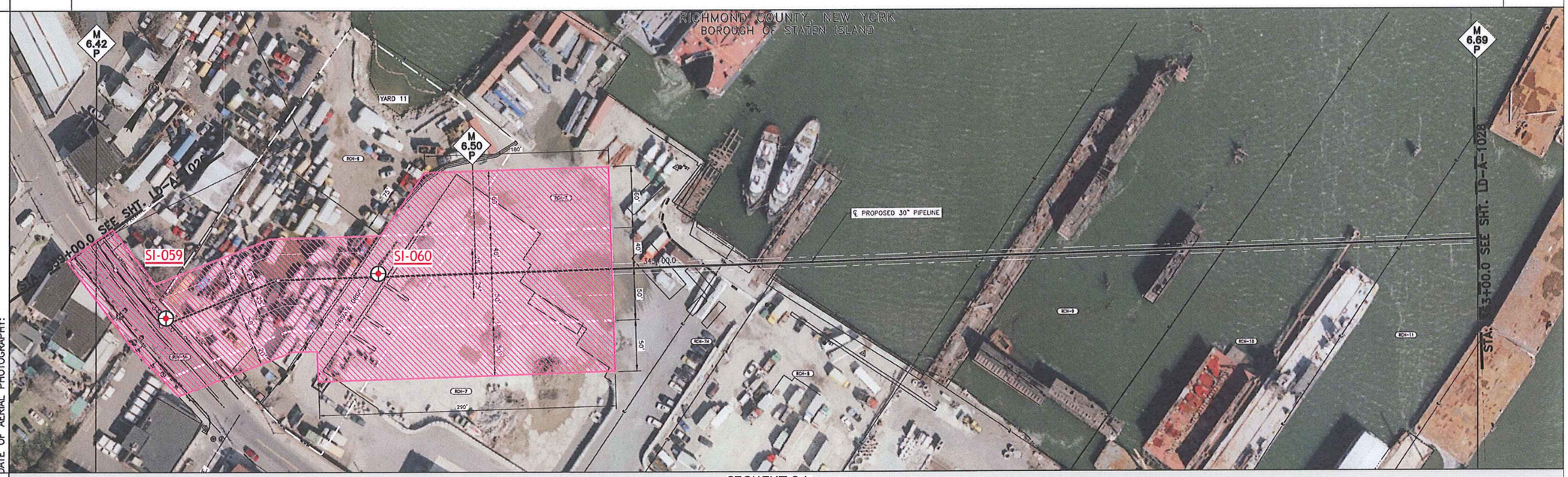
PIPE MATERIAL

(1400') 1

ALIGNMENT DETAIL

- PROPOSED PIPELINE
- PROPERTY LINE
- EXISTING PIPELINE
- EXIST. P/L w/OWNER NAME
- PIPELINE TO BE REMOVED/ABANDONED
- TEMP. WORKSPACE
- PROPOSED PERMANENT EASEMENT
- EXISTING EASEMENT
- ADD. TEMP. WORKSPACE
- YARD LOCATION
- STREAM / DITCH
- DELINEATED WETLAND
- APPROXIMATE WETLAND BOUNDARY
- VERNAL POOL HATCH
- EDGE OF PAVEMENT
- PERMANENT ACCESS ROAD (PAR)
- TEMPORARY ACCESS ROAD (TAR)
- TOWN LINE
- TREE LINE
- JERSEY BARRIER
- PIPELINE MILEPOST

DATE OF AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY:



SEGMENT 24

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA

KILL VAN KULL

KILL VAN KULL

706.85'

SITE SPECIFIC E & S

GENERAL E & S FIGURES

PROFILE

THE LOCATION OF TRENCH PLUGS AND SLOPE BREAKERS ARE INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE ONLY. EXACT LOCATION TO BE DETERMINED IN THE FIELD AS DIRECTED BY THE CHIEF INSPECTOR.

FLUME PIPE AS REQUIRED (F)

SLOPE BREAKERS/ARROW INDICATES DIRECTION

TRENCH PLUG

SLOPE BREAKER & TRENCH PLUG SPACING

CODE	% SLOPE	SPACING
A	< 5%	NO STRUCTURE
B	5 – 15%	300 FT
C	15 – 30%	200 FT
D	> 30%	100 FT

% SLOPE

Source/Revision/Issue	Date
PAL modified: Indicate above ground resources	07-20-10
Map data received from: Spectra Energy	07-02-10

The base information contained in this map was supplied to PAL as a professional courtesy for informational and illustrative purposes only. PAL makes no warranties, either expressed or implied, regarding the fitness or suitability of this map for any other purpose than to depict the location and/or results of cultural resource investigations conducted by PAL.

Project	
NJ-NY Expansion	PAL
Date	
July 20, 2010	
Appendix B-14	

SI-001 *Proposed soil borings (symbol and number designation)*

Archaeological Sensitivity

Archaeological Sensitivity

- *High*
- *Moderate*
- *Low*

0 50 100 150 300ft

0 30 60 90m

PRIVILEGED INFORMATION - DO NOT RELEASE

DWG. NO.	DESCRIPTION	REV	DSN	CK	DESCRIPTION	ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	LN. FT.
REFERENCE DRAWINGS		REVISIONS				MATERIALS		
						1	30" x 0.643" W.T., API-5LX-70 PIPE	1400.0

DRAWN BY: DLF

ENGINEERING APPROVALS

TITLE	BID SIGNATURE	BID DATE	CONSTRUCTION SIGNATURE	CONSTRUCTION DATE

NJ-NY EXPANSION PROJECT
PROPOSED 30" PIPELINE
STA. 339+00.0 TO STA. 353+00.0
ALIGNMENT SHEET
LOC. RICHMOND COUNTY, NEW YORK

Spectra Energy
Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
5400 Westheimer Ct. Houston, TX 77056-5310 713 / 627-5400

YEAR: 2010 | W.O. 076115750 | SCALE: | DWG. LD-A-1027 | REV. A7

C:\temp\AcPublish_4076\LD-A-1019 thru LD-A-1029.dwg Plotted on: Jul 01, 2010 - 3:56pm by dforbus

IGS

Appendix B-14. NJ-NY Expansion Project alignment sheets showing segments, archaeological sensitivity, and proposed soil borings.

RIGHT-OF-WAY

TRACT NUMBERS

RODDAGE

CROSSING

WORKSPACE

1044+00.0

(NYC-1) HUDSON RIVER (STATE OF NEW YORK) 51.68 RODS

1052+42.8

(NYC-2) NY SANITATION 21.11 RODS

1055+61.1

(NYC-3) HUDSON RIVER PARK TRUST, LLC 3.42 RODS

1056+47.5

(NYC-4) WEST STREET 8.25 RODS

1057+50.6

(NYC-5) UNKNOWN 2.66 RODS

1057+94.6

SURVEY DATA

SURVEY COMPANY:

FIELD BOOK:

PAGES:

1052+37.9 EDGE OF WATER

1052+56.5 PI < 47°05'51" RT

1056+21.0 PI < 47°07'22" LT

1056+37.4 PI < 14°17'16" RT

1056+52.7 ℄ HUDSON RIVER GREENWAY

1056+83.0 ℄ WEST STREET

1057+44.2 PI < 39°07'00" LT

1057+94.6 END STATION

CLASS LOCATION

PIPE MATERIAL

1044+00.0

(1395') 1

1057+94.6

ALIGNMENT DETAIL

- PROPOSED PIPELINE
- PROPERTY LINE — E — E —
- EXISTING PIPELINE — E —
- EXIST. P/L w/OWNER NAME — COMPANY —
- PIPELINE TO BE REMOVED/ABANDONED — TEX —
- TEMP. WORKSPACE
- PROPOSED PERMANENT EASEMENT
- EXISTING EASEMENT — EXMT —
- ADD. TEMP. WORKSPACE
- YARD LOCATION
- STREAM / DITCH
- DELINEATED WETLAND
- APPROXIMATE WETLAND BOUNDARY
- VERNAL POOL HATCH
- EDGE OF PAVEMENT
- PERMANENT ACCESS ROAD (PAR) — PAR 0.00 —
- TEMPORARY ACCESS ROAD (TAR) — TAR 0.00 —
- TOWN LINE
- TREE LINE
- JERSEY BARRIER
- PIPELINE MILEPOST (M 19.77 P)

DATE OF AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY:

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA

1044+00.0

HUDSON RIVER

HUDSON RIVER

832.89'

1052+37.9

SITE SPECIFIC E & S

GENERAL E & S FIGURES

PROFILE

THE LOCATION OF TRENCH PLUGS AND SLOPE BREAKERS ARE INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE ONLY. EXACT LOCATION TO BE DETERMINED IN THE FIELD AS DIRECTED BY THE CHIEF INSPECTOR.

FLUME PIPE AS REQUIRED (F)

SLOPE BREAKERS/ARROW INDICATES DIRECTION

TRENCH PLUG

SLOPE BREAKER & TRENCH PLUG SPACING		
CODE	% SLOPE	SPACING
A	< 5%	NO STRUCTURE
B	5 – 15%	300 FT
C	15 – 30%	200 FT
D	> 30%	100 FT

% SLOPE

Source/Revision/Issue	Date
PAL modified: Indicate above ground resources	07-20-10
Map data received from: Spectra Energy	07-02-10

The base information contained in this map was supplied to PAL as a professional courtesy for informational and illustrative purposes only. PAL makes no warranties, either expressed or implied, regarding the fitness or suitability of this map for any other purpose than to depict the location and/or results of cultural resource investigations conducted by PAL.

Project	
NJ-NY Expansion	PAL
Date	
July 20, 2010	
Appendix B-15	

SI-001 ⊕ *Proposed soil borings (symbol and number designation)*

Archaeological Sensitivity

- *High*
- *Moderate*
- *Low*

0 50 100 150 300ft

0 30 60 90m

PRIVILEGED INFORMATION - DO NOT RELEASE

DWG. NO.	DESCRIPTION	REV	DSN	CK	DESCRIPTION	ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	LN. FT.
REFERENCE DRAWINGS		REVISIONS				MATERIALS		
						1	30" x 0.643" W.T., API-5LX-70 PIPE	1394.6

DRAWN BY: DLF

ENGINEERING APPROVALS

BID		CONSTRUCTION	
SIGNATURE	DATE	SIGNATURE	DATE

TITLE

NJ-NY EXPANSION PROJECT
PROPOSED 30" PIPELINE
STA. 1044+00.0 TO STA. 1057+94.6
ALIGNMENT SHEET

LOC. NEW YORK COUNTY, NEW YORK

Spectra Energy
Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
5400 Westheimer Ct. Houston, TX 77056-5310 713 / 627-5400

YEAR: 2010 | W.O. 076115750 | SCALE: | DWG. LD-A-1084 | REV. A7

C:\Temp\AcPublish_2864\LD-A-1061 thru LD-A-1084.dwg Plotted on: Jul 01, 2010 - 5:16pm by dlarbus

Appendix B-15. NJ-NY Expansion Project alignment sheets showing segments, archaeological sensitivity, and proposed soil borings.

RIGHT–OF–WAY

TRACT NUMBERS
RODDAGE
CROSSING
WORKSPACE

SURVEY DATA

SURVEY COMPANY:
FIELD BOOK:
PAGES:

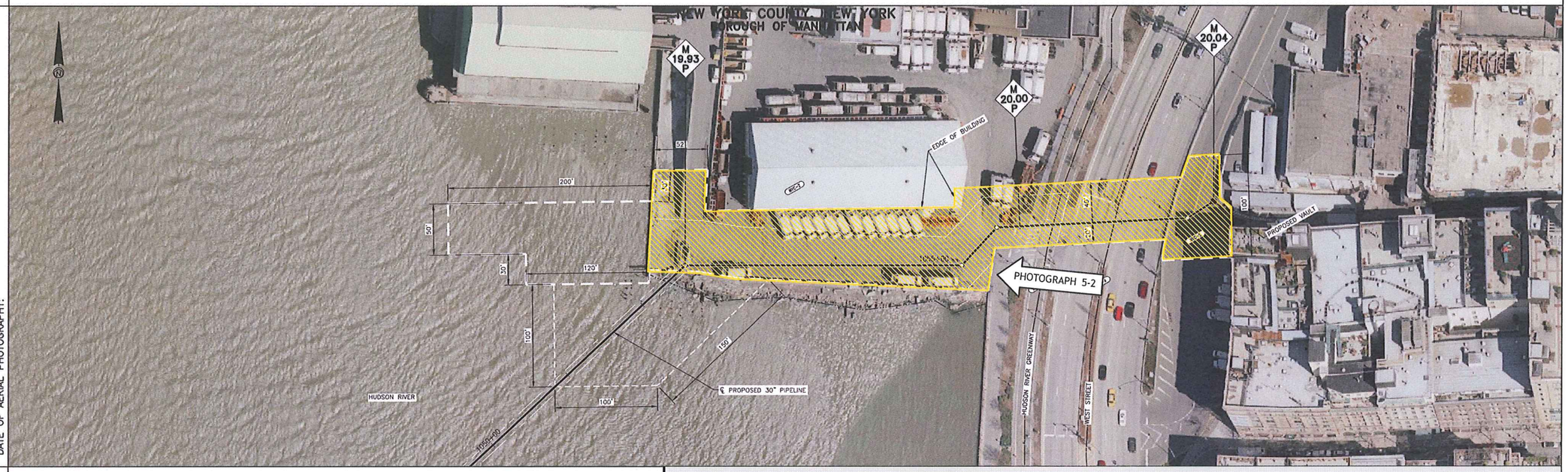
CLASS LOCATION

PIPE MATERIAL

ALIGNMENT DETAIL

- PROPOSED PIPELINE
- PROPERTY LINE
- EXISTING PIPELINE
- EXIST. P/L w/OWNER NAME (COMPANY)
- PIPELINE TO BE REMOVED/ABANDONED
- TEMP. WORKSPACE
- PROPOSED PERMANENT EASEMENT
- EXISTING EASEMENT (ESMT)
- ADD. TEMP. WORKSPACE
- YARD LOCATION
- STREAM / DITCH
- DELINEATED WETLAND
- APPROXIMATE WETLAND BOUNDARY
- VERNAL POOL HATCH
- EDGE OF PAVEMENT
- PERMANENT ACCESS ROAD (PAR) (PAR 0.00)
- TEMPORARY ACCESS ROAD (TAR) (TAR 0.00)
- TOWN LINE
- TREE LINE
- JERSEY BARRIER
- PIPELINE MILEPOST (M 19.93 P)

DATE OF AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY:



ENVIRONMENTAL DATA

SITE SPECIFIC E & S

GENERAL E & S FIGURES

PROFILE

THE LOCATION OF TRENCH PLUGS AND SLOPE BREAKERS ARE INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE ONLY. EXACT LOCATION TO BE DETERMINED IN THE FIELD AS DIRECTED BY THE CHIEF INSPECTOR.

- FLUME PIPE AS REQUIRED (F)
- SLOPE BREAKERS/ARROW INDICATES DIRECTION
- TRENCH PLUG ▲

SLOPE BREAKER & TRENCH PLUG SPACING		
CODE	% SLOPE	SPACING
A	< 5%	NO STRUCTURE
B	5 – 15%	300 FT
C	15 – 30%	200 FT
D	> 30%	100 FT

% SLOPE

Source/Revision/Issue	Date
PAL modified: Indicate above ground resources	07-20-10
Map data received from: Spectra Energy	07-02-10

The base information contained in this map was supplied to PAL as a professional courtesy for informational and illustrative purposes only. PAL makes no warranties, either expressed or implied, regarding the fitness or suitability of this map for any other purpose than to depict the location and/or results of cultural resource investigations conducted by PAL.

Project	
NJ-NY Expansion	PAL
Date	
July 20, 2010	
Appendix B-16	

SI-001 — *Proposed soil borings (symbol and number designation)*

PHOTOGRAPH # — *Photograph angles and designations*

Archaeological Sensitivity

- *High*
- *Moderate*
- *Low*

0 50 100 150 300ft
0 30 60 90m

PRIVILEGED INFORMATION - DO NOT RELEASE

DWG. NO.	DESCRIPTION	REV	DSN	CK	DESCRIPTION	ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	LN. FT.
REFERENCE DRAWINGS		REVISIONS				MATERIALS		

DRAWN BY: DLF	ENGINEERING APPROVALS			
	BID		CONSTRUCTION	
TITLE	SIGNATURE	DATE	SIGNATURE	DATE

NJ–NY EXPANSION PROJECT
PROPOSED 30" PIPELINE CONSTRUCTION WORKSPACE
ALIGNMENT SHEET
LOC. NEW YORK COUNTY, NEW YORK

Spectra Energy
Texas Eastern Transmission, LP
5400 Westheimer Ct. Houston, TX 77056-5310 713 / 627-5400

YEAR: 2010 | W.O. 076115750 | SCALE: | DWG. LD–A–1084A | REV. A7

C:\Work\1430\LD-A-1084A.dwg Plotted on: Jul 01, 2010 - 5:35pm by dforbus

16.

Appendix B-16. NJ-NY Expansion Project alignment sheets showing segments, archaeological sensitivity, and proposed soil borings.

APPENDIX C

NYC HUDSON RIVER BULKHEAD – NYSHPO RESOURCE EVALUATION

OFFICE OF PARKS · RECREATION · HISTORIC PRESERVATION
NEW YORK STATE
Bernadette Castro
Commissioner

New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation
Historic Preservation Field Services Bureau
Peebles Island, PO Box 189, Waterford, New York 12188-0189 518-237-8643

RESOURCE EVALUATION **DATE:** 3/31/97 **STAFF:** Peter Shaver

PROPERTY: NYC Hudson River Bulkhead **MCD:** Manhattan
ADDRESS: Battery Place to West 59th Street **COUNTY:** New York
PROJECT REF: 97PR0483 **USN:** 06101.009182

I. ___ Property is individually listed on SR/NR:
name of listing: _____
___ Property is a contributing component of a SR/NR district:
name of district: _____

II. _X_ Property meets eligibility criteria.
___ Property contributes to a district which appears to meet eligibility criteria. **Pre SRB:**___ **Post SRB:**___ _____ SRB date

Criteria for Inclusion in the National Register:
A. _X_ Associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of our history;
B.___ Associated with the lives of persons significant in our past;
C. _X_ Embodies the distinctive characteristics of a type, period or method of construction; or represents the work of a master; or possesses high artistic values; or represents a significant and distinguishable entity whose components may lack individual distinction;
D. _X_ Have yielded, or may be likely to yield information important in prehistory or history.

III.___ Property does not meet eligibility criteria.

STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE:

Based on the extensive information prepared by Raber Associates and Allee King Rosen & Fleming, it is the opinion of the State Historic Preservation Office that the Hudson River bulkhead from Battery Place to West 59th Street is eligible for listing on the State and National Registers of Historic Places. Constructed between 1871 and 1936, mostly of masonry faced with granite blocks, the bulkhead meets Criterion A for its importance in the development of the New York City waterfront. It also meets Criterion C as a monumental architectural and engineering achievement in the city. It may also meet Criterion B for its association with General Geroge B. McClellan, who was responsible for the planning and design of the bulkhead, and Criterion D for the potenital of buried and underwater portions of the bulkhead to provide information about historic engineering methods. Despite the loss of integrity of setting of the buried sections of the bulkhead between Battery Place and Chambers Street and the loss of integrity of materials and design of some sections, the majority of the bulkhead retains a high degree of integrity of location, design, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association.

BUILDING-STRUCTURE INVENTORY FORM

NYS OFFICE OF PARKS, RECREATION
& HISTORIC PRESERVATION
DIVISION FOR HISTORIC PRESERVATION
(518) 474-0479

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY	
UNIQUE SITE NO.	06101.009182
QUAD	
SERIES	
NEG. NO.	

YOUR NAME: Michael S. Raber DATE: February 20, 1997

YOUR ADDRESS: 81 Dayton Road
So. Glastonbury, CT 06073
TELEPHONE: (860) 633-9026

ORGANIZATION (if any): Raber Associates and Allee King Rosen & Fleming, Inc.
for the Hudson River Park Conservancy (HRPC)

* *

IDENTIFICATION

1. BUILDING NAME(S): New York City's Hudson River Bulkhead from Battery Place to West 59th St.*
2. COUNTY: New York TOWN/CITY: New York VILLAGE:
3. STREET LOCATION: Battery Place to 59th Street
4. OWNERSHIP: a. public ☒ b. private ☐
5. PRESENT OWNER: New York City/New York State Department of Transportation ADDRESS:
6. USE: Original Commercial Waterfront Wharfage Present: Commercial, Municipal Services, Recreation
7. ACCESSIBILITY TO PUBLIC: Exterior visible from public road: Yes ☒ No ☐
   Interior accessible: Explain No; Structurally Inaccessible.

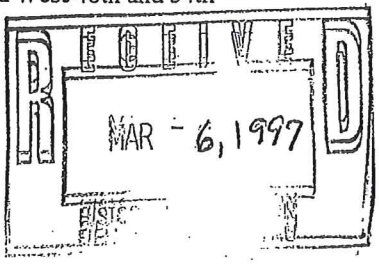
DESCRIPTION

8. BUILDING MATERIAL: a. clapboard ☐ b. stone ☐ c. brick ☐ d. board and batten ☐ e. cobblestone ☐ f. shingles ☐ g. stucco ☐ other: Varied, including wood, granite, pre-cast concrete, mass concrete, cobbles, riprap, demolition debris, and ashes.
9. STRUCTURAL SYSTEM: (if known)
   a. wood frame with interlocking joints ☐
   b. wood frame with light members ☐
   c. masonry load bearing walls ☐
   d. metal (explain) ☐
   e. other ☒ *See attached page.*
10. CONDITION: a. excellent ☐ b. good ☒ c. fair ☒ d. deteriorated ☐
    See attached page.
11. INTEGRITY: a. original site ☒ b. moved ☐ if so, when?
    c. list major alterations and dates if known:
    See attached page.

12. PHOTO: *See attached Photos 1-11.*

13. MAP: *See attached figure.*

* Two areas along this stretch of the waterfront are outside the planning jurisdiction of the Hudson River Park Conservancy (HRPC). These are between West 35th and 38th Streets and West 48th and 54th Streets.



14. THREATS TO BUILDING: a. none known ☐ b. zoning ☐ c. roads ☐
d. developers ☐ e. deterioration ☒
f. other:

15. RELATED OUTBUILDINGS AND PROPERTY:
a. barn ☐ b. carriage house ☐ c. garage ☐
d. privy ☐ e. shed ☐ f. greenhouse ☐
g. shop ☐ h. gardens ☐
i. landscape features: ☐
j. other: ☒ These include piers in various states of preservation and use; one railroad transfer bridge; and wooden platforms supporting public access, heliport, ferry, sports, and restaurant facilities.
Of these structures, Pier 57, the piersheds at Piers 60 and 61, and the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad Transfer Bridge at 26th Street have been determined eligible for the State and National Registers of Historic Places.

16. SURROUNDINGS OF THE BUILDING (check more than one if necessary):
a. open land ☐ b. woodland ☐
c. scattered buildings ☐
d. densely built-up ☐ e. commercial ☒
f. industrial ☒ g. residential ☐
h. other:

17. INTERRELATIONSHIP OF BUILDING AND SURROUNDINGS:
(Indicate if building or structure is in an historic district)
Most bulkheads were originally visible from the water only between piers, whose decks rested on lowered bulkhead faces. Piersheds, bulkhead sheds, and headhouses covered bulkhead tops in these areas. Except for areas around Gansevoort Street and between West 35th and 37th Streets (the latter outside HRPC's planning jurisdiction), masonry bulkheads were continuous along most of the location in question.

18. OTHER NOTABLE FEATURES OF BUILDING AND SITE (including interior features if known):
At the three sites built to accommodate passenger ship terminals, bulkhead construction involved extensive upland excavation behind long coffer dam systems. These terminals were built between West 11th and Gansevoort Streets (Gansevoort Piers), Little West 12th and West 23rd Streets (Chelsea Piers), and West 44th and 52nd Streets. See Item 20 below.

SIGNIFICANCE

19. DATE OF INITIAL CONSTRUCTION: 1871 - ca. 1960

ARCHITECT:

BUILDER: New York City Department of Docks and successor agencies

20. HISTORICAL AND ARCHITECTURAL IMPORTANCE:
See attached page.

21. SOURCES
See attached page.

22. THEME:

9. STRUCTURAL SYSTEM

Viewed from the water, there are three major kinds of Hudson River bulkheads retaining the landfilled waterfront south of West 59th Street: quarry-faced ashlar granite walls, pre-cast or cast-in-place concrete walls, and timber cribwork. The masonry bulkheads are much more varied in their foundation systems, and reflect all the evolutionary stages of about 50 years of Department of Docks design work. Masonry wall foundations reflect bottom conditions, the need for pile footings, and the use of pile-supported relieving platforms behind the walls to reduce live load pressure and lateral thrusts.

Masonry Bulkhead

There is no standard typology for the masonry bulkheads. Figures 1-6 show the distribution and typical design of different bulkhead types, based on a classification scheme that attempts to show the full range of design variations. Other classifications have also been used (e.g., Hoag 1906; Mueser Rutledge Consulting Engineers 1997). The classifications used here, and the respective percentages of all the masonry bulkheads built from Battery Place to West 59th Street*, are:

Type I. GRANITE OR CONCRETE BULKHEAD ON FIRM OR ROCK BOTTOMS (See Figure 2)

Type I was typically built on firm bottoms less than 40 feet below mean high water. Type I totals about 18.6 percent of the masonry bulkheads.

IA Granite blocks on riprap, built at the Battery in 1871 as the first Department of Docks bulkhead—comprises about 2 percent of the masonry bulkheads.

IB Granite wall supported by one to three pre-cast concrete blocks and bagged concrete, built ca. 1872-1920 at Cedar Street and between 52nd and 59th Streets—comprises about 7 percent of the masonry bulkheads.

IC Concrete wall built ca. 1915-1936 between 44th and 52nd Streets—comprises about 9.5 percent of the masonry bulkheads.

Type II. PILE-SUPPORTED GRANITE BULKHEAD WITHOUT TIMBER RELIEVING PLATFORMS

(See Figure 3)

Type II was usually built on soft or deep mud bottoms 40-170 feet below mean high water. Type II totals about 23.1 percent of the masonry bulkheads

IIA Granite wall on mass concrete block, resting on a 2-inch-thick concrete bed, built ca. 1873-1875 in several sections between Murray and Horatio Streets—comprises about 19.8 percent of the masonry bulkheads. Some sections of this type were replaced by Types IIIB and IV.

IIB Granite wall on concrete block resting on a 2-timber-thick grillage, with inclined bracing piles, built ca. 1875 at Morton Street to Christopher Street—comprises about 2 percent of the masonry bulkheads.

IIC Granite wall on pre-cast concrete block, with mass concrete backing and inclined bracing piles—comprises about 1.3 percent of the masonry bulkheads. In this case, built ca. 1900 at Rector Street, the mass concrete backing served as an alternative to a Type IIIC timber-relieving platform.

Type III. PILE-SUPPORTED GRANITE BULKHEAD WITH TIMBER RELIEVING PLATFORMS

(See Figure 4)

Type III was built on soft or deep mud bottoms 40-170 feet below mean high water. The relieving platforms were encased in fill or cut off from open water. Type III totaled about 49.1 percent of the masonry bulkheads.

IIIA A modified form of Type IIA, built ca. 1874 at Canal Street—comprises about 1.9 percent of masonry bulkheads.

IIIB Granite wall on narrow concrete block, with inclined bracing piles taking lateral thrusts to below base block, and timber binding frame around piles; built 1876-1898 in many areas between Warren and 38th Streets—comprises about 21.5 percent of the masonry bulkheads.

* Percentages given in this form are based on the entire bulkhead from Battery Place to West 59th Street, including sections of the wall—between West 35and 38th Streets, and West 48th and 54th Streets—that are outside HRPC's planning jurisdiction.

9. STRUCTURAL SYSTEM (CONTINUED)

IIIC Granite wall on wider concrete blocks, similar to Type IIIB without binding frame, built ca. 1899-1915 in many areas between Carlisle and 44th Streets—comprises about 25.6 percent of masonry bulkheads.

Type IV. CONCRETE BULKHEAD WITH TIMBER RELIEVING PLATFORM
(See Figure 5)
Type IV generally replaced Type IIIC, with relieving platforms exposed to open water. This type was built in many areas ca. 1920-1960 for replacement of some older types, and as new construction. Type IV totaled about 8.8 percent of the masonry bulkheads.

From Battery Place to West 59th Street, the granite walls comprise approximately 81.3 percent of all the masonry bulkheads built in this area, and 77.9 percent of all masonry and timber bulkheads. In most cases, the granite walls rest on large pre-cast concrete blocks weighing 25-70 tons. The derrick-installed base blocks typically extend from about 2.5 feet below mean low water to 16-40 feet. Regardless of foundation, all the granite walls, except the very earliest (see Figure 2, Type IA), were backed by mass concrete and originally included four courses of granite blocks laid as alternating headers and stretchers to an elevation of about 9.4 feet above mean low water. These blocks were typically 4 feet long and 2 feet wide, with the lowest course 4 feet high and the others about 1.75 feet high. Additional courses were sometimes added as bulkheads settled.

Above the facing blocks, a coping of 8-foot-long, 3-foot-thick granite blocks rose about 2.5 feet to street level. Twelve-inch-square timber backing logs, bolted to the coping, rose above street level in most areas not covered by piersheds, bulkhead sheds, or other structures. The backing logs helped prevent wheeled vehicles from rolling over the top of the bulkhead into the river (see Photo 8 and Figures 2, Type IB; 3, Types IIB and IIC; and 4, Types IIIB and IIIC). Original or later variations in granite-face construction included round and rectangular openings for stream, sewer, or drainage outfalls (see Photos 3 and 5).

The concrete-face bulkheads total about 18.3 percent of the masonry walls (18.1 percent of the total masonry and timber bulkhead), and consist of sections resting on rock (see Figure 2, Type IC) and sections resting on relieving platforms (see Figure 5, Type IV).

Timber Bulkhead

Timber cribwork totals about 4 percent of all the current bulkheads south of West 59th Street, and is found at Little West 12th Street (built ca. 1870-1905) and outside HRPC's planning jurisdiction between West 35th and 37th Streets (built ca. 1885-1890) (see Figure 6: Type V and Atypical Significant Type 2). Typically, timber bulkheads from this era consist primarily of vertically layered timber cells, floated into place and sunk with rock and earth fill, which often reached 20-25 feet below mean low water and extended about 10 feet above this elevation. In section, cribs below mean low water typically extended to widths of 20 to 25 feet, sometimes tapering on the exterior or both faces as they rose. Above mean low water, crib widths in section narrowed to about 15 feet. Square timbers—spiked or bolted together in a smooth, continuous face and fitted onto notched cribwork logs—formed the outer face of the bulkhead above mean low water in most cases.

10. CONDITION

A thorough investigation of the condition of the bulkhead has been conducted for the Hudson River Park Conservancy (HRPC) by the firm of Mueser Rutledge Consulting Engineers in the fall-winter of 1996-1997. As part of this study, Mueser Rutledge reviewed previous inspection reports, including a study the firm prepared in 1989 for the New York State Department of Transportation as part of the Route 9A Reconstruction project; conducted inspections of the bulkhead from both land and water (during mid- and low-tide conditions); conducted limited diver inspections; took core samples of timber piles at relieving platforms to investigate the existence and extent of marine borer damage; and identified areas requiring repair, remediation, or new construction and developed concepts for basic repair types. The following excerpt is from Mueser Rutledge's Final *Hudson River Park Project Bulkhead Condition Review* report:

> In general, the visible portions of the bulkhead are in fair to good condition. At some locations, the granite capstone has been replaced with cast-in-place concrete. Timber backing logs (curbs) along the top of the bulkhead and fendering piles, where installed, are typically in a deteriorated condition. Facing stones and capstones are missing in various sections along the bulkhead specifically at junctions with former piers. Mortar between stone facing blocks in the splash zone is typically weathered and often has been eroded away. Over much of the alignment, the stone facing blocks are chipped, eroded at the edges and portions of block are missing. This 'worn' condition is generally not considered to be a structural defect, but unless replaced, missing blocks could lead to structural degradation and loss of fill inboard. Although a number of blocks contain spalls that vary in degree, this condition, while not aesthetically pleasing, should not be viewed as a structural insufficiency. Other visible masonry and concrete elements are generally in good condition.
>
> In the northern vicinity of the site, the bulkhead contains approximately one thousand feet of low-water relieving platforms over water where the timber piles that support the concrete bulkhead wall are visible above the mudline. Typically, the concrete bulkhead wall in this area contains spalls and cracks. Many of the outfalls which penetrate the bulkhead in this area are in poor condition. The timber piles, pile caps and decking in this area exhibit signs of marine borer infestation. At several locations, gaps between the piles and pile caps exist (non-bearing). Gaps of approximately one inch width between the timber deck plans exist at several locations. No fill loss through these gaps was observed at the time of the inspection.
>
> At isolated locations throughout the park alignment, the surface inboard of the bulkhead generally contains small sinkholes and depressions. Although a fair amount of the surface immediately adjacent to the bulkhead has recently been repaved, the surface elevation generally varies. A significant amount of grade variation is due to the installation of multiple asphalt pavement overlays over time in adjacent areas.

11. INTEGRITY

As described above in response to Item 9, "Structural System," and Item 10, "Condition," when viewed from the water, there are three main types of Hudson River bulkhead: 1) quarry-faced ashlar granite walls constructed between ca. 1871 and 1920, which comprise nearly 78 percent of all the bulkhead between Battery Park City and West 59th Street; 2) concrete face bulkhead constructed between ca. 1920 and 1970, which comprises approximately 18 percent of the bulkhead between Battery Place and West 59th Street; and 3) timber cribwork built ca. 1870 to 1905, which comprises roughly 4 percent of all current bulkhead between Battery Place and West 59th Street. Thus, the appearance of the bulkhead is not consistent for its entire length, but rather contains a mix of materials.

In addition to the type of replacement of bulkheads of earlier design with later designs at the same locations, there have been two other major changes to the bulkhead that have affected its integrity. First, intact sections south of Harrison Street were buried ca. 1970 behind fill used to create Battery Park City. Second, since World War II, the uppermost elements of bulkhead wall and coping have frequently been altered. Modifications include vertical additions of granite block facing to address bulkhead settlement, and use of several kinds of concrete infill to replace granite coping blocks or areas formerly occupied by pier decks. These modifications were made by various agencies and tenants, often without any attempt to create a uniform appearance. The dates of these modifications are incompletely documented. In several locations, new railings or other edge treatments, have been mounted in the bulkhead. These include the new steel railings installed ca. 1994-96 along the western edge of the interim public safety zone (bikeway/walkway) on New York State Department of Transportation property between Battery Park City and 29th Street.

Other alterations reflecting lack of maintenance include loss of timber backing logs and coping blocks, weathering or wear damage to wall facing blocks, and recent marine borer damage to exposed timber-relieving platforms and piles. Changes made to bulkhead tops, and weathering or wear damage have generally not threatened the structural integrity of visible bulkhead components. Aside from the marine borer damage, foundations of the granite- or concrete-faced walls are evidently in good condition. Cribwork foundation conditions are not known.

20. HISTORICAL AND ARCHITECTURAL IMPORTANCE

Summary

Between 1871 and 1936, the City of New York built more than 5 miles of bulkhead along the Hudson River, extending in an almost unbroken line from the Battery to the south end of the New York Central Railroad's terminal at West 59th Street. The vast majority of this construction consisted of masonry walls on a variety of foundation systems, with quarry-faced ashlar granite block forming the visible face along nearly 80 percent of the armored frontage (see Photo 1). Masonry bulkhead construction was the "... most expensive and most important class of... permanent [waterfront] improvement" undertaken by the City (Hoag 1906: 107), during a long campaign to maintain New York's status as the premier American port. The carefully built granite walls created a consistent surface to waterfront sections seen by many thousands of transatlantic passengers, reinforcing an aura of commercial prominence. The City rarely made such investment in waterfront sections not used for shipping. North of 59th Street on the Hudson River, the only comparable construction was about 1,100 feet of masonry bulkhead built ca. 1902-1908 in an area used for the 130th Street ferry.

The City's waterfront redevelopment program was significant as the first and largest of its kind in the United States, and included construction of individual piers and four complete Hudson River terminals for transatlantic passenger traffic. With the disappearance of virtually all the original superstructures, the well-preserved bulkheads remain the principal artifacts of an unprecedented public effort that helped sustain Manhattan's maritime prominence until the era of airplane travel, containerized shipping, and interstate trucking after ca. 1960. The bulkhead line reflects large upland excavations at three of the passenger terminals, built between 1897 and 1936 in a race to accommodate ever-longer steamship liners within federally controlled pierhead limits. In addition to their importance in the history of urban planning and international commerce, the varied masonry bulkhead sections reflect evolving marine substructure design, including significant and influential innovations made by municipal engineers. The last general bulkhead form, including concrete facing on a low-water relieving platform (see Figure 5), became a standard for new or replaced pile-supported bulkheads after ca. 1920. Since World War II, a variety of repairs have been made by different agencies and tenants to the uppermost components of the granite walls, often without any attempt to create a uniform appearance.

Older timber bulkhead designs, built by the City or several railroads in areas not used for transatlantic shipping, may include significant but deeply buried, undocumented historic engineering information at cribwork bottoms. This information is probably at least 20-25 feet below mean low water.

Urban and Commercial Redevelopment Context

The City's waterfront redevelopment began in response to decades of deterioration, congestion, and siltation. Although privately owned, antebellum wharves and piers were too encumbered by municipal controls and often-corrupt bureaucracy to warrant investment. Accumulating sewage amidst rotting solid-fill wooden piers threatened public health as well as commerce. New York State's reorganization of the City's charter in 1870, a reaction to widespread public concerns, included creation of a Department of Docks to redevelop Manhattan's waterfront on the Hudson and East Rivers. The State deeded all previously ungranted underwater shoreline property to the City, and the Department was authorized to acquire, rebuild, and regulate existing commercial waterfront. Under the Department's first Engineer-in-Chief, Gen. George B. McClellan, a plan emerged in 1871 that in general form was followed until the last major Hudson River terminal was finished in 1936. Noting that the port's narrow tidal range did not require the enclosed tidal basins seen in Great Britain, McClellan proposed new bulkheads sufficiently outshore of existing waterfronts to create a 250-foot-wide marginal street, from which 60- to 100-foot-wide piers with cargo sheds would project 400-500 feet around 150- to 200-foot-wide slips. As property was acquired and as commerce warranted, the City built the bulkheads, built or rebuilt pier substructures, and leased redeveloped areas to private companies who were usually responsible for piershed and headhouse construction.

When McClellan's plan appeared, regional water pollution had already decimated the marine borers that destroyed wooden structures, allowing for open-pile wooden-pier construction. Open-pile piers had better tidal flow, less siltation, and greater flexibility in ship-versus-pier encounters than the more solid structures built earlier. In contrast to the piers, the bulkhead proposed by McClellan was all masonry above footings or piles. McClellan remains best known for his over-cautious command of Civil War armies, but he was by training and experience an excellent engineer. Before the war, he made surveys for various railroad and military installations, and served as chief engineer or president of several railroads. The need for very substantial footings in railroad construction may account in part for McClellan's emphasis

on bulkheads intended for unusual permanence. Origins of the Department's earliest bulkhead designs remain under-documented. McClellan was in Europe from late 1864 until 1868, and he may have seen designs for British bulkheads that resemble those built by New York City (cf. Bray and Tatham 1992). The choice of a quarry-faced bulkhead with concrete foundations likely reflects a widespread desire among New York's commercial leaders for a waterfront with the imposing character of European ports, commensurate with the City's growing international stature. McClellan ignored most recommendations for waterfront plans offered during public hearings, but it is probably no coincidence that many of these ideas included masonry bulkheads, piers, piersheds, and warehouses. Concrete above low water was not then regarded as sufficiently durable "...for a work of such monumental character" (Greene 1917: 62).

Surviving bulkheads from the 1870's include a number of sections south of Gansevoort Street, including the earliest Department project, built at the Battery in 1871 (see Figure 2: Type IA). Until ca. 1880, the pace of municipal waterfront redevelopment was slowed by depressed economic conditions following the Panic of 1873, limits on allowable annual bonding for property acquisition, and initial problems with soft-bottom bulkhead designs. As these economic conditions and engineering solutions improved, construction accelerated. By ca. 1905, the Department had built about 3.7 miles of Hudson River masonry bulkhead, most of it after 1880 (Hoag 1906: 120; Buttenweiser 1987: 83). The largest projects in this period were the liner terminals built in the Gansevoort (1897-98) and Chelsea (1902-08) sections, both of which involved upland excavation.

The section between these terminals was one of only two south of West 59th Street in which masonry bulkheads were not built. At Gansevoort Street, solid fill originally retained by timber-crib bulkheads served as a Department of Docks work yard, and was later redeveloped by the City as the second West Washington or Gansevoort Market in 1889. During part of the 20th century, the market site served as a garbage-processing facility, a use that continues today. Surviving cribwork along the north face of this site is partially visible, and has been classified as Type V in Figures 1 and 6 (Mueser Rutledge Consulting Engineers, 1997). Within HRPC's planning jurisdiction, an atypical waterfront section remains between West 34th and 35th Streets, where the shore consists of a low-rubble slope. It appears that no bulkhead of any kind was built along the current bulkhead line (see Photo 7).*

The remainder of the waterfront discussed here was used by cargo and passenger shipping firms, with the largest City projects after 1910 at the terminals between West 44th and 52nd Streets (1915-1936)** and West 55th and 57th Streets (1915-1917). Despite the effort to keep up with docking requirements of larger ships, some terminals proved not quite long enough as new vessels were built. Two curved indentations—9 and 40 feet deep, respectively—were made in the bulkheads at West 10th and 57th Streets to accommodate the bows of such ships.

Historic Engineering Context

The granite-faced masonry bulkheads built by the City until ca. 1920 were unique within the Port of New York. No commercial bulkheads in the region were ever finished in such a deliberately monumental manner. The City bulkheads were also perhaps the earliest American examples of granite seawalls placed on concrete bases, breaking a long tradition of bulkhead foundations made of various timber cribwork designs. Earlier stone-faced walls found in some New England ports appear to be on variants of crib foundations, or rest directly on shallow surfaces with timber reinforcing around the faces (Greene, 1917; Heintzelman, 1986). The Department of Docks made especially notable progress in the problem of supporting the bulkhead on soft-bottom or deep-mud conditions. After about 6 years of trial and error, including removal of some early bulkhead sections, the Department under Engineer-in-Chief George S. Greene, Jr. developed a remarkably successful design involving perhaps the earliest use of a relieving platform in the Port of New York (see Figure 4, Type IIIB). Although some sections of this type sank as much as 4 feet, no vertical deflection exceeding 6 inches was ever noted. Described as "[o]ne of the most remarkable...bulkhead walls" as late as World War I (Greene 1917: 88), the early relieving platform type used from 1876 to 1898 was praised in more detail by an 1895 Board of Consulting Engineers:

---

* Outside of HRPC's planning jurisdiction, there is an atypical cribwork section between West 35th and 37th Street. In this location, cribwork conditions and extent have been obscured by pile-supported platforms built outshore on deposits of riprap (Mueser Rutledge Consulting Engineers, 1997).

** The section of this terminal between West 48th and 52nd Streets is outside HRPC's planning jurisdiction.

20. HISTORICAL AND ARCHITECTURAL IMPORTANCE (CONTINUED)

> To float a wall in mud when that wall must also take a horizontal thrust is a problem which can only be solved by care and experience, no formulas or mathematical rules being available. The wall, as now built, is a satisfactory solution of the problem. Your Board believes it to be a unique construction, one which is worthy of the most careful study, and deserves the strongest commendations...this wall...is remarkable for its originality and the excellence of its results (quoted in Hoag 1906: 117).

This design was modified slightly in 1899 with a wider concrete base block, which reduced timber and labor costs by eliminating the diver-installed timber binding frame used around the piles of the 1876 design. The surviving Hudson River bulkheads include examples of virtually all the granite-faced designs ever used by the Department, including those which led to the adoption of the most successful relieving-platform models (see Figure 3, Types IIA and IIB; Figure 4, Type IIIA).

The Department's designs probably influenced the early-20th-century adoption of relieving-platform construction for solid-fill structures by a number of railroads using the port. In these private designs, reinforced-concrete walls were supported on concrete and timber platforms set on timber piles cut off below mean low water. By ca. 1920, the Department eliminated its use of granite facing and began to use a similar design, with platforms set just above low water. This was the only type of municipal masonry bulkhead that left timber elements exposed to open water. Although not a problem when first built prior to ca. 1960, this design is now the most vulnerable to attacks by marine borers, which have reappeared in the port with the improvement of water quality since ca. 1980.

From ca. 1920 to 1960, concrete facing on a low-water relieving platform became a standard for new or replaced pile-supported bulkheads. Unlike the granite walls, which were dressed in an ashlar finish and divided into blocks, the concrete walls have a plain smooth finish and are monolithic. Approximately 18 percent of the bulkhead, scattered throughout the length of the waterfront, is of this design (see Figures 1 and 5). Since World War II, numerous other repairs have also been made, largely in an uncoordinated manner, to the bulkhead. The most common repair has been replacement of missing or damaged granite capstones with concrete that is cast in place (see Photos 2 and 5).

In addition to the masonry bulkheads, the Hudson River waterfront south of West 59th Street includes two sections of timber-crib bulkheads, noted above. The most exposed timber bulkhead is at Little West 12th Street (on the north side of the Gansevoort peninsula), and a buried section apparently survives outside of HRPC's planning jurisdiction from West 35th Street to 37th Street. Both timber bulkheads appear to be late-19th-century examples of what was, by then, a well-established and relatively standardized means of construction. When timber was relatively inexpensive, cribwork was a cheap form of bulkhead requiring only hand tools after any dredging phases. Disappearance of marine borers from the harbor beginning about 1850 made most bulkhead components permanent. Periodic replacement of all components subject to decay above mean low water complicates any identification of extant cribwork bulkheads with particular decades, and minimizes the significance of these upper elements. Cribwork bottoms are the least documented and probably most varied elements in timber bulkheads throughout the port, however, and tend to remain well-preserved under water. The bottoms of the Hudson River examples, buried at least 20 feet underwater, could include important information on once-widespread vernacular engineering practice.

National Register Criteria of Significance

As discussed under "Condition" (Item 10) and "Integrity" (Item 11), the masonry bulkheads are in fair to good condition. Beyond integrity, National Register eligibility is based on meeting at least one of four criteria of significance, summarized as follows:

A. Association with important historic events or activities;
B. Association with important persons;
C. Distinctive design or physical characteristics, including representation of a significant entity whose individual components may lack distinction; and
D. Potential to provide important information about prehistory or history.

The masonry bulkheads appear to meet at least Criteria A-C, and possibly Criterion D. The central place of the bulkheads in more than 60 years of City waterfront development, the considerable engineering and architectural investment made in bulkhead construction, and the influential role played by some bulkhead types in regional waterfront engineering, all appear to satisfy Criterion A. The central role of George B. McClellan (1829-1885) in initial bulkhead planning

and design appears to satisfy Criterion B. McClellan was one of President Lincoln's most important generals early in the Civil War, and was also an unsuccessful candidate for the American presidency in 1864. Criterion C is met by the presence not only of distinctive, influential engineering designs, but of the full range of bulkhead types built by the Department throughout the period of New York City's direct involvement in Hudson River waterfront development.

Even the latest type (see Figure 5: Type IV), similar to relieving-platform designs used elsewhere in the ports of New York and other cities, remains significant as part of the Department's long sequence of bulkhead designs. The masonry bulkhead appear well-documented in surviving drawings, descriptions of construction methods (e.g., Greene 1917: 88-94), and possibly in surviving original specifications. It is possible, however, that the surviving structures include undocumented details reflecting minor adaptations to bottom or other site conditions. Such undocumented details in the masonry or timber bulkheads could meet Criterion D.

21. SOURCES

Bray, R.N., and P.F.B. Tatham
1992 *Old Waterfront Walls: Management, maintenance and rehabilitation.* London: E & FN Spon.

Buttenweiser, Ann
1987 *Manhattan Water-Bound.* New York: New York University Press.

Engineering News
1893 New York Bulkhead Construction. Vol. 29: 104.

Greene, Carleton
1917 *Wharves and Piers: Their Design, Construction, and Equipment.* New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc.

Heintzelman, Andrea J.
1986 Colonial Wharf Construction: Uncovering the Untold Past. *The Log of Mystic Seaport* 37,4: 124-35.

Historic Conservation and Interpretation, Inc.
1983 Westside Highway Cultural Resource Survey Archaeological Work Program: Cultural Resources Research. Report prepared for New York State Department of Transportation.

Hoag, Sidney W.
1906 The Dock Department and the New York Docks. Municipal Engineers of the City of New York *Proceedings for 1905*: 31-155.

Mueser Rutledge Consulting Engineers
1997 Hudson River Park Project/Bulkhead Condition Review/Hudson River, New York. Final report prepared for Quennell Rothschild Associates/Signe Nielsen, P.C.

Raber, Michael S., Thomas R. Flagg, Ernest A. Wiegand, and John Antici
1984 The Evolution of Port Structures in New York Harbor, in Cultural Resources Reconnaissance, Edgewater, New Jersey Reach: New York Harbor Collection and Removal of Drift Project, pp. 40-90. Report prepared for New York District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

Raber, Michael S., Thomas R. Flagg, Gerald Weinstein, John Antici, and Ernest A. Wiegand
1986 Cultural Resources Reconnaissance of the Manhattan Upper West Side Reach: New York Harbor Collection and Removal of Drift Project. Draft report prepared for New York District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

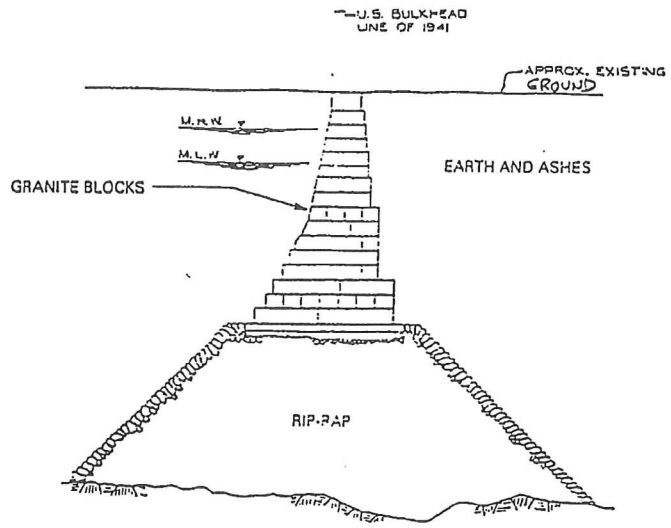
Raber, Michael S.
1986 West 55th Street and West 56th Street Piers. HAER No. NY-147. Historic American Engineering Record.

van Buren, John D.
1874 The Waterfront of the City of New York. *Transactions of the American Society of Civil Engineers* 3: 172-89.

Figure 2

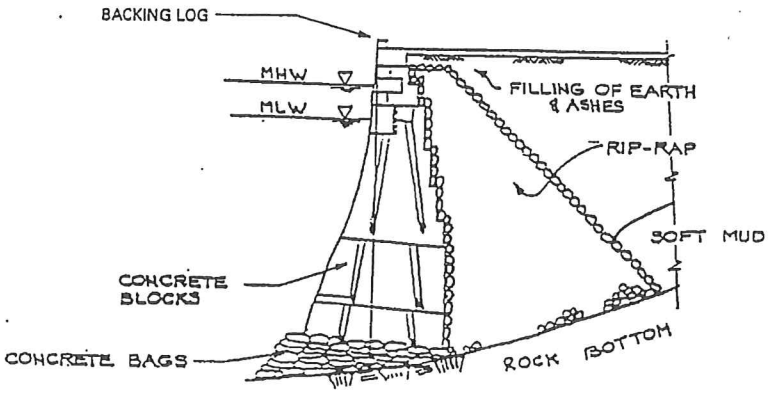
Bulkhead Type I Sections

Type I: Granite or Concrete Bulkhead on Firm or Rock Bottom



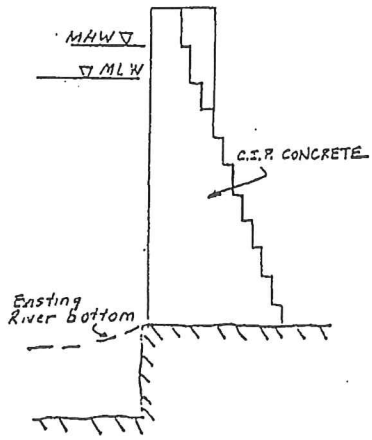
TYPE I-A

Granite blocks on rip-rap. Built in 1871 at Battery as first Department of Docks bulkhead.



TYPE I-B

Granite wall supported by 1-3 pre-cast concrete blocks and concrete base. Built c. 1872-1920 at Cedar Street and between 52nd-59th Streets. (Portion between 48th-54th Streets outside HRPC's planning jurisdiction.)



TYPE I-C

Concrete wall. Built c. 1915-1936 between 44th-52nd Streets.

0 25 FEET

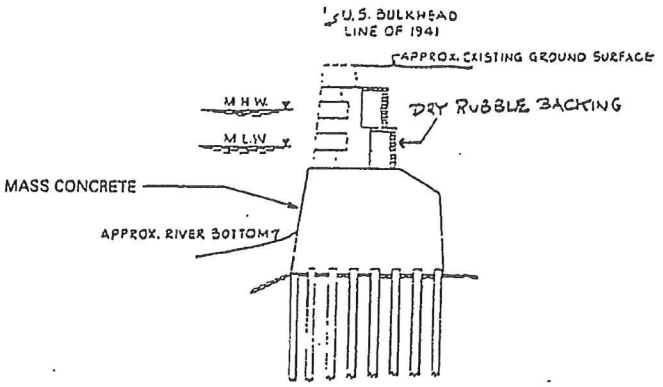
SCALE

Note: Type I was typically built on firm bottoms less than 40 feet below mean high water.
Source: Mueser Rutledge Consulting Engineers.

Figure 3

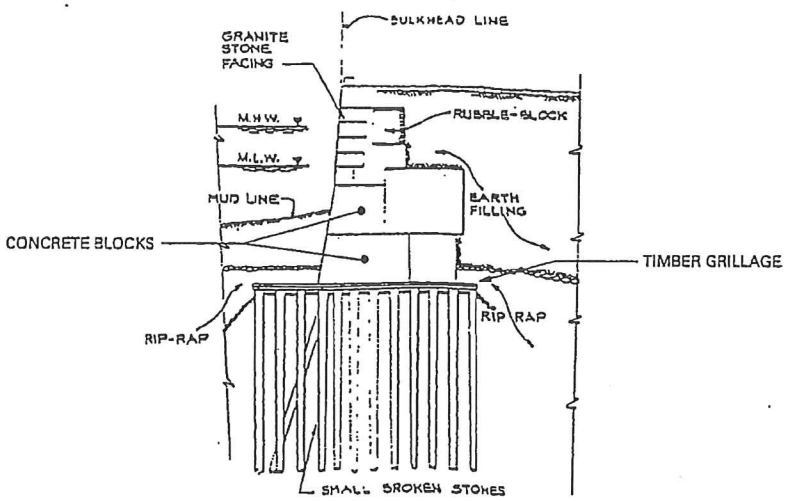
Bulkhead Type II Sections

Type II: Pile-Supported Granite Bulkhead Without Timber Relieving Platforms



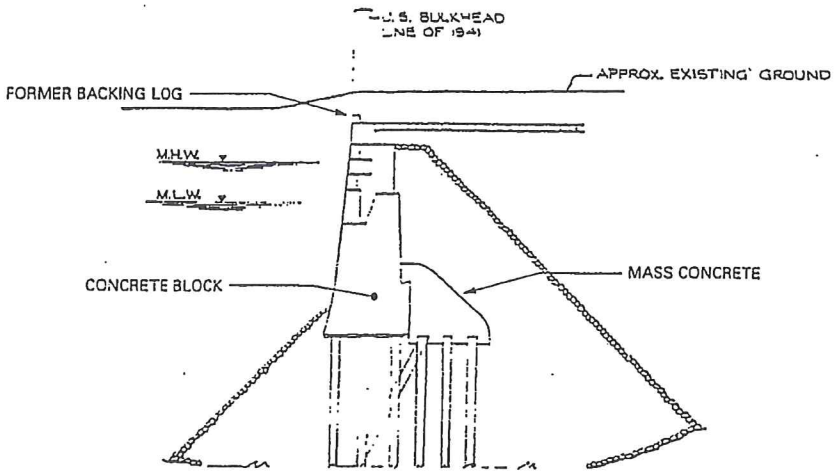
TYPE II-A

Granite wall on mass concrete block, resting on 2-inch thick concrete bed. Built c. 1873-1875 in several sections between Murray and Horatio Streets; some sections replaced by Types III-B and IV.



TYPE II-B

Granite wall on concrete block on 2-timber-thick grillage, with inclined bracing piles. Built c. 1875 at Morton and Christopher Streets.



TYPE II-C

Granite wall on pre-cast concrete block, with mass concrete backing and inclined bracing. An alternative to Type III-C timber-relieving platform. Built c. 1900 at Rector Street.

0 25 FEET

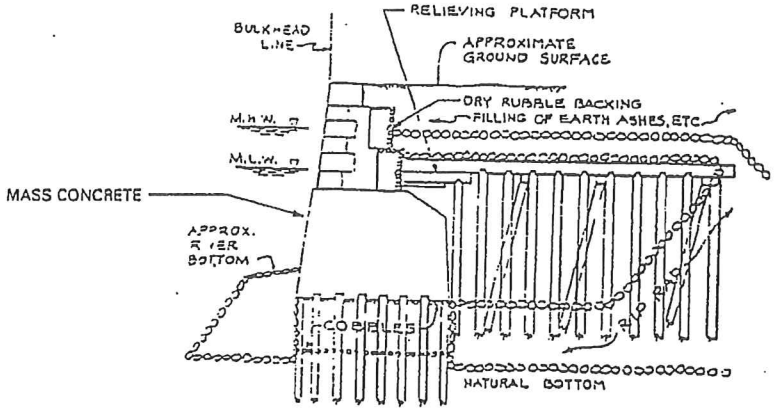
SCALE

Note: Type I I was usually built on soft or deep mud bottoms 40-170 feet below mean high water.
Source: Mueser Rutledge Consulting Engineers.

Figure 4

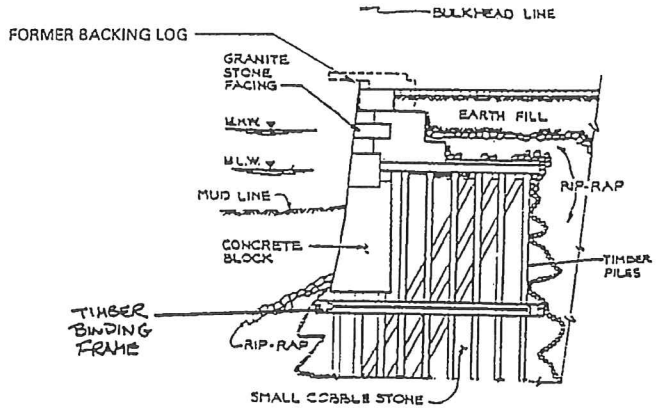
Bulkhead Type III Sections

Type III: Pile-Supported Granite Bulkhead With Timber Relieving Platforms



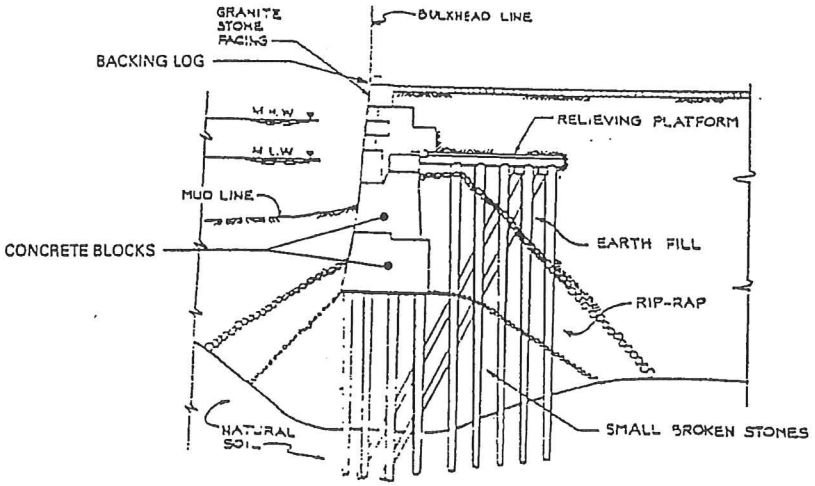
TYPE III-A

Modified form of Type II-A. Built c. 1874 at Canal Street.



TYPE III-B

Granite wall on narrow concrete block, with inclined bracing piles taking lateral thrusts to below base block, and timber binding frame around piles. Built 1876-1898 in many areas between Warren and 38th Streets.



TYPE III-C

Granite wall on wider concrete blocks, similar to Type III-B without binding frame. Built c. 1899-1915 in many areas between Carlisle and 44th Streets.

0 25 FEET

SCALE

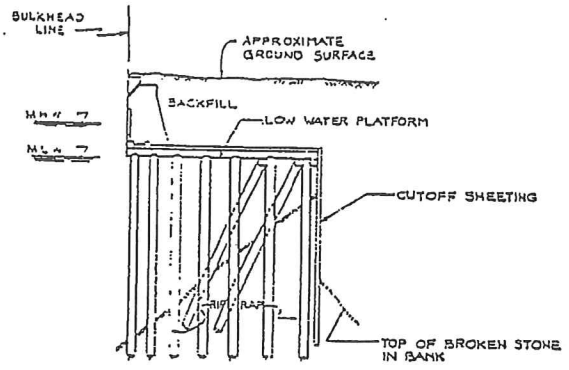
Note: Type III was built on soft or deep mud 40-170 feet below mean high water. The relieving platforms were encased in fill or cut off from open water.

Source: Mueser Rutledge Consulting Engineers.

Figure 5

Bulkhead Type IV Section

Type IV: Concrete Bulkhead With Timber or Concrete Relieving Platforms



TYPE IV

Concrete bulkhead with timber or concrete relieving platforms on piles. Built c. 1920-1960 in many areas, as replacement of some older bulkhead types and as new construction.

0 25 FEET

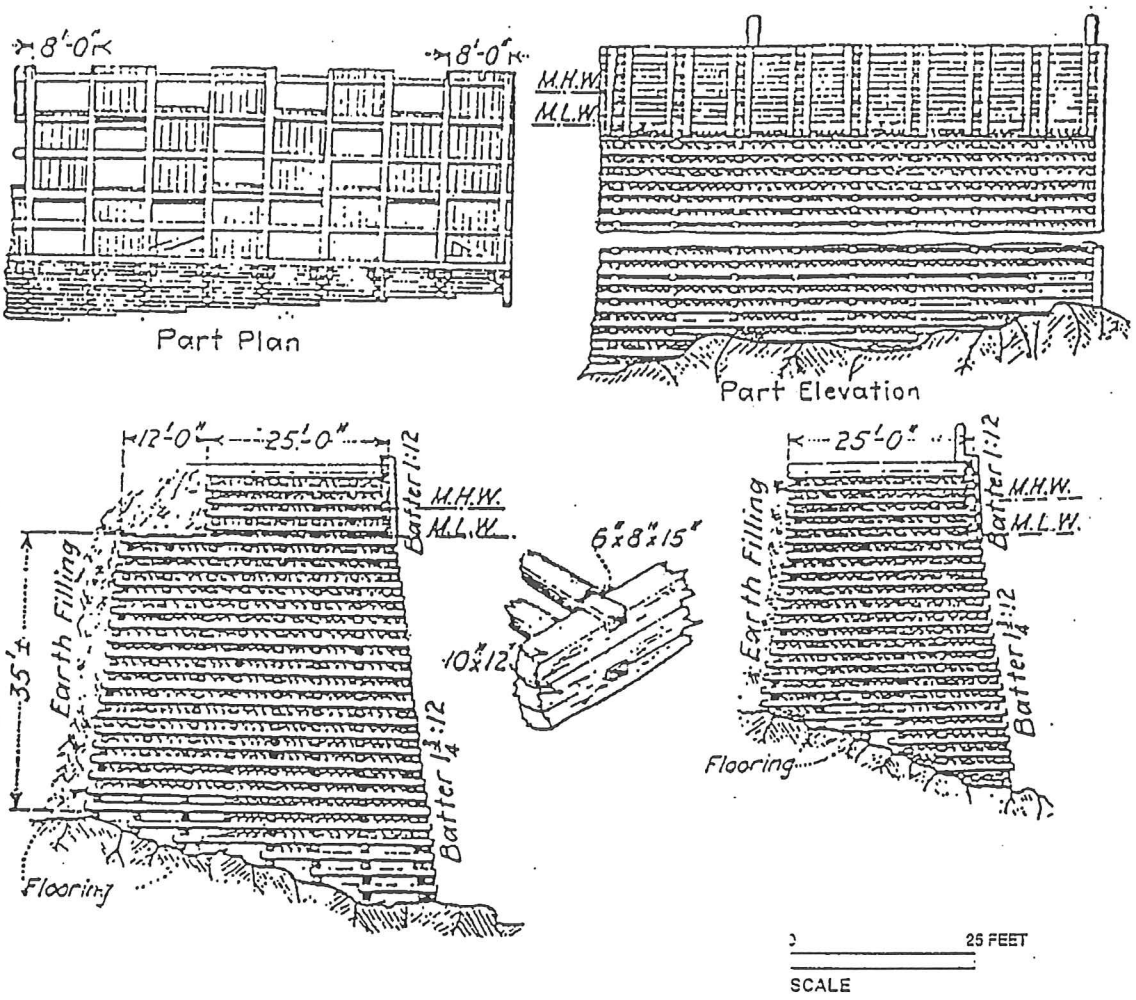
SCALE

Note: Type IV generally replaced Type III-C, with relieving platforms exposed to open water.
Source: Mueser Rutledge Consulting Engineers.

Figure 6

Bulkhead Type V Sections and Other Views

Type V: Timber Crib Bulkhead



TYPE V

Layered, rock- and earth-filled timber cells, with outer face of squared timbers above mean low water.

Note: This is a typical design and does not reflect possible crib-bottom variations adopted to specific bottom conditions. On the Manhattan waterfront south of West 59th Street, the only remaining cribwork bulkhead along the water is a late 19th century example at Little West 12th Street. There is also a cribwork bulkhead, built c. 1885-1890, buried near the water between West 35th and West 37th Streets, in an area outside HRPC's planning jurisdiction.

Source: Carleton Green. Wharves and Piers, 1917, pg. 53.

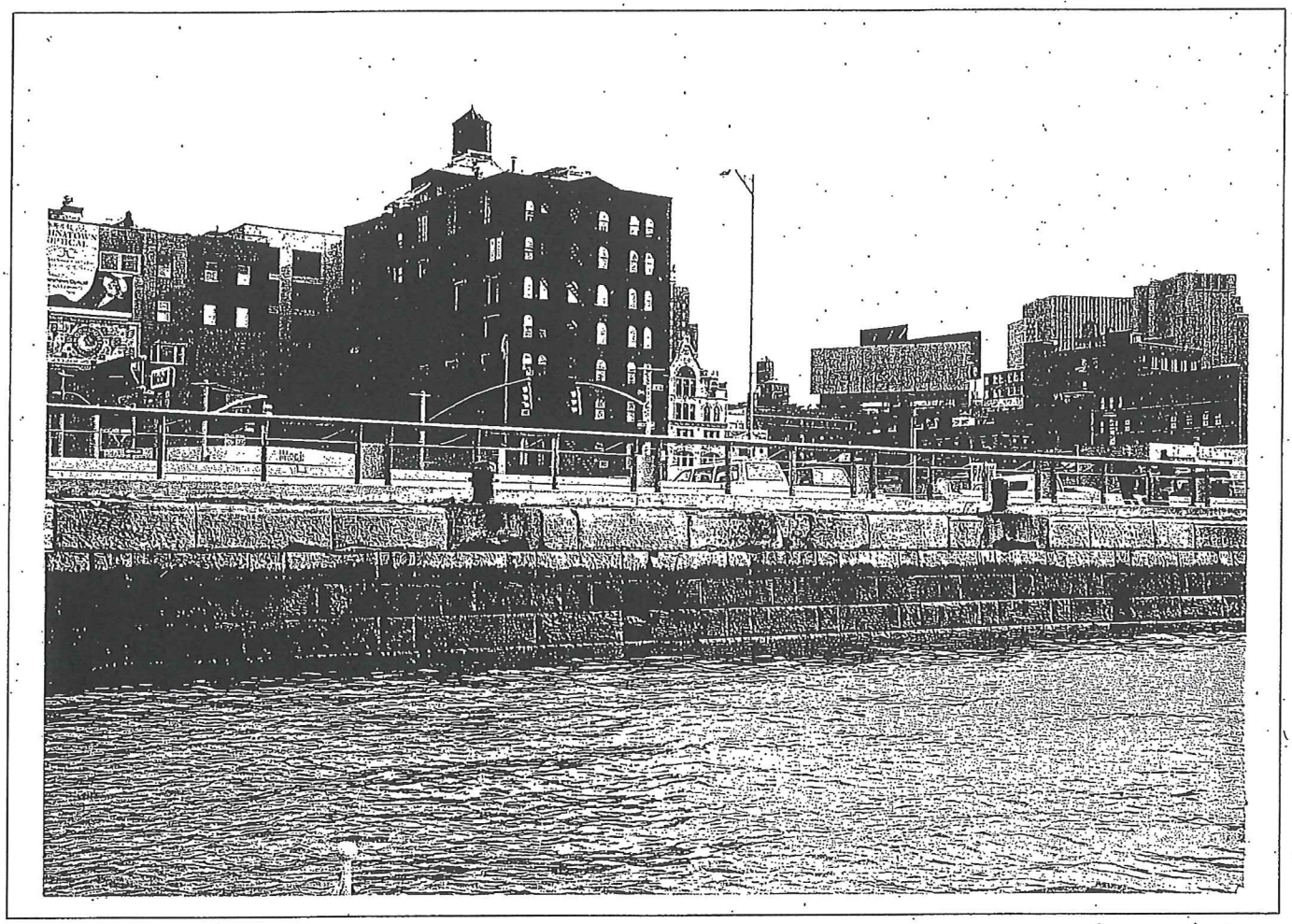


Photo 1

View southeast of granite bulkhead at approximately Canal Street (just north of Pier 32) showing new railing mounted in bulkhead along western edge of interim public safety zone (bikeway/walkway)

Type II.A

December 1996

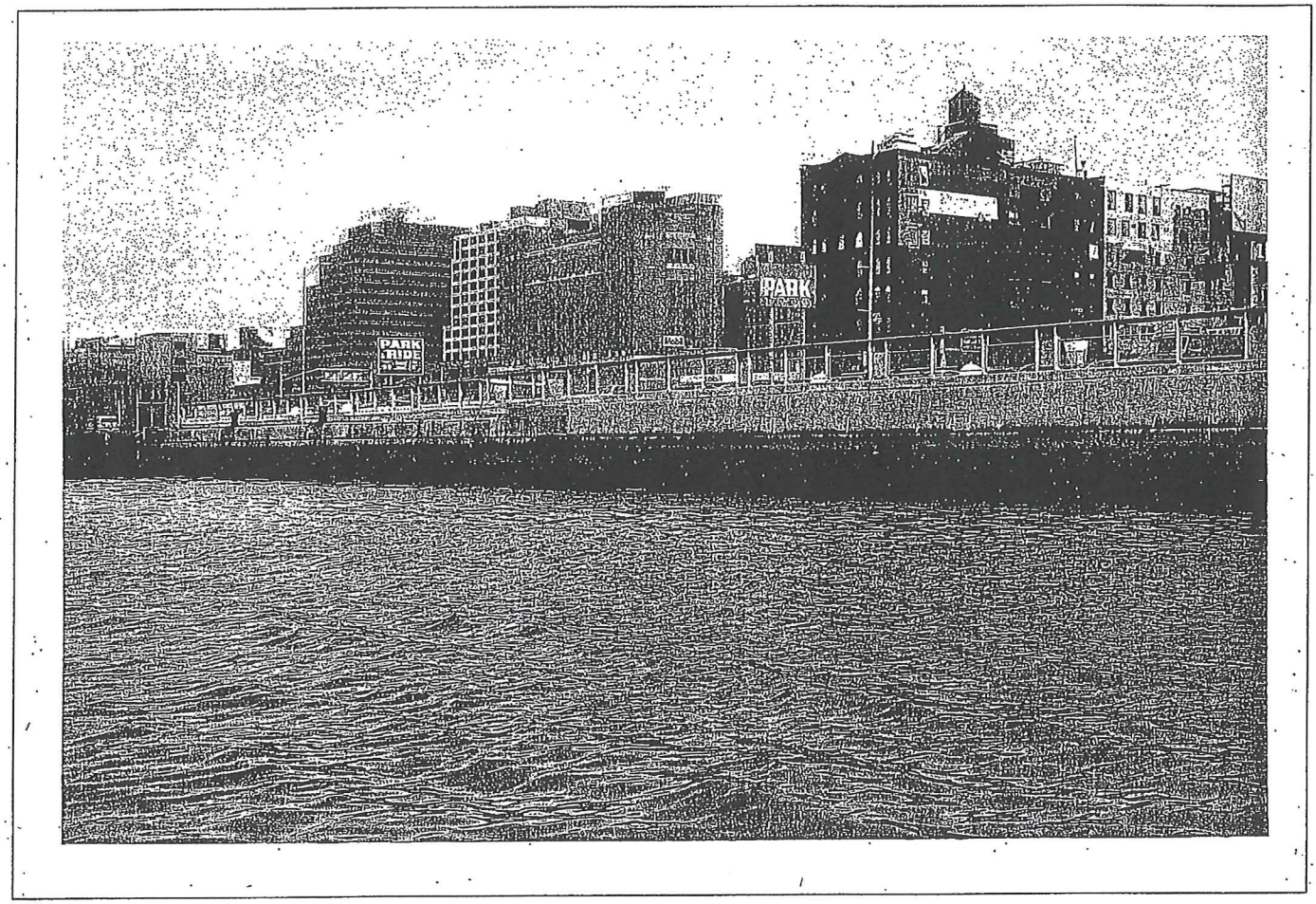


Photo 2

View northeast of granite bulkhead at Watts Street, with varied concrete and granite coping treatments and new railing

Type II.A

December 1996

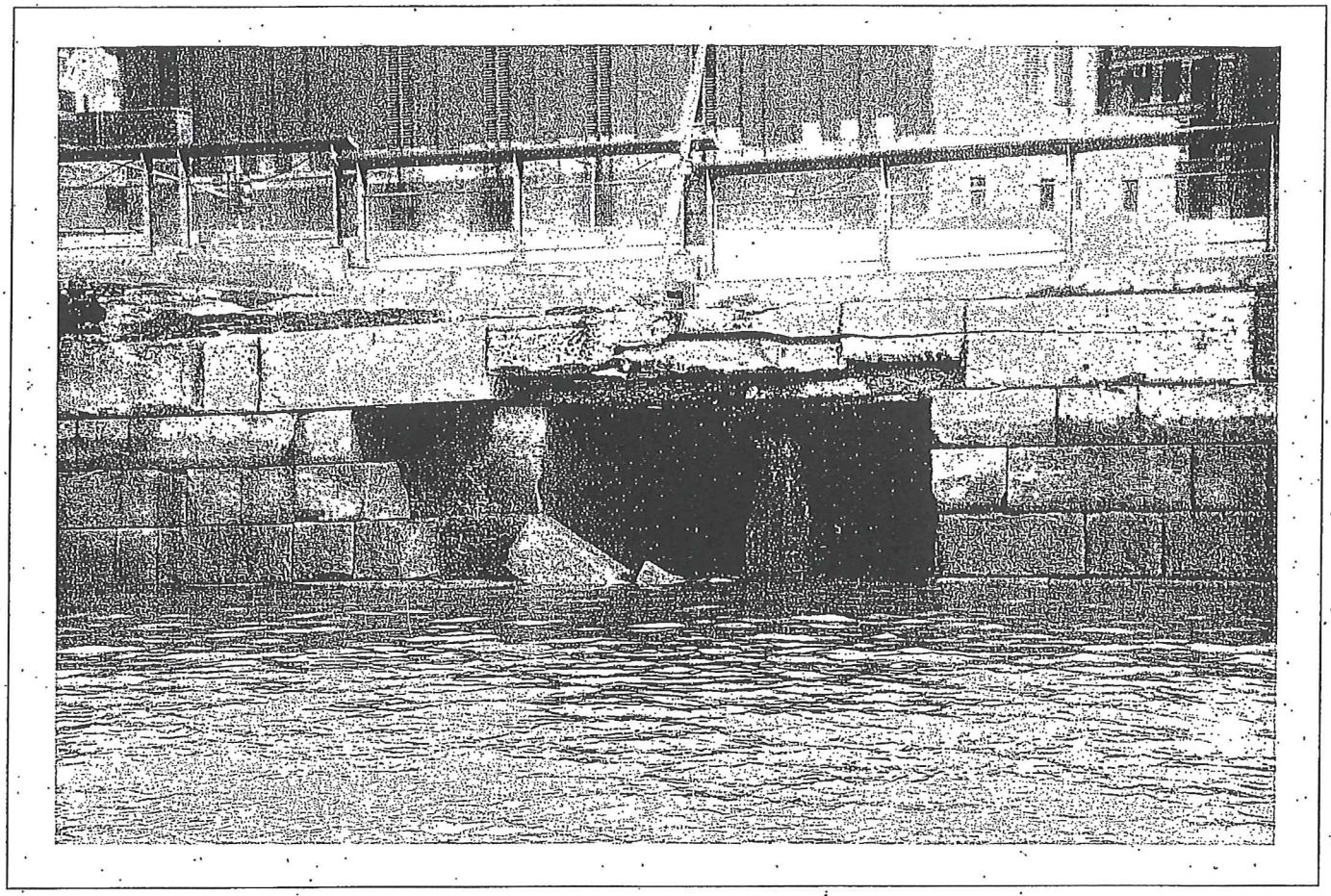


Photo 3

View east of granite bulkhead near Canal Street at stream outfall, with original coping blocks, partially collapsed facing, exposed interior facing, and new railing

Type III.A

December 1996

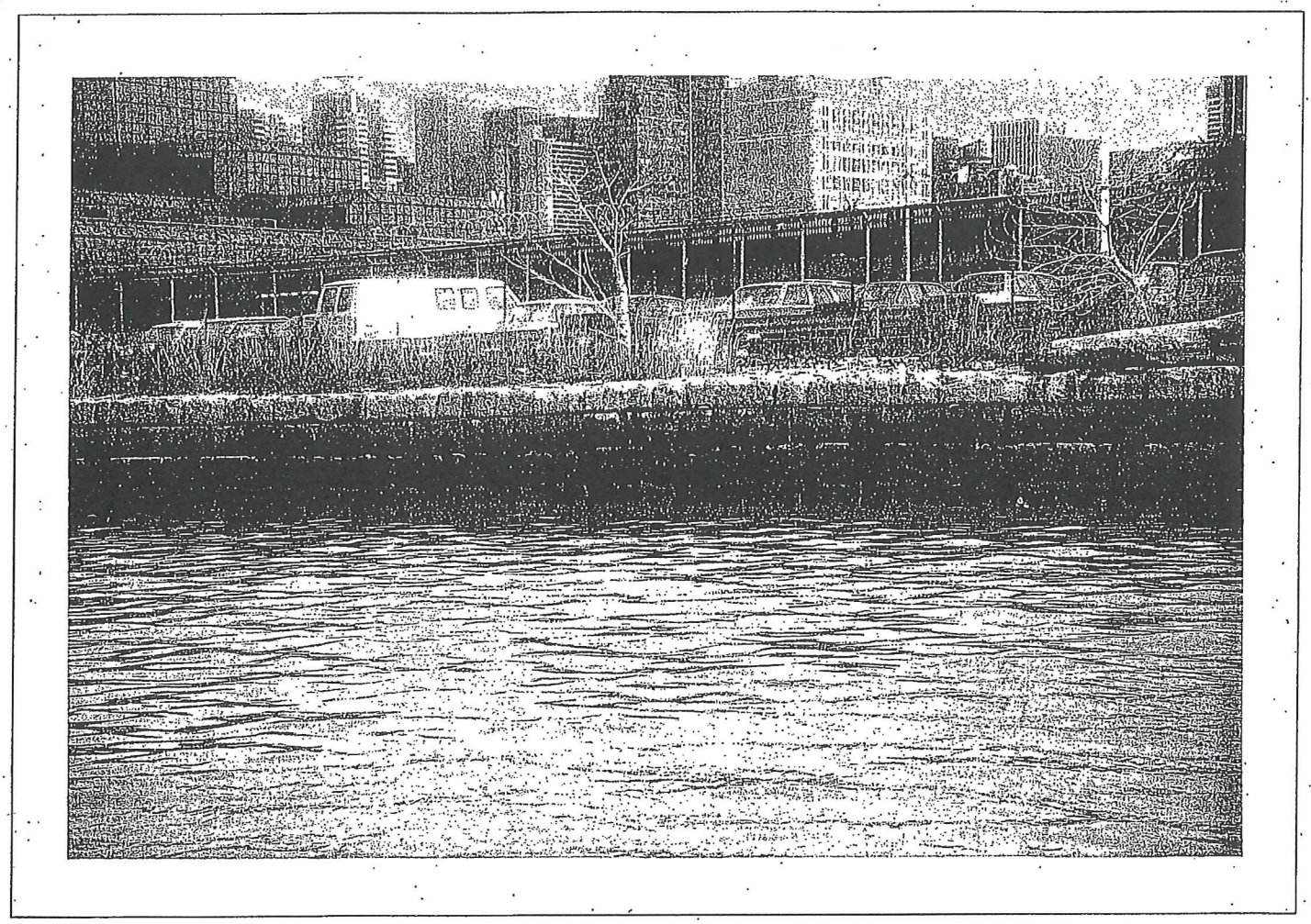


Photo 4

View east of granite bulkhead at 30th Street, with eroded original face and missing coping blocks

Type III.B

December 1996

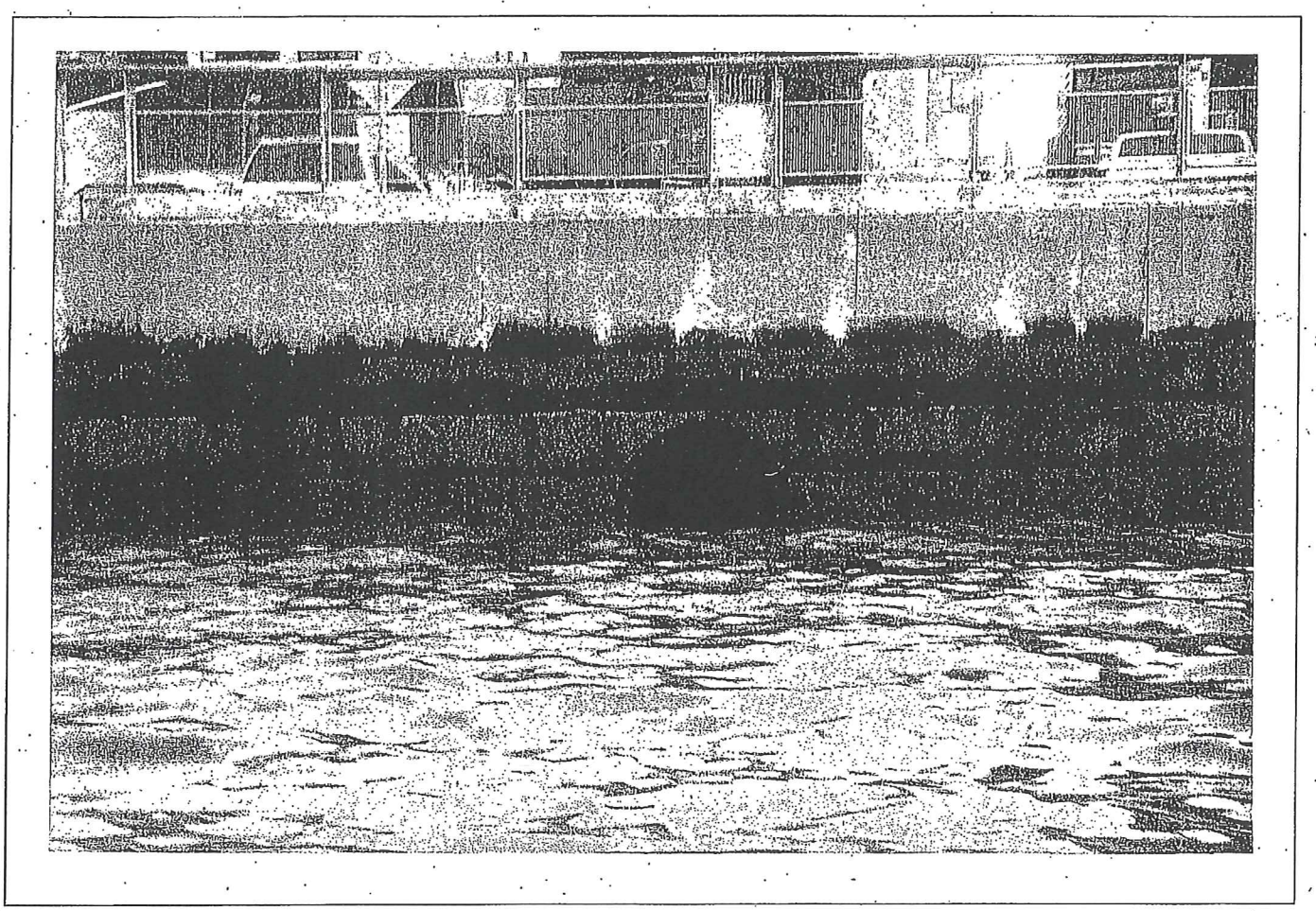


Photo 5

View east of granite bulkhead at Vestry Street with outfall, concrete replacement coping, and new railing

Type II.A

December 1996

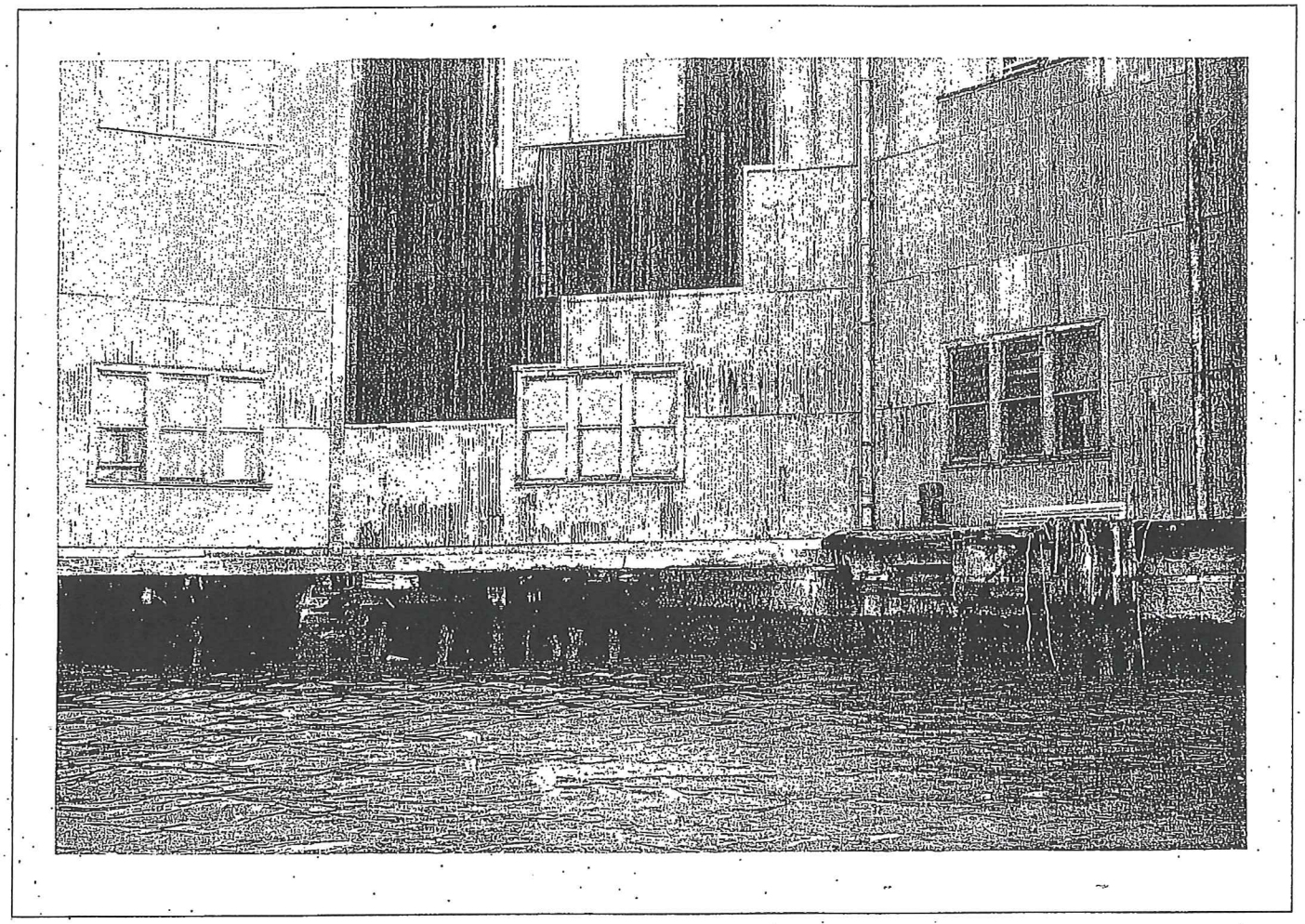


Photo 6

View north of granite bulkhead under Pier 64 at 24th Street, with pier deck set into bulkhead face

Type III.B

December 1996

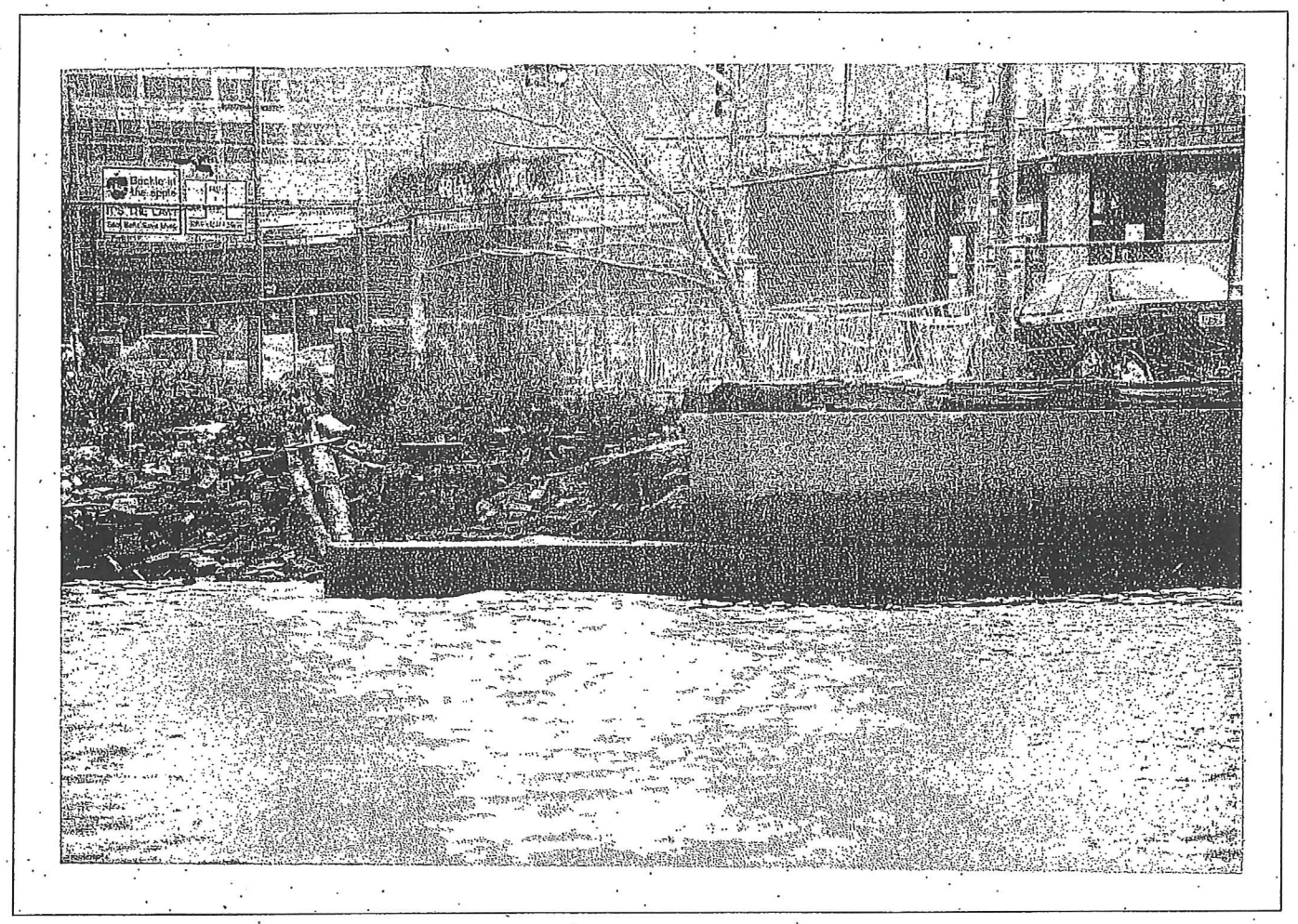


Photo 7

View east of shore section without bulkhead, south of Pier 76 between 34th and 35th Streets

Atypical not significant - Type 1

December 1996

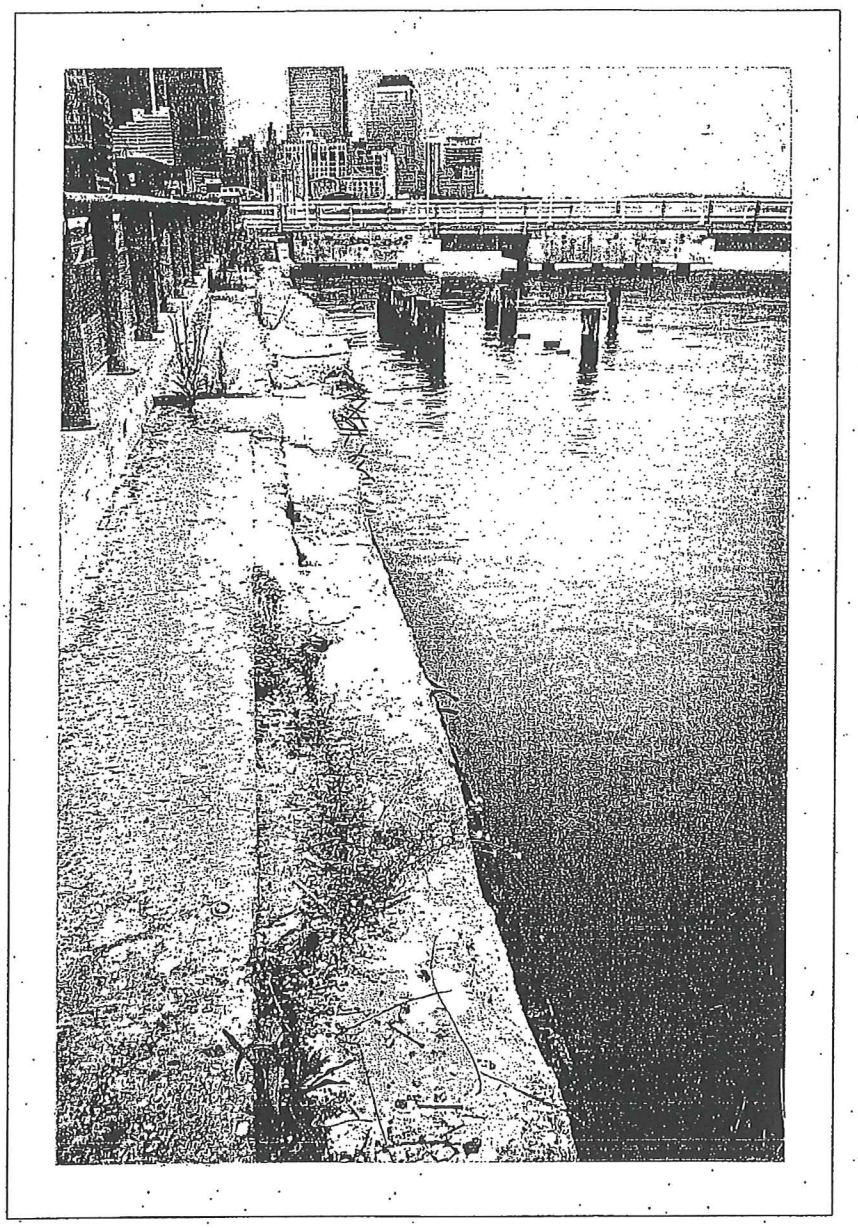


Photo 8

Top of bulkhead looking south from location of Pier 34 (above the Holland Tunnel). Granite capstone has been replaced by concrete edge; edge is irregular, cracked and reinforcing rods are exposed. Note introduction of new railing.

Type II.A

September 1996

Source: Mueser Rutledge Consulting Engineers

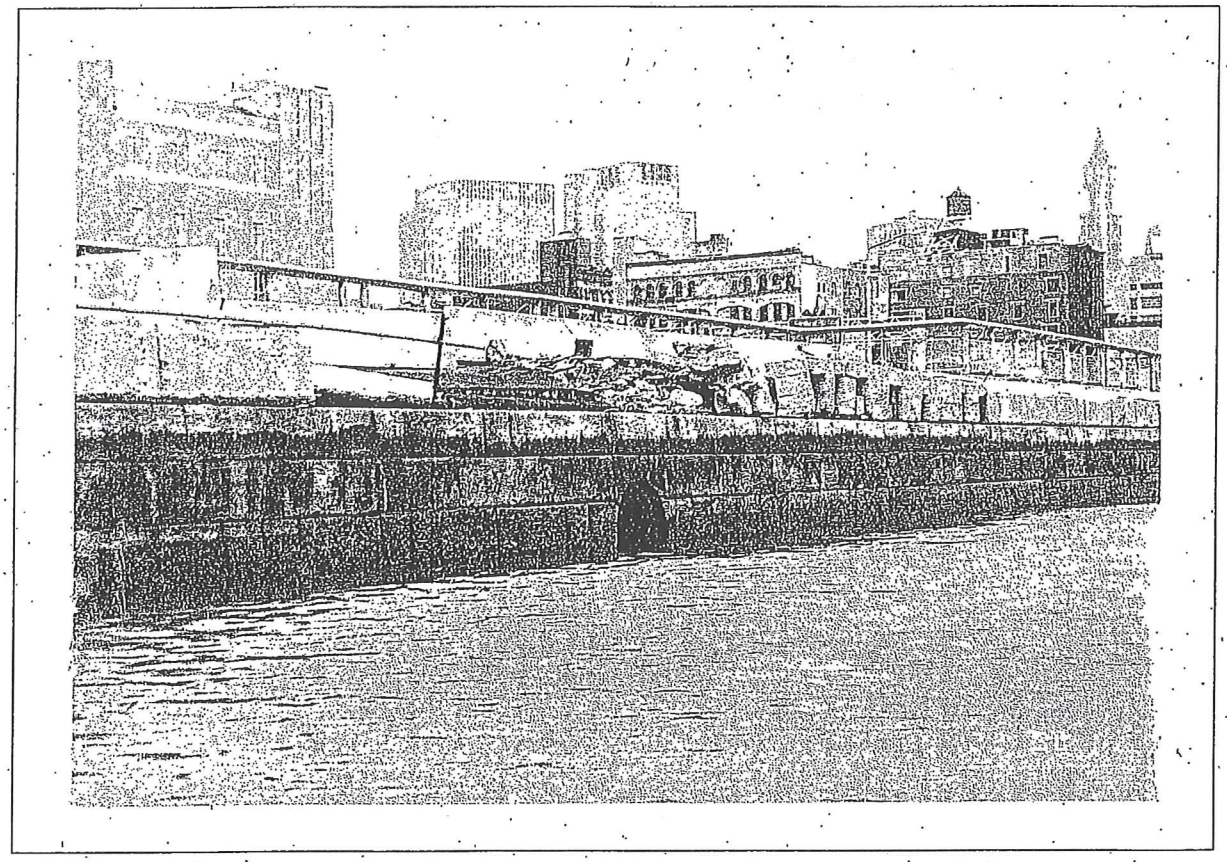


Photo 9

View south at granite bulkhead at approximately Van Dam Street. Note portion of capstone is missing and has been partially replaced by concrete block.

Type II.A

September 1996

Source: Mueser Rutledge Consulting Engineers

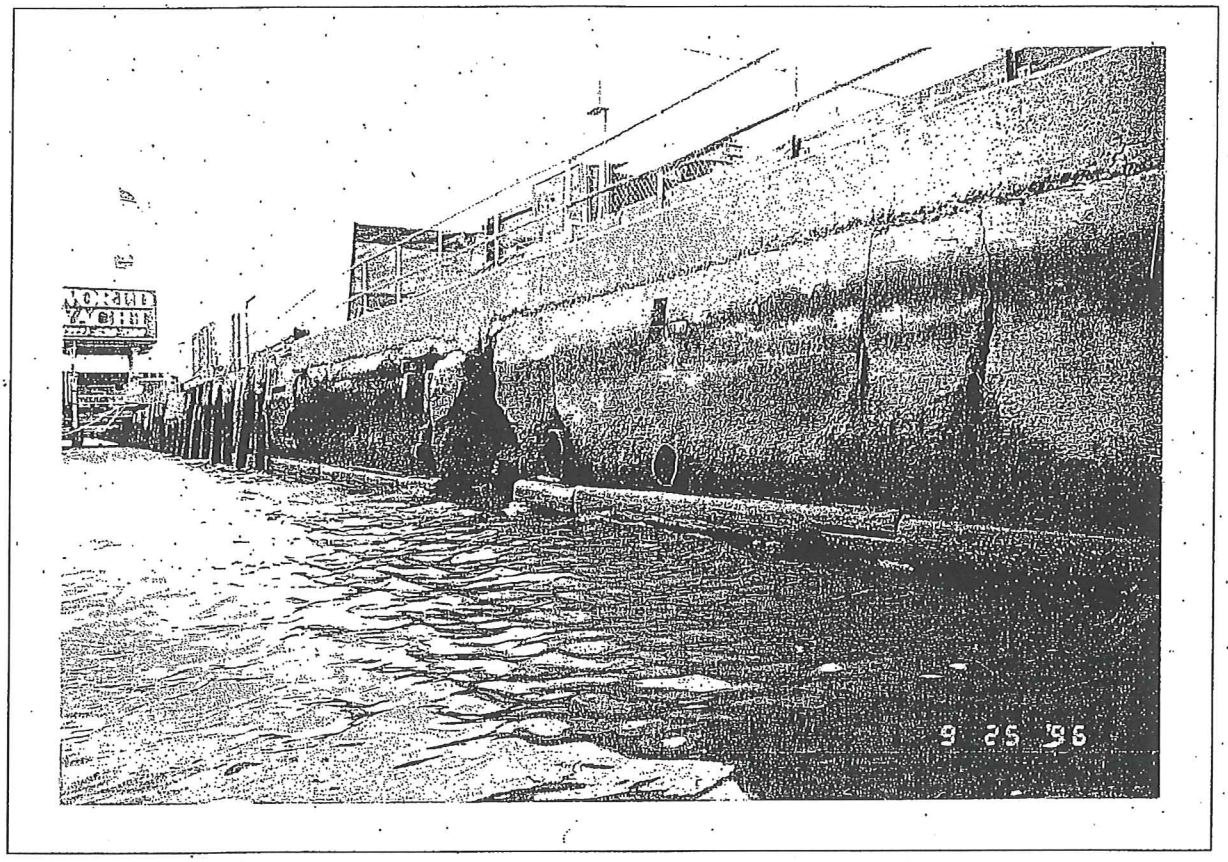


Photo 10

View of concrete bulkhead looking north from approximately West 40th Street. Bulkhead is in fair to poor condition at this location; erosion and spalling is evident, as are remains of timber fender system.

Type IV

September 1996

Source: Mueser Rutledge Consulting Engineers

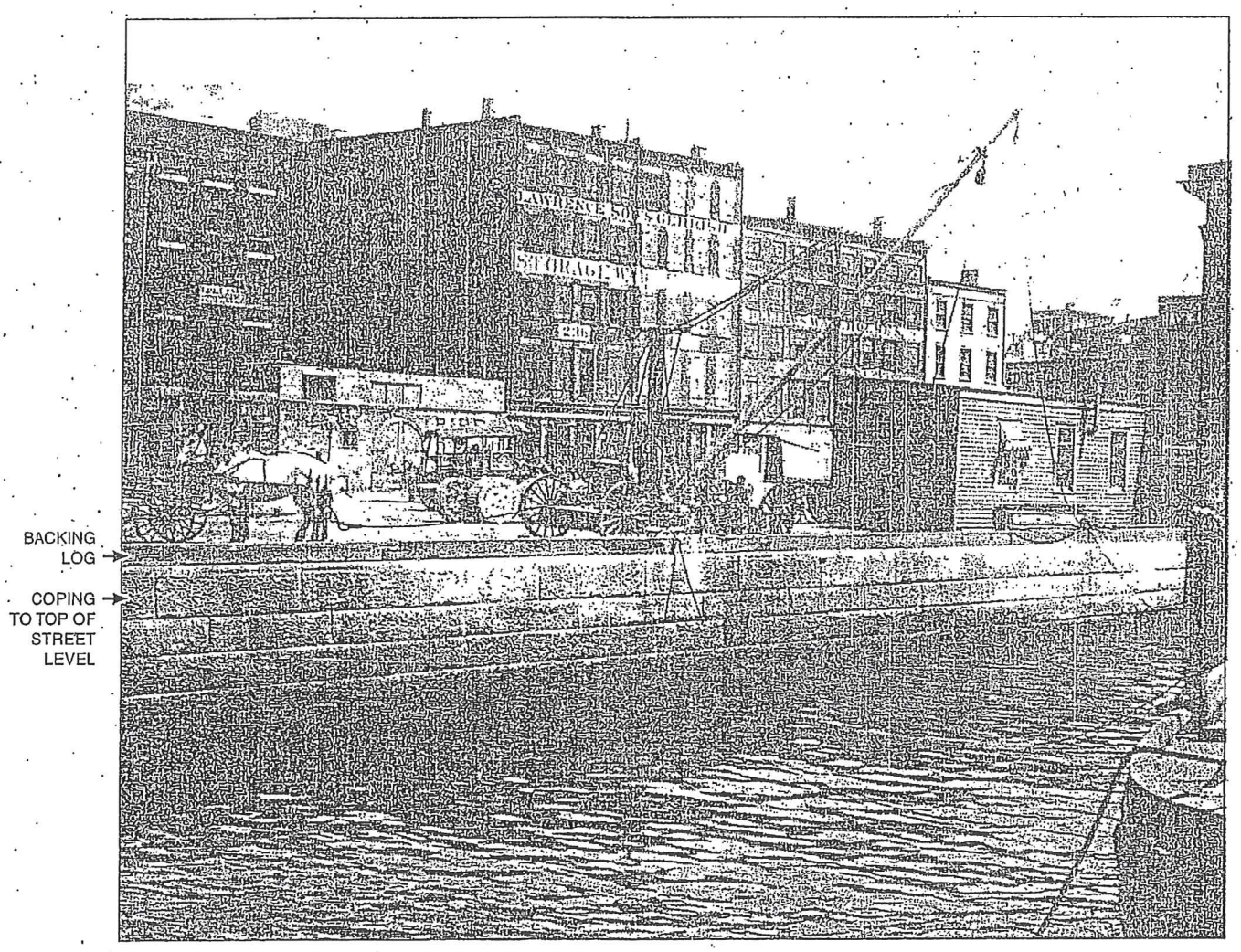
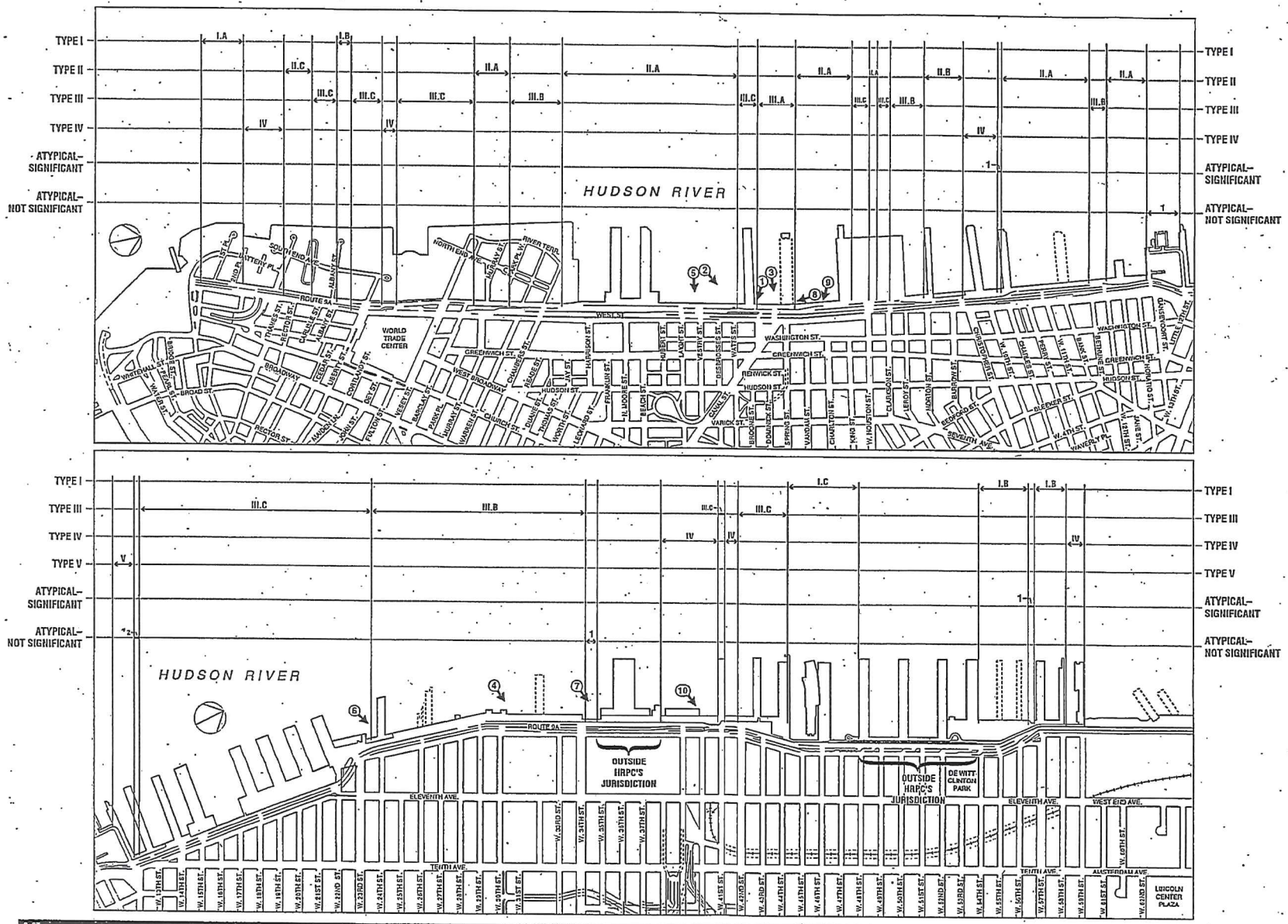


Photo 11

View of granite bulkhead.
Undated historic photograph, location unknown.
Collection of South Street Seaport Museum

Bulkhead Types and Key to Photographs

Figure 1



LEGEND

Significant Types

- I Granite or concrete walls without piles, on rock or firm bottoms (see Figure 2)
- II Granite walls with piles, no timber relieving platforms, usually on soft or deep mud bottoms (see Figure 3)
- III Granite walls with piles and buried timber relieving platforms, on soft or deep mud bottoms (see Figure 4)
- IV Concrete walls on piles with exposed timber or concrete relieving platforms (see Figure 5)
- V Timber cribwork (see Figure 6)
- Atypical 1 Curved-plan indentations for ships' bows

Atypical Non-significant Types

1. Collapsed pile-supported platforms and/or rip-rap
2. Narrow pile-supported building foundation
3. Riprap shoreline
4. Pile-supported platform in rip-rap, fronting cribwork

Key to Photographs

① Photo Number and Location from which Photograph was Taken

Source: Mueser Rutledge Consulting Engineers

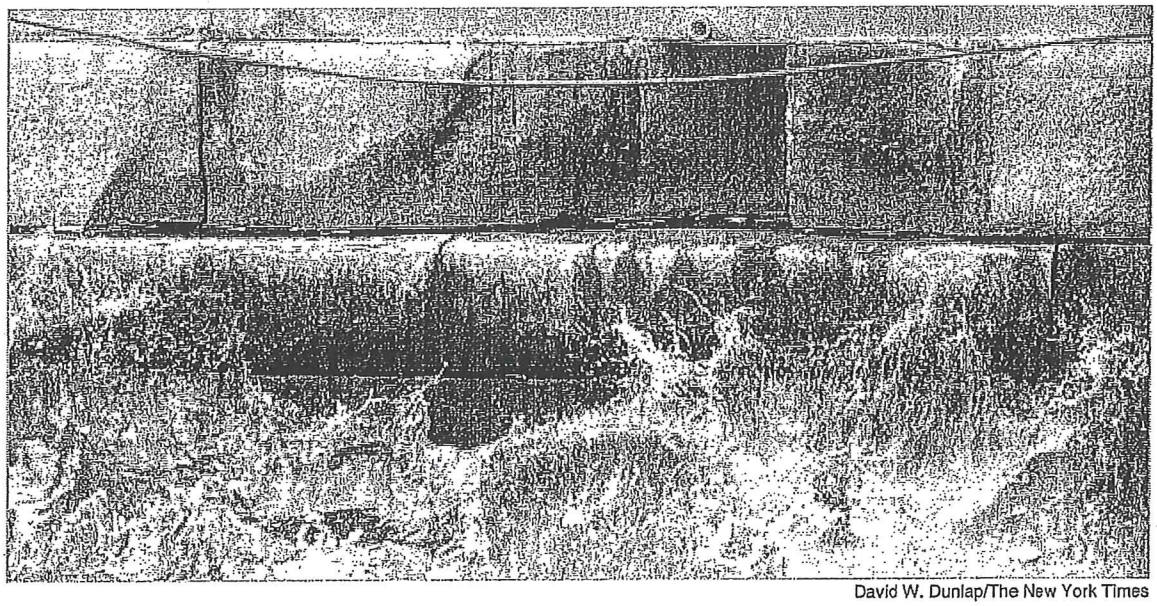
 06101. 709/82 | Ge

The New York Times

N.Y. / Region

N.Y. / Region

Exposing the Wall Between the River and New York City



David W. Dunlap/The New York Times

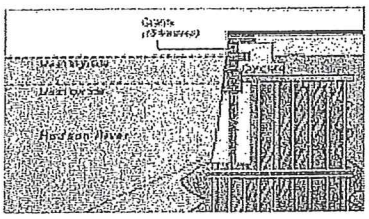
Parts of the river wall are visible north of Chambers Street, but the excavation at the trade center will show it at greater depth.

By DAVID W. DUNLAP
Published: May 25, 2008

To the builders of the 21st-century World Trade Center it is both an obstacle and an engineering marvel of 19th-century New York: the massive granite river wall that opened Manhattan's edges to a world of seagoing commerce.

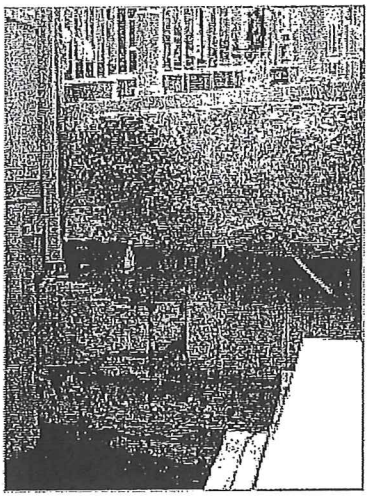
Multimedia

The river wall near the trade center was long ago cut off from the Hudson River by the landfill on which Battery Park City stands. But the wall's granite and concrete blocks are very much in place under the western edge of West Street and have posed an engineering and archaeological



Graphic

A 19th Century River Wall Unearthed



Port Authority of New York and New Jersey

Newly exposed granite blocks from the historic river wall that lies just west of the World Trade Center site.

challenge to the Port Authority of New York and New Jersey.

That is because part of the river wall must be removed to allow construction of an underground passageway between the new World Trade Center and the World Financial Center in Battery Park City. But at the same time, by agreement with state preservation officials, the river wall must also be treated as the historical resource it is. The New York State Office of Historic Preservation has deemed it eligible for the National Register of Historic Places.

As a result, archaeologists will be given the chance to monitor, inspect and document the river wall as it is being dismantled. And for a week or two early next year, before it is removed, the section of wall will be visible from the Winter Garden, its rough-hewn but handsomely coursed granite blocks exposed to a depth of perhaps 15 feet below street level.

The top of the wall, which runs from the Battery to 59th Street, can currently be seen from many places along the shoreline. Just walk out on a pier and look back. But the chance to see a whole section of the wall — dry — will be exceptional.

"The beauty of it is that they're going to be able to view an entire length," said Clarelle DeGraffe, the project manager for the Port Authority. "About 80 feet of granite wall section will be exposed. It's awesome."

Awesome, but little known.

By restraining the land mass behind it, a bulkhead allows large vessels to dock at the island's edge, rather than at the end of piers or wharves hundreds of feet off shore.

The depth and sturdiness of the shoreline is taken for granted now, but in 1873, the waterfront was so dilapidated and unnavigable as to "awake the amazement and indeed scorn of the foreigner," The New York Times said. "What is wanted is a broad thoroughfare clear round the City, stone-faced, with all necessary piers, solid and imperishable."

The river wall, formally known as the Hudson River bulkhead, was built under an improvement plan proposed in 1870 by Gen. George B. McClellan, the chief engineer of

the city's Department of Docks, who was far better known as a Union leader during the Civil War and Abraham Lincoln's Democratic challenger for the presidency in 1864.

McClellan's plan was "as ambitious, in its way, as the Brooklyn Bridge" and "the greatest public-works project of its period," Phillip Lopate wrote in "Waterfront: A Journey Around Manhattan."

It took six decades to complete.

According to an archaeological report prepared in 2006 by the Louis Berger Group, the bulkhead nearest the trade center was built with granite blocks atop concrete blocks atop vertical piles and lateral braces. The method suggests it was installed between 1899 and 1915.

But only physical inspection can determine the dimensions of the wall for certain, and only exploration can uncover artifacts behind the bulkhead or evidence of an earlier river wall or piers. Among materials that might be found, the Berger report said, are "historic ceramics, curved glass (bottle, table and furniture glass), pipes, small finds/architectural, bone, floral, shell and aboriginal (prehistoric)."

Ultimately, demolition of part of the river wall is needed to permit a clear path under West Street between the trade center and Battery Park City. One day, a commuter getting off the subway along William Street will be able to walk underground as far as the World Financial Center.

To prevent flooding during construction — the water table is only about 10 feet below street level — the passageway under West Street will be built in three phases, with barrier walls between each segment. It is the second barrier wall that will displace the bulkhead.

"No matter what, we've got a dam between us and the river," said Raymond E. Sandiford, chief geotechnical engineer at the Port Authority.

While Mr. Sandiford's enthusiasm is obvious for the passageway project, so is his admiration for the engineering feats of an earlier age. He noted that a preliminary excavation had disclosed the possibility of coming across timber structures from the early 19th century that were used in cribworks that functioned like a bulkhead.

"We may be uncovering even more of the historic waterfront," Mr. Sandiford said, sounding hopeful that he would.

More Articles in New York Region »

APPENDIX D

HISTORIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS MAPS

Revisions / Modifications / Data Source	
PAL revised:	
PAL modified: Historic map georeferenced	7-14-2010
Client Data: GIE	7-1-2010
Historic base imagery: USGS	1891

The base information contained in this map was supplied to PAL as a professional courtesy for informational and illustrative purposes only. PAL makes no warranties, either expressed or implied, regarding the fitness or suitability of this map for any other purpose than to depict the location and/or results of cultural resource investigations conducted by PAL.

PRIVILEGED INFORMATION - DO NOT RELEASE

KEY:

Project Pipeline Route

0 2,500 5,000 Feet

0 750 1,500 Meters

Appendix D-2. 1891 USGS topographical quadrangle, Staten Island, New York, with the Project pipeline route in New York and New Jersey.

Revisions / Modifications / Data Source	
PAL revised:	
PAL modified: Historic map georeferenced	7-14-2010
Client Data: GIE	7-1-2010
Historic base imagery: Hassler	1845

The base information contained in this map was supplied to PAL as a professional courtesy for informational and illustrative purposes only. PAL makes no warranties, either expressed or implied, regarding the fitness or suitability of this map for any other purpose than to depict the location and/or results of cultural resource investigations conducted by PAL.

PRIVILEGED INFORMATION - DO NOT RELEASE

KEY:

Project Pipeline Route

0 2,500 5,000 Feet

0 750 1,500 Meters

Appendix D-1. 1845 map of New York Bay and Harbor and the environs, with the Project pipeline route in New York and New Jersey.

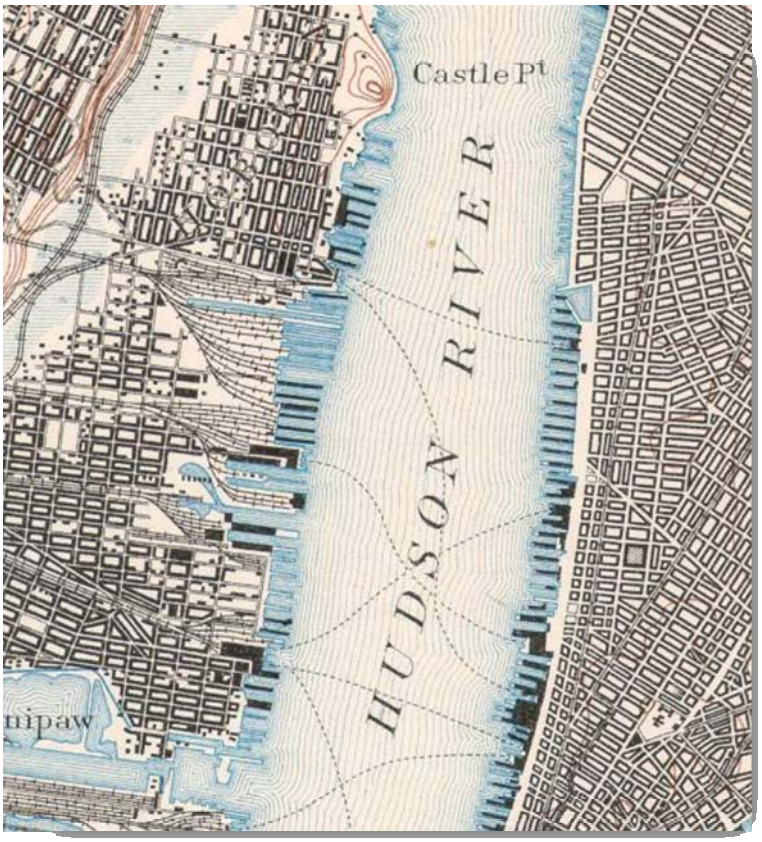
APPENDIX E

MARINE ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT

Summary Report
Marine Archaeological Sensitivity Assessment: Contact/Post-Contact Period Archaeological Resources

New Jersey-New York Expansion Project
Jersey City, New Jersey to Manhattan, New York

July 2010



Prepared for:
The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL)
210 Lonsdale Avenue
Pawtucket, Rhode Island 02860

Prepared by:
Southeastern Archaeological Research, Inc.
(SEARCH)
315 NW 138th Terrace
Newberry, Florida 32669

INTRODUCTION

This Summary Report presents the results of a marine archaeological sensitivity assessment conducted for contact/post-contact period archaeological resources by Southeastern Archaeological Research, Inc. (SEARCH) for The Public Archaeology Laboratory (PAL) in anticipation of permitting requirements from the New Jersey and New York State Historic Preservation offices. The New Jersey-New York Expansion project crosses the Hudson River (Figure 1). The first of the two locations under study within this corridor is on the western shore of the Hudson River, immediately off the coast of Jersey City, New Jersey. The second location is on the eastern shore of the Hudson River, immediately off the coast of Manhattan, New York.

Marine Archaeological Sensitivity Assessment

To assist PAL, a marine archaeological sensitivity assessment was performed for the two offshore project areas. The purpose of this sensitivity assessment was to

- Document the locations and types of any previously identified State and/or National Register-listed or –eligible archaeological properties;
- Document the results of previous archaeological investigations conducted in the vicinity of the two project areas;
- Review historic maps and nautical charts; and
- Assess the probability of submerged archaeological sites in both project areas

SENSITIVITY ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY

Research

Research conducted for this study consisted of a review of the following:

- Historic United States Army Corps of Engineer (USACE) reports from the LEXIS-NEXIS Congressional records database
- Historic newspaper articles on the development of Chelsea Piers from the ProQuest Historical Newspapers database
- The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Automated Wreck and Obstruction Information System (NOAA-AWOIS)
- Historic maps and charts from the Office of Coast Survey Historical Map & Chart Project (NOAA database)
- Library of Congress Map Collections homepage

- Secondary sources including Army Corps histories and local history

- Available site data from the New Jersey Historic Preservation Office and the New York State Historic Preservation Office

RESULTS

The two project areas have experienced rather intensive development since the early nineteenth century. The 1836 "Topographical Map of the City and County of New York" is one of the earliest maps of detail for the two areas (Figure 2). This map depicts the New Jersey project area as open water or perhaps marshland. The vague outline of city blocks indicates that the area was under proposal for reclamation and development. The bold north-south line that extends southward from Hoboken represents the proposed limit of the outward development of Jersey City. Directly to the north of the project area was a ferry dock (Colton & Company 1836). Across the river, the New York project area is similarly depicted as either open water or marshland. Nearby to the immediate south and also to the west, the outline of a "Proposed Pier and Basin" is depicted.

Urban growth along the west bank of the Hudson River began in earnest during the 1830s and 1840s when an expansion of transportation links with New York City was established (Whitcomb 1904). A series of railroads established terminals along the Hudson shoreline with ferry links to Manhattan. These terminals provided the impetus for substantial and enduring industrial, commercial, and residential growth in the Jersey City communities of Paulus Hook, Communipaw, and Bayonne. By 1845, the population of Jersey City was 4,000 (Trust Company of New Jersey 1921).

The Delaware, Lackawanna & Western (DL&W) began leasing railroads in Jersey City in the 1860s. Not long after their presence was made, the company sponsored the digging of a slip or canal adjacent to one of its spurs that led to the Hudson River. This work was completed in 1870. The slip played an important role in facilitating the transfer of freight from vessels on the river to railroad cars on shore. The New Jersey project area is located inside the boundaries of this historic slip, dubbed Long Slip Canal (and known alternatively as the Hoboken Terminal Long Slip). The slip is a contributing resource to the Old Main DL&W Railroad Heritage District (Drobbin & Associates 2000).

By 1875, harbor-side terminals in Jersey City were handling 90 percent of all rail freight exports passing through New York Harbor, and by the end of the century, Jersey City's population had increased to 180,000 (Rutsch et al. 1978:84). Rail development in particular also led to the construction of terminals along the marshy areas of the Jersey City shoreline. This development required these lands to be filled.

By the closing decade of the nineteenth century, the two project areas had experienced development as is indicated in the 1891 Staten Island topographic map (Figure 3). Piers had been built in numerous locations to the north and south of the New Jersey area. There appears to

be a pier inside the eastern extent of the project area although there are no remains visible in the present-day aerial (Figure 1). Also, Long Slip remained in use.

The New York project area also was developed by 1891. The eastern half of the project area had been reclaimed for urban development. Also, there were piers that extended from the new shoreline. None appear to have been in the project area.

While these developments were taking place along the shoreline, the USACE began dredging the channel of the Hudson River between Jersey City and Manhattan. This work began no later than 1877, and would continue on a regular basis well into the twentieth century (*New York Times* 8 January 1952; USACE 1877). Another ongoing project in this same period was the construction of the Hudson River Bulkhead on the New York side of the river. Stretching from Battery Park to West 59th Street, the bulkhead was constructed between 1871 and 1936. Masonry and granite were the principal building materials for this costly and important project which the city of New York funded in order to improve the functionality of its waterfront. Since 1936, the bulkhead has been updated on numerous occasions and often without regard to uniformity in appearance and use of materials. A portion of this National Register-eligible bulkhead is located adjacent to the New York project area (Empire State Development Corporation 1998).

Into the early twentieth century, the eastern portion of the New Jersey project area remained the site of a pier. However, the New York project area drastically changed (Figure 4). The change had begun in 1897 when the federal government approved the so-called Chelsea Improvement which was intended to modernize the port facilities located along the Hudson River between 12th Street West to 42nd Street in Manhattan. The development, like the bulkhead, was a municipal endeavor. At the time the Chelsea Improvement was proposed, this long stretch of waterfront was occupied by decrepit piers, the 14th Street ferry terminal, and city blocks. The New York project area was included in the latter. The Chelsea Improvement took years to complete, but when it was finished around 1910, the complex consisted of nine piers and adjacent facilities that greatly improved access for the large ships of the era (*Architects and Builders Magazine* 1910). The city blocks that formed the eastern portion of the New York project area were purposely excavated as part of the large development and soon became open water, as is visible on the 1931 nautical chart (Figure 4) and also in the present day (Figure 1).

An attempt was made to reconcile the information obtained from historic maps and charts with known archaeological site information and surveys and also with the NOAA-AWOIS database of shipwrecks. The limited remote availability of site file and survey data for both New Jersey and New York constrained this analysis. For New Jersey, the NJ-Geo Web mapping system (http://www.state.nj.us/dep/gis/geowebsplash.htm) provides the location and some brief information on historic structure sites in the vicinity, but the pier (which may be considered an historic structure) is not included. Information on archaeological sites—submerged as well as terrestrial—must be obtained at their office; therefore, it is unknown if the remnants of the pier have been recorded. The NOAA-AWOIS database contained no information on shipwrecks in the New Jersey project area.

Similar to New Jersey, the New York State Preservation Historical Information Network Exchange (SPHINX) (http://nysparks.state.ny.us/shpo/online-tools/) provides only limited data

on archaeological sites. The mapping system highlights so-called "Archaeological Sensitive Areas," but the sites that are pertinent to these designations are available only by visiting their office or by submitting a formal request for research that can take up to a month to process. It should be noted, however, that the New York project area does not fall within any of these Archaeological Sensitive Areas. As was the case with New Jersey, the NOAA-AWOIS database contained no information on shipwrecks in the New York project area.

Based on the analysis presented in this report, a remote sensing survey is not recommended for either the New Jersey or the New York project areas of the New Jersey-New York Expansion project. Both areas have been extensively altered since the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries via manmade improvement projects to the shoreline of the Hudson River. The pier in the New Jersey study area is of note because its remnants are visible today. However, this pier was one of numerous piers that were located in this vicinity throughout history; therefore it does not appear to be unique. Furthermore, the maps, charts, and secondary literature reviewed (see References) failed to provide any specific contextual information on this pier. Therefore, the pier does not appear to be eligible for the National Register. Long Slip lies inside of the New Jersey project area. This slip was the subject of an Historic American Engineering Record survey in 2000 (Drobbin and Associates 2000) in keeping with a Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) between the Federal Transit Administration, the New Jersey State Historic Preservation Office, and New Jersey Transit. As this documentation was fairly detailed, it does not appear that further surveying would result in new information about Long Slip.

Given the intensive history of development in the New York project area—which, over time, has gone from open water to city block and back to open water—the potential of submerged archaeological sites is considered low. The Hudson River Bulkhead, although it is considered potentially eligible due to its role in Manhattan history, has been extensively altered over the last century without regard to uniformity in appearance (Empire State Development Corporation 1998). A marine archaeological survey likely would not result in new information on the bulkhead and therefore it is not recommended.

REFERENCES

Architects and Builders Magazine

1910 The Chelsea Section Improvement—A Municipal Enterprise. February. 10:5 (New Series).

Boyle, Robert H.

1969 *The Hudson River: A Natural and Unnatural History.* W.W. Norton & Company, New York.

Colton & Company

1836 *Topographical Map of the City and County of New York, and the Adjacent Country.* J.H. Colton & Company, New York. On file at the Library of Congress.

Drobbin & Associates

2000 Historic American Engineering Report: Delaware, Lackawanna & Western Railroad Freight & Rail Yard, Long Slip Canal, New Jersey Transit Hoboken Rail Yard, Hoboken, Hudson County, NJ. HAER NJ-135-A. Electronic document, http://memory.loc.gov/ammem/collections/habs_haer/index.html, accessed May 18, 2010.

Eaton, Harriet Phillips
1918 *Jersey City and Its Historic Sites.* Woman's Club of Jersey City, NJ.

Empire State Development Corporation
1998 Hudson River Park: Final Environmental Impact Statement. On file at the New York State Library, Cultural Education Center, Albany.

Green, Howard L.
2009 *Continuing the Mission: US Army Corps of Engineers, A History of the New York District, 1975-2005.* US Army Corps of Engineers, New York District, New York.

Klawonn, Marion J.
1977 *Cradle of the Corps: A History of the New York District US Army Corps of Engineers, 1775-1975.* US Army Corps of Engineers, New York District, New York.

New York Times
1907 Delay on City Docks. 9 October 1907. New York.
1952 Hudson Deepening Approved by Army. 8 January. New York.

Rutsch, Edward S., Gimigliano, Michael N., Leo, Ralph J. and Brian H. Morrell
1978 *Stage IA Cultural Resource Survey for the Hudson County Sewerage Authority, 201 Wastewater Facility Plan – District II, Bayonne, Hudson County, New Jersey*. Prepared for Malcolm Pirnie, Inc. by Historic Conservation & Interpretation, Newton, NJ.

Trust Company of New Jersey
1921 *History of Hudson County and the Old Village of Bergen*. Issued by the Trust Company of New Jersey, Jersey City, NJ.

United States Army Corps of Engineers
1877 *Report of the Secretary of War.* House of Representatives, 45th Congress, 2nd Session. Ex.doc.1, Part 2. Volume II, Part I. Lexis-Nexis Congressional database.
1917 *Report of the Chief of Engineers, US Army, 1917.* House of Representatives, 65th Congress, 2nd Session. Document No. 596. Part 1 of 3. Lexis-Nexis Congressional database.

United States Geological Survey
1891 Staten Island quadrangle. Reston, VA: United States Geological Survey.

Whitcomb, Royden Page
1904 *First History of Bayonne, New Jersey*. R.P. Whitcomb, Bayonne, N.J.

Winfield, Charles H.
1874 *History of the County of Hudson, New Jersey, from Its Earliest Settlement to the Present Time*. Kennard & Hay Stationary M'FG and Printing Co., New York, NY.

Figure 1. Present-day aerial photograph showing the two study areas.

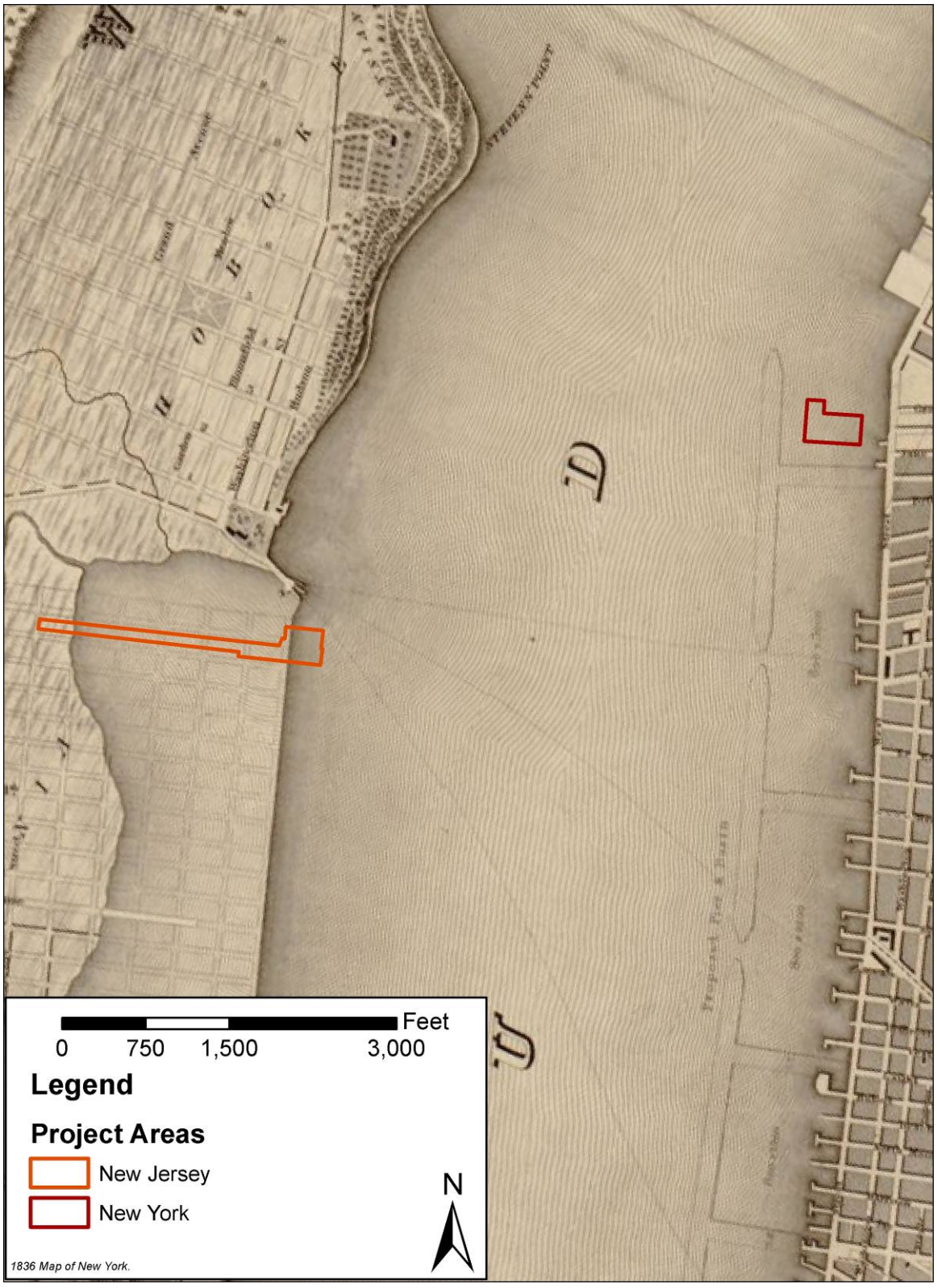


Figure 2. 1836 map showing the two study areas.

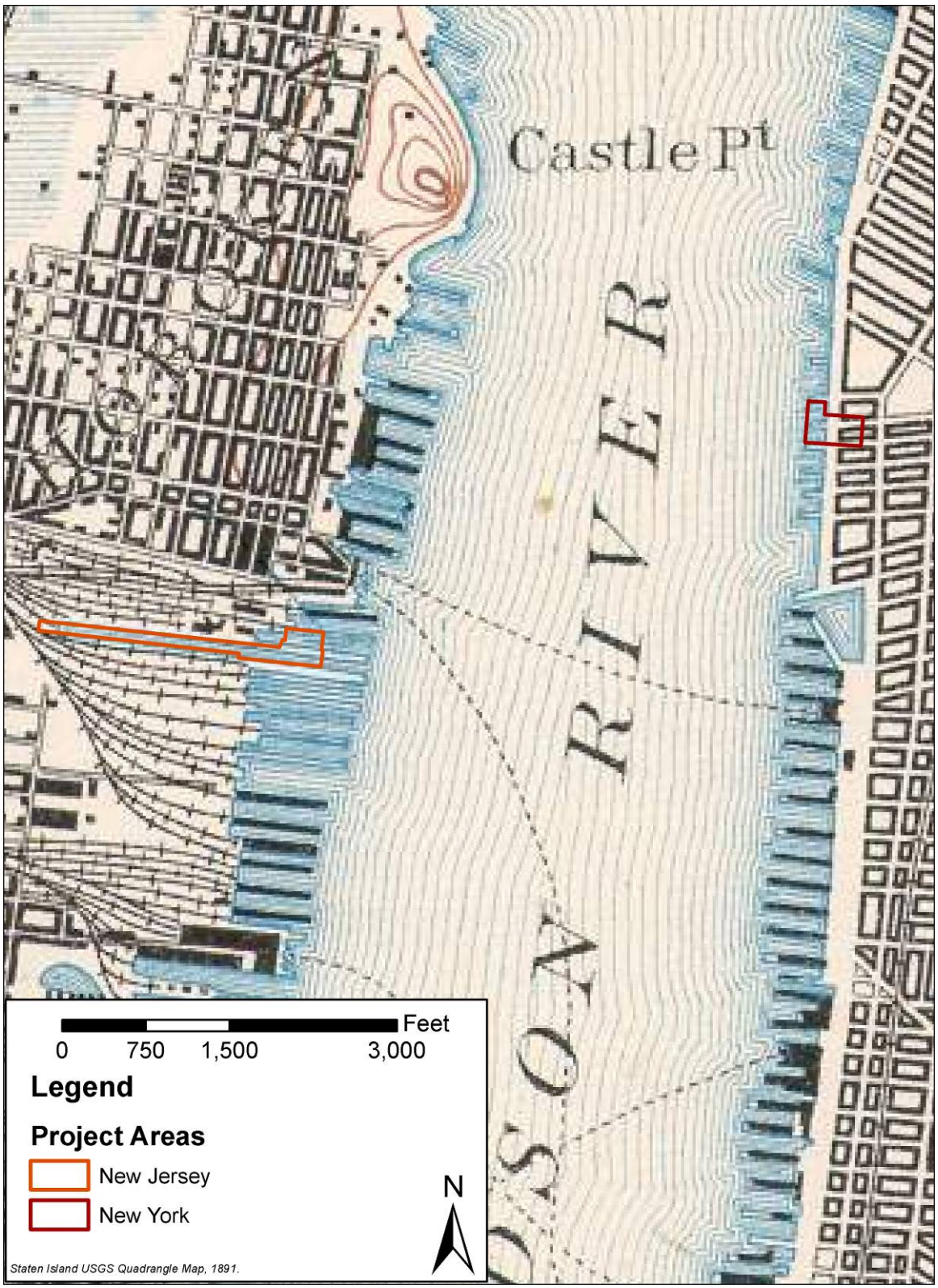


Figure 3. 1891 Staten Island quadrangle showing the two study areas.

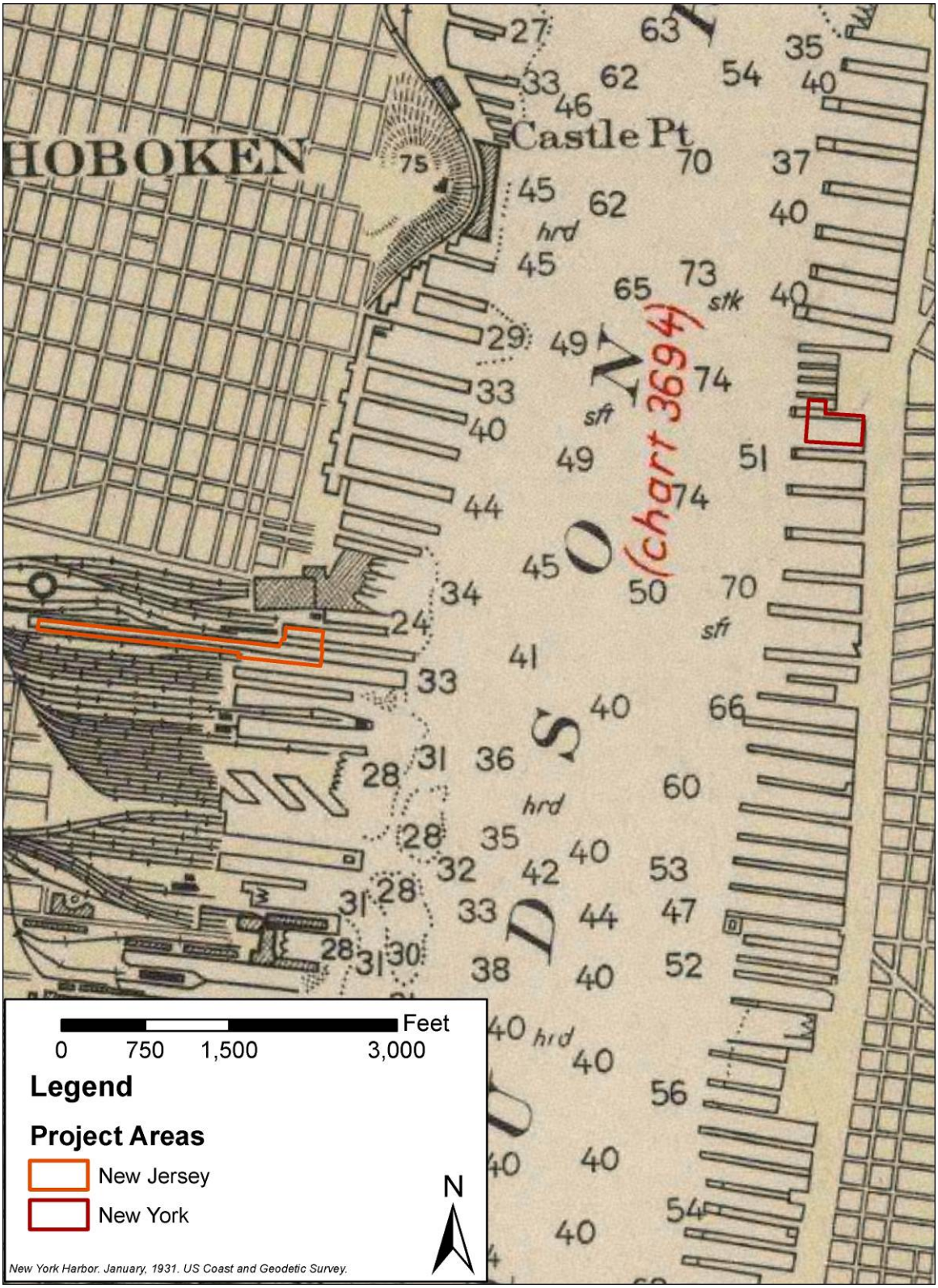


Figure 4. 1931 nautical chart of the Hudson River.

APPENDIX F

SOIL BORINGS PROPOSAL – GRA 2010

Recommendations for Geoarchaeological Assessment
NJ-NY Expansion Project for Spectra Energy and PAL
New Jersey and New York

By J. Schuldenrein
Geoarcheology Research Associates
July 16, 2010

General Scope of Work

Geoarcheology Research Associates (GRA) is proposing to undertake a geoarcheological assessment for The Public Archaeology Laboratory, Inc. (PAL) for the above referenced project. This effort is based both on the results of an archaeological overview survey conducted by PAL and also on a preliminary assessment of the project terrain and substrate by GRA. The objective of the proposed field work and analysis is an evaluation of the preserved archaeological site potential for buried surfaces, from the present surface to a depth of approximately 20 feet in areas of identified low, moderate, and high sensitivity as described by PAL in the archaeological overview reports prepared for the Project. The sensitive areas are depicted in relation to the proposed gas pipeline route that runs across segments of northern New Jersey, Staten Island (NY), and Manhattan (NY).

Buried pre-contact archaeological site potential is considered high to moderate because of the association of the subsurface with the estuarine and/or interior margins of the Hudson River and feeder drainages. GRA's previous studies of the area indicate that the estuary may be separated from Pleistocene lake deposits by a sequence of fluvial and marsh sediments. The stratigraphy is consistent with Late Quaternary models for the landscape history of Manhattan and the emergence of human populations in the area. In this connection systematic subsurface testing can form the basis for refining the potential for pre-contact period sites as identified in the PAL archaeological inventory survey reports. This potential is linked to the preservation of paleo-environments that emerged over the past 15,000 years from the earliest prehistoric through Euro-american contact and subsequent historic periods.

The work to be undertaken takes into account the proposed impact to the substrate by Spectra Energy. This Scope of Work (SOW) proposes a strategy that will include the following field and analysis stages depending on findings:

- Assessment of sediment stratigraphy from 142 borings (82 in New Jersey and 60 in New York);
- Coring of continuous columns to depths of approximately 20 ft or the vertical extent of project impact;
- Characterization of sediment composition from cores focusing on fill depths and composition and contact with pristine buried surfaces indicative of buried historic and prehistoric site potential;
- Systemic assessment of buried archaeological potential through resolution of anthropogenic sediment types, native soils, riverine, and marsh edge deposits;
- Detailed analysis of aboriginal (pre-contact) sediments that includes sedimentological, geochemical, biotic, and microfossil studies;
- Correlation of fill sequences with PAL's identified areas of historic impacts to native terrain;
- General mapping of fill depths, characterization of age and type of fill distribution (no detailed laboratory analysis);
- Dating of organic materials and buried surfaces;
- Synthetic report stressing buried site potential and paleoenvironmental reconstruction.

Methods and Procedures

Initial work will consist of a review of the PAL archaeological overview survey reports, including the compilation of extant documentary data related to pre-contact and post-contact period site potential within the Project pipeline route, and relevant examination of background maps, including most recent digital imagery and available surface geology projections. These document the pre- to early industrial topography and land use histories of the project area. Additional records will be utilized to establish the subsurface stratigraphies and the sedimentary contexts disclosed in a variety of

engineering and geotechnical boring logs. The field phase will concentrate on a series of 142 borings that will be excavated using a geoprobe that will recover continuous to near continuous sediment columns.

The geoprobe forms the centerpiece of the field effort. It is a coring device that utilizes a hydraulic system to penetrate the subsurface, to extract continuous subsurface stratigraphic columns, and to collect soil and sediment samples (Figures 1 and 2). The core samples are 2-3" diameter and are retrieved in 3-4' sections. As noted, the core depths for the NJ-NY Expansion project are on the order of 20 feet. Samples are recovered in plastic sleeves, are sealed immediately upon retrieval, and are then transported to the GRA laboratory facilities for more detailed analyses. All field-sampling holes are filled and sealed upon the completion of the probing operation. The type of geoprobe device to be used is dependent on the needs of the field work. For the NJ-NY Expansion project we anticipate using either a small unit attached to a basic utility vehicle (like a mule or side-by-side) with a 6-8' high boom, or a stand-alone, track-driven vehicle with a 8-10' boom (see Figures 1 and 2). Selection of the machine is dependent on field conditions and access. The geoprobe is typically transported from site to site on a trailer but it can also be driven along the project line over short distances, depending on the sampling interval. Archeologists, as well as an environmental monitor and land agent, will be on site during the collection of samples. Documentation of buried utilities is conducted before any boring.

At the laboratory facility tubes are sliced open and examined to assess the potential for buried surfaces, which include the presence of artifacts or cultural features. Any artifacts recovered in the coring are either returned to the landowner or curated with the state, depending on contractual agreements.

Figure 1. Example of smaller geoprobe mounted on a wheeled mule.


Figure 2. Example of the larger track-driven geoprobe.

GRA personnel will be on-site to collect recovery tubes and samples and to document sequences. 2-3″ diameter cores are preferable to assure maximum stratigraphic continuity and to facilitate maximum recovery of complete sediment columns that are necessary for comprehensive description. Appropriate and detailed HAZMAT procedures will be taken in consultation with Spectra/PAL personnel since contamination potential is a possibility along several key segments of the project line. A formal Safety Plan will be developed prior to project field work.

GRA will describe the soil and sedimentological characteristics of the strata contained in the sections using standardized terminology (USDA 1994; ISC 1990). Field and baseline laboratory work will be performed by the GRA team of geoarchaeologists, all of whom have extensive experience in the northern New Jersey and New York City area. Scheduling will be co-ordinated with PAL and Spectra personnel. It is assumed that at least one PAL representative will be with the GRA team over much of the probing work.

Following procurement and recovery of sediment columns, sample tubes will be taken to GRA's facility for more detailed description. Columns designated for paleoenvironmental and site formation reconstruction work in archaeologically sensitive areas identified by PAL will be collected from the intact columns and packaged for specific analyses as appropriate and per the guidelines of this Scope. These analyses may include:

- Grain size analysis to establish depositional sources and to support any visual evidence of buried (weathered) soils linked to occupation;
- Micromorphology to identify macro-fossils in the matrix and to test for evidence of a buried soil and/or occupation surface;
- Pollen analysis to establish vegetation changes along the estuarine margins;
- Microfossil and malacological (shell) analysis to establish the transition from terrigenous to brackish and estuarine conditions;
- Radiocarbon and shell dating to establish an absolute chronology

Results of the specialized studies will be synthesized into a comprehensive report that will streamline the paleoenvironmental interpretations to the project area and structure a topo-stratigraphic model that identifies the age and extent of any buried stable or occupation surfaces. Site formation studies will also form a key component of the effort. It will be necessary to document and date the ages and composition of filling events that altered the changing landscapes of post-aboriginal occupation. A report will

be generated that will identify the composite stratigraphy and the sequence of buried intact surfaces. An example of a core-based assessment of archaeological sensitivity linked to a reconstruction of buried surfaces is presented as Figure 3. This type of profile has been successfully used for regulatory review.

Ultimately we will correlate the results of the geoarchaeological sensitivity with the pre-contact and post-contact period sensitivity assessment for the Project pipeline route identified by PAL in the archaeological overview reports. The report will include detailed profiles and a generalized site formation model. Graphics work will be integrated, as necessary, into GIS format.

The report will be submitted in a technical format compatible with platforms required by PAL. The document will be camera ready and will serve as a stand-alone product.

Figure 3. Example of a site formation reconstruction. Taken from GRA project in Hackensack Meadowlands, NJ (north of Newark). The Figure provides an example site expectation model we can build from cores when we integrate special studies (radiocarbon dating, pollen studies, and sedimentology) with deep testing.